

Fuzzy Inference System Through Triangular and Hendecagonal Fuzzy Number

Applied Mathematics and Scientific Computing pp 537-546 | Cite as

- A. Felix (1) Email author (felix.a@vit.ac.in)
- A. D. Dhivya (2)
- T. Antony Alphonnse Ligor (3)

1. Department of Mathematics, SAS, VIT, , Chennai, India
2. Department of Mathematics, Loyola College, , Chennai, India
3. Department of Mathematics, Gaeddu College of Business Studies, , Gedu, Bhutan

Conference paper

First Online: 02 February 2019

- [222 Downloads](#)

Part of the [Trends in Mathematics](#) book series (TM)

Abstract

A fuzzy inference system works on the basis of fuzzy if-then rules to mimic human intelligence for quantifying the vagueness/uncertainty, which arises in many real-world problems. In this paper, fuzzy inference system is designed using triangular and hendecagonal fuzzy number that represent the value for the linguistic environment. The factors of T2DM mellitus play a critical role in affecting each and every individual health without their knowledge. In this paper, the factor of “Blood Glucose”, medical term known as hyperglycemia, is analyzed through this fuzzy inference system (FIS).

Keywords

Triangular Fuzzy Number Hendecagonal Fuzzy number Linguistic Variables
Inference system

This is a preview of subscription content, [log in](#) to check access.

References

1. Ajay Kumar Shrivastava., Akash Rajak., Niraj Singhal.: Modeling Pulmonary Tuberculosis using Adaptive Neuro Fuzzy Inference System, International Journal

- of Innovative Research in Computer Science & Technology, **4(1)**, 24–27 (2016)
[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Ajay%20Kumar%20Shrivastava.%2C%20Akash%20Rajak.%2C%20Niraj%20Singhal.%3A%20Modeling%20Pulmonary%20Tuberculosis%20using%20Adaptive%20Neuro%20Fuzzy%20Inference%20System%2C%20International%20Journal%20of%20Innovative%20Research%20in%20Computer%20Science%20%26%20Technology%2C%204%281%29%2C%2024%E2%80%9327%20%282016%29) (https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Ajay%20Kumar%20Shrivastava.%2C%20Akash%20Rajak.%2C%20Niraj%20Singhal.%3A%20Modeling%20Pulmonary%20Tuberculosis%20using%20Adaptive%20Neuro%20Fuzzy%20Inference%20System%2C%20International%20Journal%20of%20Innovative%20Research%20in%20Computer%20Science%20%26%20Technology%2C%204%281%29%2C%2024%E2%80%9327%20%282016%29)
2. Ajmalahamed, A., Nandhini, K.M., Krishna Anand.: Designing A Rule Based Fuzzy Expert Controller For Early Detection And Diagnosis of Diabetes, *ARPN Journal of Engineering and Applied Sciences*, **9(5)**, 819–827 (2014)
[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Ajmalahamed%2C%20A.%2C%20Nandhini%2C%20K.M.%2C%20Krishna%20Anand.%3A%20Designing%20A%20Rule%20Based%20Fuzzy%20Expert%20Controller%20For%20Early%20Detection%20And%20Diagnosis%20of%20Diabetes%2C%20ARPN%20Journal%20of%20Engineering%20and%20Applied%20Sciences%2C%209%285%29%2C%20819%E2%80%93827%20%282014%29) (https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Ajmalahamed%2C%20A.%2C%20Nandhini%2C%20K.M.%2C%20Krishna%20Anand.%3A%20Designing%20A%20Rule%20Based%20Fuzzy%20Expert%20Controller%20For%20Early%20Detection%20And%20Diagnosis%20of%20Diabetes%2C%20ARPN%20Journal%20of%20Engineering%20and%20Applied%20Sciences%2C%209%285%29%2C%20819%E2%80%93827%20%282014%29)
 3. Ambilwade, R.P., Manza., Ravinder Kaur, R. : Prediction of Diabetes Mellitus and its Complications using Fuzzy Inference System, *International Journal of Emerging Technology and Advanced Engineering, Certified Journal*, **6(7)**, 80–86 (2016)
[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Ambilwade%2C%20R.P.%2C%20Manza.%2C%20Ravinder%20Kaur%2C%20R.%20%3A%20Prediction%20of%20Diabetes%20Mellitus%20and%20its%20Complications%20using%20Fuzzy%20Inference%20System%2C%20International%20Journal%20of%20Emerging%20Technology%20and%20Advanced%20Engineering%2C%20Certified%20Journal%2C%206%287%29%2C%2080%E2%80%9386%20%282016%29) (https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Ambilwade%2C%20R.P.%2C%20Manza.%2C%20Ravinder%20Kaur%2C%20R.%20%3A%20Prediction%20of%20Diabetes%20Mellitus%20and%20its%20Complications%20using%20Fuzzy%20Inference%20System%2C%20International%20Journal%20of%20Emerging%20Technology%20and%20Advanced%20Engineering%2C%20Certified%20Journal%2C%206%287%29%2C%2080%E2%80%9386%20%282016%29)
 4. Faran Baig., Saleem, M., Yasir Noor., Imran Khan, M.: Design Model Of Fuzzy Logic Medical Diagnosis Control System, *International Journal On Computer Science And Engineering (IJCSE)*, **3(5)**, 2093–2108 (2011)
[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Faran%20Baig.%2C%20Saleem%2C%20M.%2C%20Yasir%20Noor.%2C%20Imran%20Khan%2C%20M.%3A%20Design%20Model%20Of%20Fuzzy%20Logic%20Medical%20Diagnosis%20Control%20System%2C%20International%20Journal%20On%20Computer%20Science%20And%20Engineering%20%28IJCSE%29%2C%203%285%29%2C%202093%E2%80%932108%20%282011%29) (https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Faran%20Baig.%2C%20Saleem%2C%20M.%2C%20Yasir%20Noor.%2C%20Imran%20Khan%2C%20M.%3A%20Design%20Model%20Of%20Fuzzy%20Logic%20Medical%20Diagnosis%20Control%20System%2C%20International%20Journal%20On%20Computer%20Science%20And%20Engineering%20%28IJCSE%29%2C%203%285%29%2C%202093%E2%80%932108%20%282011%29)
 5. Devadoss, AV., Dhivya, A.D., Felix, A.: A Hendecagonal Fuzzy Number and Its Vertex Method, *International Journal of Mathematics And its Applications*, **4(1-B)**, 87–98 (2016)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20Hendecagonal%20Fuzzy%20Number%20and%20Its%20Vertex%20Method%2C%20International%20Journal%20of%20Mathematics%20And%20its%20Applications%2C%204%281-B%29%2C%2087%E2%80%9398&author=AV.%20Devadoss&author=AD.%20Dhivya&author=A.%20Felix&publication_year=2016) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20Hendecagonal%20Fuzzy%20Number%20and%20Its%20Vertex%20Method%2C%20International%20Journal%20of%20Mathematics%20And%20its%20Applications%2C%204%281-B%29%2C%2087%E2%80%9398&author=AV.%20Devadoss&author=AD.%20Dhivya&author=A.%20Felix&publication_year=2016)
 6. Guillaume, S.: Designing Fuzzy Inference Systems from Data: An Interpretability-Oriented Review, *IEEE Transactions on Fuzzy Systems*, **9(3)**, 426–443 (2001)
[MathSciNet](http://www.ams.org/mathscinet-getitem?mr=1856391) (http://www.ams.org/mathscinet-getitem?mr=1856391)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1109/91.928739) (https://doi.org/10.1109/91.928739)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Designing%20Fuzzy%20Inference%20Systems%20from%20Data%3A%20A%20n%20Interpretability-Oriented%20Review&author=S.%20Guillaume&journal=IEEE%20Transactions%20on%20Fuzzy%20Systems&volume=9&issue=3&pages=426-443&publication_year=2001) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?

title=Designing%20Fuzzy%20Inference%20Systems%20from%20Data%3A%20A%20n%20Interpretability-Oriented%20Review&author=S.%20Guillaume&journal=IEEE%20Transactions%20on%20Fuzzy%20Systems&volume=9&issue=3&pages=426-443&publication_year=2001)

7. Kandel, A. *Fuzzy Expert Systems*. CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, FL (1991).
[zbMATH](http://www.emis.de/MATH-item?0717.68091) (http://www.emis.de/MATH-item?0717.68091)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Fuzzy%20Expert%20Systems&author=A.%20Kandel&publication_year=1991) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Fuzzy%20Expert%20Systems&author=A.%20Kandel&publication_year=1991)
8. Kosko, B.: *Neural Networks and Fuzzy Systems: A dynamical systems approach*. Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ (1991)
[zbMATH](http://www.emis.de/MATH-item?0749.93068) (http://www.emis.de/MATH-item?0749.93068)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Neural%20Networks%20and%20Fuzzy%20Systems%3A%20A%20dynamic%20systems%20approach&author=B.%20Kosko&publication_year=1991) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Neural%20Networks%20and%20Fuzzy%20Systems%3A%20A%20dynamic%20systems%20approach&author=B.%20Kosko&publication_year=1991)
9. Leonardo Yunda., David Pacheco Jorge Millan.: *A Web-based Fuzzy Inference System Based Tool for Cardiovascular Disease Risk Assessment*, *NOVA*, **13(24)**, 7–16 (2015)
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.22490/24629448.1712) (https://doi.org/10.22490/24629448.1712)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20Web-based%20Fuzzy%20Inference%20System%20Based%20Tool%20for%20Cardiovascular%20Disease%20Risk%20Assessment&author=Leonardo.%20Yunda&author=David.%20Pacheco&author=Jorge.%20Millan&journal=Nova&volume=13&issue=24&pages=7&publication_year=2015) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20Web-based%20Fuzzy%20Inference%20System%20Based%20Tool%20for%20Cardiovascular%20Disease%20Risk%20Assessment&author=Leonardo.%20Yunda&author=David.%20Pacheco&author=Jorge.%20Millan&journal=Nova&volume=13&issue=24&pages=7&publication_year=2015)
10. Mamdani, E.H., Assilian, S.: *An Experiment in Linguistic Synthesis with a Fuzzy Logic Controller*. *International Journal of Man-Machine Studies*, **7(1)**, 1-13 (1975)
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0020-7373(75)80002-2) (https://doi.org/10.1016/S0020-7373(75)80002-2)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=An%20Experiment%20in%20Linguistic%20Synthesis%20with%20a%20Fuzzy%20Logic%20Controller&author=EH.%20Mamdani&author=S.%20Assilian&journal=International%20Journal%20of%20Man-Machine%20Studies&volume=7&issue=1&pages=1-13&publication_year=1975) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=An%20Experiment%20in%20Linguistic%20Synthesis%20with%20a%20Fuzzy%20Logic%20Controller&author=EH.%20Mamdani&author=S.%20Assilian&journal=International%20Journal%20of%20Man-Machine%20Studies&volume=7&issue=1&pages=1-13&publication_year=1975)
11. Nauck, M.A., Wollschläger, D., Werner, J.: *Effects of subcutaneous glucagon-like peptide 1 (GLP-1 [7-36 amide]) in patients with NIDDM*. *Diabetologia*, **39(12)**, 1546–1553 (1996)
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s001250050613) (https://doi.org/10.1007/s001250050613)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effects%20of%20subcutaneous%20glucagon-like%20peptide%201%20%28GLP-1%20%5B7-36%20amide%5D%29%20in%20patients%20with%20NIDDM&author=MA.%20Nauck&author=D.%20Wollschl%C3%A4ger&author=J.%20Werner&journal=Diabetologia&volume=39&issue=12&pages=1546-1553&publication_year=1996) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effects%20of%20subcutaneous%20glucagon-like%20peptide%201%20%28GLP-1%20%5B7-36%20amide%5D%29%20in%20patients%20with%20NIDDM&author=MA.%20Nauck&author=D.%20Wollschl%C3%A4ger&author=J.%20Werner&journal=Diabetologia&volume=39&issue=12&pages=1546-1553&publication_year=1996)
12. Shristi Tiwari., Deepti Choudhary., Shubi Sharda.: *Prediction Of Lung Cancer Using Fuzzy Inference System*, *International Journal of Current Innovation Research*, **2(6)**, 392–395 (2016)

[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Shristi%20Tiwari.%2C%20Deepti%20Choudhary.%2C%20Shubi%20Sharda.%203A%20Prediction%20Of%20Lung%20Cancer%20Using%20Fuzzy%20Inference%20System%2C%20International%20Journal%20of%20Current%20Innovation%20Research%2C%202%286%29%2C%20392%2E%20%93395%20%282016%29) (https://scholar.google.com/scholar?

q=Shristi%20Tiwari.%2C%20Deepti%20Choudhary.%2C%20Shubi%20Sharda.%203A%20Prediction%20Of%20Lung%20Cancer%20Using%20Fuzzy%20Inference%20System%2C%20International%20Journal%20of%20Current%20Innovation%20Research%2C%202%286%29%2C%20392%2E%20%93395%20%282016%29)

13. Sugeno, M., Kang, G.T.: Structure Identification of Fuzzy Model, Fuzzy Sets and Systems, **28**, 15–33 (1988)
[MathSciNet](http://www.ams.org/mathscinet-getitem?mr=961132) (http://www.ams.org/mathscinet-getitem?mr=961132)
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/0165-0114(88)90113-3) (https://doi.org/10.1016/0165-0114(88)90113-3)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Structure%20Identification%20of%20Fuzzy%20Model&author=M.%20Sugeno&author=GT.%20Kang&journal=Fuzzy%20Sets%20and%20Systems&volume=28&pages=15-33&publication_year=1988) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Structure%20Identification%20of%20Fuzzy%20Model&author=M.%20Sugeno&author=GT.%20Kang&journal=Fuzzy%20Sets%20and%20Systems&volume=28&pages=15-33&publication_year=1988)
14. Takagi, T., Sugeno.: Fuzzy Identification of Systems and Its Applications to Modeling and Control. IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics, **15**, 116–132 (1985)
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1109/TSMC.1985.6313399) (https://doi.org/10.1109/TSMC.1985.6313399)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Fuzzy%20identification%20of%20systems%20and%20its%20applications%20to%20modeling%20and%20control&author=Tomohiro.%20Takagi&author=Michio.%20Sugeno&journal=IEEE%20Transactions%20on%20Systems%2C%20Man%2C%20and%20Cybernetics&volume=SMC-15&issue=1&pages=116-132&publication_year=1985) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Fuzzy%20identification%20of%20systems%20and%20its%20applications%20to%20modeling%20and%20control&author=Tomohiro.%20Takagi&author=Michio.%20Sugeno&journal=IEEE%20Transactions%20on%20Systems%2C%20Man%2C%20and%20Cybernetics&volume=SMC-15&issue=1&pages=116-132&publication_year=1985)
15. Zadeh, L.A.: Soft Computing and Fuzzy Logic, IEEE software, **11(6)**, 48–56 (1994)
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1109/52.329401) (https://doi.org/10.1109/52.329401)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Soft%20Computing%20and%20Fuzzy%20Logic&author=LA.%20Zadeh&journal=IEEE%20software&volume=11&issue=6&pages=48-56&publication_year=1994) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Soft%20Computing%20and%20Fuzzy%20Logic&author=LA.%20Zadeh&journal=IEEE%20software&volume=11&issue=6&pages=48-56&publication_year=1994)
16. Zadeh, L.A.: Fuzzy sets, Information and Control, **8**, 338–353 (1965)
[MathSciNet](http://www.ams.org/mathscinet-getitem?mr=219427) (http://www.ams.org/mathscinet-getitem?mr=219427)
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0019-9958(65)90241-X) (https://doi.org/10.1016/S0019-9958(65)90241-X)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Fuzzy%20sets&author=LA.%20Zadeh&journal=Information%20and%20Control&volume=8&pages=338-353&publication_year=1965) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Fuzzy%20sets&author=LA.%20Zadeh&journal=Information%20and%20Control&volume=8&pages=338-353&publication_year=1965)

Copyright information

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2019

About this paper

Cite this paper as:

Felix A., Dhivya A.D., Antony Alphonse Ligori T. (2019) Fuzzy Inference System Through Triangular and Hendecagonal Fuzzy Number. In: Rushi Kumar B., Sivaraj R., Prasad B., Nalliah M., Reddy A. (eds) Applied Mathematics and Scientific Computing. Trends in Mathematics. Birkhäuser, Cham

- First Online 02 February 2019
- DOI https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-01123-9_53
- Publisher Name Birkhäuser, Cham
- Print ISBN 978-3-030-01122-2
- Online ISBN 978-3-030-01123-9
- eBook Packages [Mathematics and Statistics](#)

- [Buy this book on publisher's site](#)
- [Reprints and Permissions](#)

Personalised recommendations

SPRINGER NATURE

© 2019 Springer Nature Switzerland AG. Part of [Springer Nature](#).

Not logged in Loyola College (3000519129) 210.212.240.146

Algal Microbial Fuel Cells—Nature's Perpetual Energy Resource

Microbial Fuel Cell Technology for Bioelectricity pp 81-116 | Cite as

- Lavanyasri Rathinavel (1)
- Deepika Jothinathan (2)
- Venkataraman Sivasankar (3)
- Paul Agastian (4)
- Prabhakaran Mylsamy (1)

1. Post Graduate and Research Department of Botany, Pachaiyappa's College, , Chennai, India
2. Department of Life Sciences, Central University of Tamil Nadu, , Thiruvavur, India
3. Department of Civil Engineering, Nagasaki University, , Nagasaki, Japan
4. Department of Plant Biology and Biotechnology, Loyola College, Nungambakkam, , Chennai, India

Chapter

First Online: 03 August 2018

- [592 Downloads](#)

Abstract

Environmental pollution and global warming are major threats to life on Earth. These drastic changes are caused by carbon dioxide emission, which has become a very serious problem worldwide. For the generation of useful sustainable and renewable energy in an efficient manner, the production of electricity using solar energy trapped by algae in combination with microbial fuel cells (MFCs) is a very attractive option. The use of different kinds of algae has become a recent research trend, especially because algae have great capacity to utilize carbon dioxide via photosynthesis, with the potential to convert it into a biomass. Integrating algae into MFCs has given rise to a new MFC model, that of photosynthetic MFCs. Algal MFCs play an extensive role in the treatment of organic contaminants that can be converted to bioelectricity and they also efficiently remove various by-products. This chapter provides- detailed descriptions of the basic experimental setup of MFCs, and the electrode materials used for anodes, cathodes, and membranes. Microbial fuel cells employing different types of algae as substrates under various conditions are described in detail. A brief description of special MFC designs that are integrated with PBR is given. Details of MFC models with algae-assisted anodes and cathodes are also supplied. The multiple bioreactor constructions that are employed to

yield algal biomasses are discussed, along with the technologies that will have to be developed. Future challenges and perspectives are highlighted, and we describe research work that can be applied for the commercialization of algal MFCs.

Keywords

Algal biomass Algal MFC Anode Cathode

This is a preview of subscription content, [log in](#) to check access.

References

Aelterman P, Rabaey K, Clauwaert P, Verstraete W (2006) Microbial fuel cells for wastewater treatment. *Water Sci Technol* 54(8):9–15

[Google Scholar](#) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Microbial%20fuel%20cells%20for%20wastewater%20treatment&author=P.%20Aelterman&author=K.%20Rabaey&author=P.%20Clauwaert&author=W.%20Verstraete&journal=Water%20Sci%20Technol&volume=54&issue=8&pages=9-15&publication_year=2006)

Badalamenti JP, Torres CI, Krajmalnik-Brown R (2013) Light-responsive current generation by phototrophically enriched anode biofilms dominated by green sulfur bacteria. *Biotechnol Bioeng* 110:1020–1027

[Google Scholar](#) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Light-responsive%20current%20generation%20by%20phototrophically%20enriched%20anode%20biofilms%20dominated%20by%20green%20sulfur%20bacteria&author=JP.%20Badalamenti&author=CI.%20Torres&author=R.%20Krajmalnik-Brown&journal=Biotechnol%20Bioeng&volume=110&pages=1020-1027&publication_year=2013)

Badalamenti JP, Torres CI, Krajmalnik-Brown R (2014) Coupling dark metabolism to electricity generation using photosynthetic co cultures. *Biotechnol Bioeng* 111:223–231

[Google Scholar](#) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Coupling%20dark%20metabolism%20to%20electricity%20generation%20using%20photosynthetic%20co%20cultures&author=JP.%20Badalamenti&author=CI.%20Torres&author=R.%20Krajmalnik-Brown&journal=Biotechnol%20Bioeng&volume=111&pages=223-231&publication_year=2014)

Barua PK, Deka D (2010) Electricity generation from biowaste based microbial fuel cells. *Int J Energy Inform Commun* 1:1

[Google Scholar](#) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Electricity%20generation%20from%20biowaste%20based%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=PK.%20Barua&author=D.%20Deka&journal=Int%20J%20Energy%20Inform%20Commun&volume=1&pages=1&publication_year=2010)

Bombelli P et al (2011) Quantitative analysis of the factors limiting solar power transduction by *Synechocystis* sp. PCC 6803 in biological photovoltaic devices. *Energy Environ Sci* 2011(4):4690–4698

[Google Scholar](#) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Quantitative%20analysis%20of%20the%20factors%20limiting%20solar%20power

%20transduction%20by%20Synechocystis%20sp.%20PCC%206803%20in%20biologica
l%20photovoltaic%20devices&author=P.%20Bombelli&journal=Energy%20Environ%20
Sci&volume=2011&issue=4&pages=4690-4698&publication_year=2011)

Cai P-J, Xiao X, He Y-R, Li W-W, Zang G-L, Sheng G-P et al (2013) Reactive oxygen species (ROS) generated by cyanobacteria act as an electron acceptor in the biocathode of a bio-electrochemical system. *Biosens Bioelectron* 39:306–310

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Reactive%20oxygen%20species%20%28ROS%29%20generated%20by%20cyanobacteria%20act%20as%20an%20electron%20acceptor%20in%20the%20biocathode%20of%20a%20bio-electrochemical%20system&author=P-J.%20Cai&author=X.%20Xiao&author=Y-R.%20He&author=W-W.%20Li&author=G-L.%20Zang&author=G-P.%20Sheng&journal=Biosens%20Bioelectron&volume=39&pages=306-310&publication_year=2013) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Reactive%20oxygen%20species%20%28ROS%29%20generated%20by%20cyanobacteria%20act%20as%20an%20electron%20acceptor%20in%20the%20biocathode%20of%20a%20bio-electrochemical%20system&author=P-J.%20Cai&author=X.%20Xiao&author=Y-R.%20He&author=W-W.%20Li&author=G-L.%20Zang&author=G-P.%20Sheng&journal=Biosens%20Bioelectron&volume=39&pages=306-310&publication_year=2013)

Cao X, Huang X, Boon N, Liang P, Fan M (2008) Electricity generation by an enriched phototrophic consortium in a microbial fuel cell. *Electrochem Commun* 10:1392–1395

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Electricity%20generation%20by%20an%20enriched%20phototrophic%20consortium%20in%20a%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=X.%20Cao&author=X.%20Huang&author=N.%20Boon&author=P.%20Liang&author=M.%20Fan&journal=Electrochem%20Commun&volume=10&pages=1392-1395&publication_year=2008) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Electricity%20generation%20by%20an%20enriched%20phototrophic%20consortium%20in%20a%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=X.%20Cao&author=X.%20Huang&author=N.%20Boon&author=P.%20Liang&author=M.%20Fan&journal=Electrochem%20Commun&volume=10&pages=1392-1395&publication_year=2008)

Cao X, Huang X, Liang P, Boon N, Fan M, Zhanga L (2009) A completely anoxic microbial fuel cell using a photo-biocathode for cathodic carbon dioxide reduction.

Energy Environ Sci 2:498–501

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20completely%20anoxic%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20using%20a%20photo-biocathode%20for%20cathodic%20carbon%20dioxide%20reduction&author=X.%20Cao&author=X.%20Huang&author=P.%20Liang&author=N.%20Boon&author=M.%20Fan&author=L.%20Zhanga&journal=Energy%20Environ%20Sci&volume=2&pages=498-501&publication_year=2009) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20completely%20anoxic%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20using%20a%20photo-biocathode%20for%20cathodic%20carbon%20dioxide%20reduction&author=X.%20Cao&author=X.%20Huang&author=P.%20Liang&author=N.%20Boon&author=M.%20Fan&author=L.%20Zhanga&journal=Energy%20Environ%20Sci&volume=2&pages=498-501&publication_year=2009)

Chandra R, Venkata Subhash G, Venkata Mohan S (2012) Mixotrophic operation of photo-bio electro catalytic fuel cell under an oxygenic microenvironment enhances the light dependent bioelectrogenic activity. *Bioresour Technol* 109:46–56

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Mixotrophic%20operation%20of%20photo-bio%20electro%20catalytic%20fuel%20cell%20under%20an%20oxygenic%20microenvironment%20enhances%20the%20light%20dependent%20bioelectrogenic%20activity&author=R.%20Chandra&author=G.%20Venkata%20Subhash&author=S.%20Venkata%20Mohan&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=109&pages=46-56&publication_year=2012) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Mixotrophic%20operation%20of%20photo-bio%20electro%20catalytic%20fuel%20cell%20under%20an%20oxygenic%20microenvironment%20enhances%20the%20light%20dependent%20bioelectrogenic%20activity&author=R.%20Chandra&author=G.%20Venkata%20Subhash&author=S.%20Venkata%20Mohan&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=109&pages=46-56&publication_year=2012)

Cheng S, Logan BE (2007) Ammonia treatment of carbon cloth anodes to enhance power generation of microbial fuel cells. *Electrochem Commun* 9(3):492–496

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Ammonia%20treatment%20of%20carbon%20cloth%20anodes%20to%20enhance%20power%20generation%20of%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=S.%20Cheng&author=BE.%20Logan&journal=Electrochem%20Commun&volume=9&issue=3&pages=492-496&publication_year=2007) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Ammonia%20treatment%20of%20carbon%20cloth%20anodes%20to%20enhance%20power%20generation%20of%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=S.%20Cheng&author=BE.%20Logan&journal=Electrochem%20Commun&volume=9&issue=3&pages=492-496&publication_year=2007)

Cheng L, Zhang L, Chen H, Gao C (2006a) Carbon dioxide removal from air by microalgae cultured in a membrane-photo bioreactor. *Sep Purif Technol* 50:324–329
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Carbon%20dioxide%20removal%20from%20air%20by%20microalgae%20culture%20in%20a%20membrane-photo%20bioreactor&author=L.%20Cheng&author=L.%20Zhang&author=H.%20Chen&author=C.%20Gao&journal=Sep%20Purif%20Technol&volume=50&pages=324-329&publication_year=2006) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Carbon%20dioxide%20removal%20from%20air%20by%20microalgae%20culture%20in%20a%20membrane-photo%20bioreactor&author=L.%20Cheng&author=L.%20Zhang&author=H.%20Chen&author=C.%20Gao&journal=Sep%20Purif%20Technol&volume=50&pages=324-329&publication_year=2006)

Cheng S, Liu H, Logan BE (2006b) Increased performance of single-chamber microbial fuel cells using an improved cathode structure. *Electrochem Commun* 8(3):489–494
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Increased%20performance%20of%20single-chamber%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20using%20an%20improved%20cathode%20structure&author=S.%20Cheng&author=H.%20Liu&author=BE.%20Logan&journal=Electrochem%20Commun&volume=8&issue=3&pages=489-494&publication_year=2006) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Increased%20performance%20of%20single-chamber%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20using%20an%20improved%20cathode%20structure&author=S.%20Cheng&author=H.%20Liu&author=BE.%20Logan&journal=Electrochem%20Commun&volume=8&issue=3&pages=489-494&publication_year=2006)

Cho YK, Donohue TJ, Tejedor I, Anderson MA, McMahan KD, Noguera DR (2008) Development of a solar-powered microbial fuel cell. *J Appl Microbiol* 104:640–650
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Development%20of%20a%20solar-powered%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=YK.%20Cho&author=TJ.%20Donohue&author=I.%20Tejedor&author=MA.%20Anderson&author=KD.%20McMahon&author=DR.%20Noguera&journal=J%20Appl%20Microbiol&volume=104&pages=640-650&publication_year=2008) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Development%20of%20a%20solar-powered%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=YK.%20Cho&author=TJ.%20Donohue&author=I.%20Tejedor&author=MA.%20Anderson&author=KD.%20McMahon&author=DR.%20Noguera&journal=J%20Appl%20Microbiol&volume=104&pages=640-650&publication_year=2008)

Christi Y (2007) Biodiesel from microalgae. *Biotechnol Adv* 25:294–306
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Biodiesel%20from%20microalgae&author=Y.%20Christi&journal=Biotechnol%20Adv&volume=25&pages=294-306&publication_year=2007) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Biodiesel%20from%20microalgae&author=Y.%20Christi&journal=Biotechnol%20Adv&volume=25&pages=294-306&publication_year=2007)

Correa-Duarte MA, Wagner N, Rojas-Chapana J, Morszeck C, Thie M, Giersig M (2004) Fabrication and biocompatibility of carbon nanotube-based 3D networks as scaffolds for cell seeding and growth. *Nano Lett* 4(11):2233
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Fabrication%20and%20biocompatibility%20of%20carbon%20nanotube-based%203D%20networks%20as%20scaffolds%20for%20cell%20seeding%20and%20growth&author=MA.%20Correa-Duarte&author=N.%20Wagner&author=J.%20Rojas-Chapana&author=C.%20Morszeck&author=M.%20Thie&author=M.%20Giersig&journal=Nano%20Lett&volume=4&issue=11&pages=2233&publication_year=2004) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Fabrication%20and%20biocompatibility%20of%20carbon%20nanotube-based%203D%20networks%20as%20scaffolds%20for%20cell%20seeding%20and%20growth&author=MA.%20Correa-Duarte&author=N.%20Wagner&author=J.%20Rojas-Chapana&author=C.%20Morszeck&author=M.%20Thie&author=M.%20Giersig&journal=Nano%20Lett&volume=4&issue=11&pages=2233&publication_year=2004)

Cui Y, Rashid N, Hu N, Rehman MSU, Han J-I (2014) Electricity generation and microalgae cultivation in microbial fuel cell using microalgae-enriched anode and bio-cathode. *Energy Convers Manag* 79:674–680
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Electricity%20generation%20and%20microalgae%20cultivation%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20using%20microalgae-enriched%20anode%20and%20bio-cathode&author=Y.%20Cui&author=N.%20Rashid&author=N.%20Hu&author=MSU.%20Rehman&author=J-I.%20Han&journal=Energy%20Convers%20Manag&volume=79&pages=674-680&publication_year=2014) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Electricity%20generation%20and%20microalgae%20cultivation%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20using%20microalgae-enriched%20anode%20and%20bio-cathode&author=Y.%20Cui&author=N.%20Rashid&author=N.%20Hu&author=MSU.%20Rehman&author=J-I.%20Han&journal=Energy%20Convers%20Manag&volume=79&pages=674-680&publication_year=2014)

De Schampelaire L, Rabaey K, Boeckx P, Boon N, Verstraete W (2008) Outlook for benefits of sediment microbial fuel cells with two bio-electrodes. *Microb Biotechnol*

1:446–462

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Outlook%20of%20benefits%20of%20sediment%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20with%20two%20bio-electrodes&author=L.%20Schampelaire&author=K.%20Rabaey&author=P.%20Boeckx&author=N.%20Boon&author=W.%20Verstraete&journal=Microb%20Biotechnol&volume=1&pages=446-462&publication_year=2008) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Outlook%20of%20benefits%20of%20sediment%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20with%20two%20bio-electrodes&author=L.%20Schampelaire&author=K.%20Rabaey&author=P.%20Boeckx&author=N.%20Boon&author=W.%20Verstraete&journal=Microb%20Biotechnol&volume=1&pages=446-462&publication_year=2008)

Del Campo AG, Cañizares P, Rodrigo MA, Fernández FJ, Lobato J (2013) Microbial fuel cell with an algae-assisted cathode: a preliminary assessment. *J Power Sources* 242:638–645

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Microbial%20fuel%20cell%20with%20an%20algae-assisted%20cathode%3A%20a%20preliminary%20assessment&author=AG.%20Campo&author=P.%20Ca%C3%B1izares&author=MA.%20Rodrigo&author=FJ.%20Fern%C3%A1ndez&author=J.%20Lobato&journal=J%20Power%20Sources&volume=242&pages=638-645&publication_year=2013) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Microbial%20fuel%20cell%20with%20an%20algae-assisted%20cathode%3A%20a%20preliminary%20assessment&author=AG.%20Campo&author=P.%20Ca%C3%B1izares&author=MA.%20Rodrigo&author=FJ.%20Fern%C3%A1ndez&author=J.%20Lobato&journal=J%20Power%20Sources&volume=242&pages=638-645&publication_year=2013)

El Mekawy A, Hegab HM, Dominguez-Benetton X, Pant D (2013) Internal resistance of microfluidic microbial fuel cell: challenges and potential opportunities. *Bioresour Technol* 142:672–682

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Internal%20resistance%20of%20microfluidic%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%3A%20challenges%20and%20potential%20opportunities&author=A.%20El%20Mekawy&author=HM.%20Hegab&author=X.%20Dominguez-Benetton&author=D.%20Pant&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=142&pages=672-682&publication_year=2013) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Internal%20resistance%20of%20microfluidic%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%3A%20challenges%20and%20potential%20opportunities&author=A.%20El%20Mekawy&author=HM.%20Hegab&author=X.%20Dominguez-Benetton&author=D.%20Pant&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=142&pages=672-682&publication_year=2013)

El Mekawy A, Hegab HM, Vanbroekhoven K, Pant D (2014) Techno productive potential of photosynthetic microbial fuel cells through different configurations. *Renew Sust Energ Rev* 39 (2014) 617–627

[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=El%20Mekawy%20A%20C%20Hegab%20HM%20C%20Vanbroekhoven%20K%20C%20Pant%20D%20%282014%29%20Techno%20productive%20potential%20of%20photosynthetic%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20through%20different%20configurations.%20Renew%20Sust%20Energ%20Rev%2039%20%282014%29%20617%20627) (https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=El%20Mekawy%20A%20C%20Hegab%20HM%20C%20Vanbroekhoven%20K%20C%20Pant%20D%20%282014%29%20Techno%20productive%20potential%20of%20photosynthetic%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20through%20different%20configurations.%20Renew%20Sust%20Energ%20Rev%2039%20%282014%29%20617%20627)

Freguia S, Rabaey K, Yuan Z, Keller J (2007) Electron and carbon balances in microbial fuel cells reveal temporary bacterial storage behavior during electricity generation. *Environ Sci Technol* 41:2915–2921

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Electron%20and%20carbon%20balances%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20reveal%20temporary%20bacterial%20storage%20behavior%20during%20electricity%20generation&author=S.%20Freguia&author=K.%20Rabaey&author=Z.%20Yuan&author=J.%20Keller&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Technol&volume=41&pages=2915-2921&publication_year=2007) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Electron%20and%20carbon%20balances%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20reveal%20temporary%20bacterial%20storage%20behavior%20during%20electricity%20generation&author=S.%20Freguia&author=K.%20Rabaey&author=Z.%20Yuan&author=J.%20Keller&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Technol&volume=41&pages=2915-2921&publication_year=2007)

Fu C, Su C, Hung T, Hsieh C, Suryani D, Wu W (2009) Effects of biomass weight and light intensity on the performance of photosynthetic microbial fuel cells with *Spirulina platensis*. *Bioresour Technol* 100:4183–4186

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effects%20of%20biomass%20weight%20and%20light%20intensity%20on%20the%20performance%20of%20photosynthetic%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20with%20S) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effects%20of%20biomass%20weight%20and%20light%20intensity%20on%20the%20performance%20of%20photosynthetic%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20with%20S

pirulina%20platensis%0A&author=C.%20Fu&author=C.%20Su&author=T.%20Hung&author=C.%20Hsieh&author=D.%20Suryani&author=W.%20Wu&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=100&pages=4183-4186&publication_year=2009)

Fu C, Hung T, Wu W, Wen T, Su C (2010) Current and voltage responses in instant photosynthetic microbial cells with *Spirulina platensis*. *Biochem Eng J* 52:175–180

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Current%20and%20voltage%20responses%20in%20instant%20photosynthetic%20microbial%20cells%20with%20Spirulina%20platensis%0A&author=C.%20Fu&author=T.%20Hung&author=W.%20Wu&author=T.%20Wen&author=C.%20Su&journal=Bioc hem%20Eng%20J&volume=52&pages=175-180&publication_year=2010) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?

title=Current%20and%20voltage%20responses%20in%20instant%20photosynthetic%20microbial%20cells%20with%20Spirulina%20platensis%0A&author=C.%20Fu&author=T.%20Hung&author=W.%20Wu&author=T.%20Wen&author=C.%20Su&journal=Bioc hem%20Eng%20J&volume=52&pages=175-180&publication_year=2010)

Gadhamshtetty V, Belanger D, Gardiner C-J, Cummings A, Hynes A (2013) Evaluation of Laminaria-based microbial fuel cells (LbMs) for electricity production. *Bioresour Technol* 127:378–385

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Evaluation%20of%20Laminaria-based%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20%28LbMs%29%20for%20electricity%20production&author=V.%20Gadhamshtetty&author=D.%20Belanger&author=C-J.%20Gardiner&author=A.%20Cummings&author=A.%20Hynes&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=127&pages=378-385&publication_year=2013) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?

title=Evaluation%20of%20Laminaria-based%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20%28LbMs%29%20for%20electricity%20production&author=V.%20Gadhamshtetty&author=D.%20Belanger&author=C-J.%20Gardiner&author=A.%20Cummings&author=A.%20Hynes&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=127&pages=378-385&publication_year=2013)

Gajda I, Greenman J, Melhuish C, Ieropoulos I (2013) Photosynthetic cathodes for microbial fuel cells. *Int J Hydrog Energy* 38:11559–11564

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Photosynthetic%20cathodes%20for%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=I.%20Gajda&author=J.%20Greenman&author=C.%20Melhuish&author=I.%20Ieropoulos&journal=Int%20J%20Hydrog%20Energy&volume=38&pages=11559-11564&publication_year=2013) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?

title=Photosynthetic%20cathodes%20for%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=I.%20Gajda&author=J.%20Greenman&author=C.%20Melhuish&author=I.%20Ieropoulos&journal=Int%20J%20Hydrog%20Energy&volume=38&pages=11559-11564&publication_year=2013)

Gajda I, Greenman J, Melhuish C, Ieropoulos I (2015) Self-sustainable electricity production from algae grown in a microbial fuel cell system *Biomass Bioenergy* 82:87–93

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Self-sustainable%20electricity%20production%20from%20algae%20grown%20in%20a%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20system&author=Iwona.%20Gajda&author=John.%20Greenman&author=Chris.%20Melhuish&author=Ioannis.%20Ieropoulos&journal=Biomass%20and%20Bioenergy&volume=82&pages=87-93&publication_year=2015) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Self-

sustainable%20electricity%20production%20from%20algae%20grown%20in%20a%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20system&author=Iwona.%20Gajda&author=John.%20Greenman&author=Chris.%20Melhuish&author=Ioannis.%20Ieropoulos&journal=Biomass%20and%20Bioenergy&volume=82&pages=87-93&publication_year=2015)

Ge Z, Zhang F, Grimaud J, Hurst J, He Z (2013) Long-term investigation of microbial fuel cells treating primary sludge or digested sludge. *Bioresour Technol* 136:509–514

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Long-term%20investigation%20of%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20treating%20primary%20sludge%20or%20digested%20sludge&author=Z.%20Ge&author=F.%20Zhang&author=J.%20Grimaud&author=J.%20Hurst&author=Z.%20He&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=136&pages=509-514&publication_year=2013) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Long-

term%20investigation%20of%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20treating%20primary%20sludge%20or%20digested%20sludge&author=Z.%20Ge&author=F.%20Zhang&author=J.%20Grimaud&author=J.%20Hurst&author=Z.%20He&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=136&pages=509-514&publication_year=2013)

Gil GC, Chang IS, Kim BH, Kim M, Jang JK, Park HS, Kim HJ (2003) Operational parameters affecting the performance of a mediator-less microbial fuel cell. *Biosens Bioelectron* 18:327–334

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Operational%20parameters%20affecting%20the%20performance%20of%20a%20mediator-less%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=GC.%20Gil&author=IS.%20Chang&author=BH.%20Kim&author=M.%20Kim&author=JK.%20Jang&author=HS.%20Park&author=HJ.%20Kim&journal=Biosens%20Bioelectron&volume=18&pages=327-334&publication_year=2003) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?

title=Operational%20parameters%20affecting%20the%20performance%20of%20a%20mediator-less%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=GC.%20Gil&author=IS.%20Chang&author=BH.%20Kim&author=M.%20Kim&author=JK.%20Jang&author=HS.%20Park&author=HJ.%20Kim&journal=Biosens%20Bioelectron&volume=18&pages=327-334&publication_year=2003)

HJ.%20Kim&journal=Biosens%20Bioelectron&volume=18&pages=327-334&publication_year=2003)

Gouveia L, Neves C, Sebastião D, Nobre BP, Matos CT (2014) Effect of light on the production of bioelectricity and added-value micro algae biomass in a photo- synthetic alga microbial fuel cell. *Bioresour Technol* 154:171–177

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effect%20of%20light%20on%20the%20production%20of%20bioelectricity%20and%20added-value%20micro%20algae%20biomass%20in%20a%20photo-%20synthetic%20alga%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=L.%20Gouveia&author=C.%20Neves&author=D.%20Sebasti%C3%A3o&author=BP.%20Nobre&author=CT.%20Matos&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=154&pages=171-177&publication_year=2014)

Gruning A, Beecroft NJ, Avignone-Rossa C (2014) Metabolic composition of anode community predicts electrical power in microbial fuel cells. Retrieved 1 January 2015 from: <https://archive.org/details/biorxiv-10.1101-002337> (<https://archive.org/details/biorxiv-10.1101-002337>)

Hai-ming, Jiang (2016) Combination of microbial fuel cells with microalgae cultivation for bioelectricity generation and domestic wastewater treatment. *Environ Eng Sci* 34:489–495

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Combination%20of%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20with%20microalgae%20cultivation%20for%20bioelectricity%20generation%20and%20domestic%20wastewater%20treatment&author=.%20Hai-ming&author=.%20Jiang&journal=Environ%20Eng%20Sci&volume=34&pages=489-495&publication_year=2016)

He D, Bultel Y, Magnin J-P, Roux C, Willison JC (2005a) Hydrogen photosynthesis by *Rhodobacter capsulatus* and its coupling to a PEM fuel cell. *J Power Sources* 141:19–23

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Hydrogen%20photosynthesis%20by%20Rhodobacter%20capsulatus%20and%20its%20coupling%20to%20a%20PEM%20fuel%20cell&author=D.%20He&author=Y.%20Bultel&author=J-P.%20Magnin&author=C.%20Roux&author=JC.%20Willison&journal=J%20Power%20Sources&volume=141&pages=19-23&publication_year=2005)

He Z, Minter SD, Angenent LT (2005b) Electricity generation from artificial wastewater using an up flow microbial fuel cell. *Environ Sci Technol* 39:5262–5267

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Electricity%20generation%20from%20artificial%20wastewater%20using%20an%20up%20flow%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=Z.%20He&author=SD.%20Minter&author=LT.%20Angenent&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Technol&volume=39&pages=5262-5267&publication_year=2005)

He Z, Kan J, Mansfeld F, Angenent LT, Nealson KH (2009) Self-sustained phototrophic microbial fuel cells based on the synergistic cooperation between photosynthetic microorganisms and heterotrophic bacteria. *Environ Sci Technol* 43(5):1648–1654

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Self-Sustained%20Phototrophic%20Microbial%20Fuel%20Cells%20Based%20on%20the%20Synergistic%20Cooperation%20between%20Photosynthetic%20Microorganisms%20and%20Heterotrophic%20Bacteria&author=Zhen.%20He&author=Jinjun.%20Kan&author=Florian.%20Mansfeld&author=Largus%20T..%20Angenent&author=Kenneth%20H..)

%20Nealson&journal=Environmental%20Science%20%26%20Technology&volume=43
&issue=5&pages=1648-1654&publication_year=2009)

He H, Zhou M, Yang J, Hu Y, Zhao Y (2013a) Simultaneous waste water treatment, electricity generation and biomass production by an immobilized photosynthetic algal microbial fuel cell. *Bioprocess Biosyst Eng* 37:873–880

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Simultaneous%20waste%20water%20treatment%2C%20electricity%20generation%20and%20biomass%20production%20by%20an%20immobilized%20photosynthetic%20algal%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=H.%20He&author=M.%20Zhou&author=J.%20Yang&author=Y.%20Hu&author=Y.%20Zhao&journal=Bioprocess%20Biosyst%20Eng&volume=37&pages=873-880&publication_year=2013) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Simultaneous%20waste%20water%20treatment%2C%20electricity%20generation%20and%20biomass%20production%20by%20an%20immobilized%20photosynthetic%20algal%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=H.%20He&author=M.%20Zhou&author=J.%20Yang&author=Y.%20Hu&author=Y.%20Zhao&journal=Bioprocess%20Biosyst%20Eng&volume=37&pages=873-880&publication_year=2013)

He H, Zhou M, Yang J, Youshuang H, Zhao Y (2013b) Simultaneous wastewater treatment, electricity generation and biomass production by an immobilized photosynthetic algal microbial fuel cell. *Bioprocess Biosyst Eng* 37:873–880 00449-013-1058-4

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Simultaneous%20wastewater%20treatment%2C%20electricity%20generation%20and%20biomass%20production%20by%20an%20immobilized%20photosynthetic%20algal%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=H.%20He&author=M.%20Zhou&author=J.%20Yang&author=H.%20Youshuang&author=Y.%20Zhao&journal=Bioprocess%20Biosyst%20Eng&volume=37&pages=873-880&publication_year=2013) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Simultaneous%20wastewater%20treatment%2C%20electricity%20generation%20and%20biomass%20production%20by%20an%20immobilized%20photosynthetic%20algal%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=H.%20He&author=M.%20Zhou&author=J.%20Yang&author=H.%20Youshuang&author=Y.%20Zhao&journal=Bioprocess%20Biosyst%20Eng&volume=37&pages=873-880&publication_year=2013)

He Z et al (2014) Applications and perspectives of phototrophic microorganisms for electricity generation from organic compounds in microbial fuel cells. *Renew Sust Energ Rev* 37:550–559

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Applications%20and%20perspectives%20of%20phototrophic%20microorganisms%20for%20electricity%20generation%20from%20organic%20compounds%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=Z.%20He&journal=Renew%20Sust%20Energ%20Rev&volume=37&pages=550-559&publication_year=2014) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Applications%20and%20perspectives%20of%20phototrophic%20microorganisms%20for%20electricity%20generation%20from%20organic%20compounds%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=Z.%20He&journal=Renew%20Sust%20Energ%20Rev&volume=37&pages=550-559&publication_year=2014)

Heister E, Brunner EW, Dieckmann GR, Jurewicz I, Dalton AB (2013) Are carbon nanotubes a natural solution? Applications in biology and medicine. *ACS Appl Mater Interfaces* 5(6):1870

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Are%20carbon%20nanotubes%20a%20natural%20solution%3F%20Applications%20in%20biology%20and%20medicine&author=E.%20Heister&author=EW.%20Brunner&author=GR.%20Dieckmann&author=I.%20Jurewicz&author=AB.%20Dalton&journal=ACS%20Appl%20Mater%20Interfaces&volume=5&issue=6&pages=1870&publication_year=2013) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Are%20carbon%20nanotubes%20a%20natural%20solution%3F%20Applications%20in%20biology%20and%20medicine&author=E.%20Heister&author=EW.%20Brunner&author=GR.%20Dieckmann&author=I.%20Jurewicz&author=AB.%20Dalton&journal=ACS%20Appl%20Mater%20Interfaces&volume=5&issue=6&pages=1870&publication_year=2013)

Hur J, Lee B-M, Choi K-S, Min B (2014) Tracking the spectroscopic and chromatographic changes of algal derived organic matter in a microbial fuel cell. *Environ Sci Pollut Res* 21:2230–2239

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Tracking%20the%20spectroscopic%20and%20chromatographic%20changes%20of%20algal%20derived%20organic%20matter%20in%20a%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=J.%20Hur&author=B-M.%20Lee&author=K-S.%20Choi&author=B.%20Min&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Pollut%20Res&volume=21&pages=2230-2239&publication_year=2014) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Tracking%20the%20spectroscopic%20and%20chromatographic%20changes%20of%20algal%20derived%20organic%20matter%20in%20a%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=J.%20Hur&author=B-M.%20Lee&author=K-S.%20Choi&author=B.%20Min&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Pollut%20Res&volume=21&pages=2230-2239&publication_year=2014)

Ieropoulos I, Greenman J, Melhuish C (2008) Microbial fuel cells based on carbon veil electrodes: stack configuration and scalability. *Int J Energy Res* 32(13):1228–1240
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Microbial%20fuel%20cells%20based%20on%20carbon%20veil%20electrodes%3A%20stack%20configuration%20and%20scalability&author=I.%20Ieropoulos&author=J.%20Greenman&author=C.%20Melhuish&journal=Int%20J%20Energy%20Res&volume=32&issue=13&pages=1228-1240&publication_year=2008) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Microbial%20fuel%20cells%20based%20on%20carbon%20veil%20electrodes%3A%20stack%20configuration%20and%20scalability&author=I.%20Ieropoulos&author=J.%20Greenman&author=C.%20Melhuish&journal=Int%20J%20Energy%20Res&volume=32&issue=13&pages=1228-1240&publication_year=2008)

Iijima S (1991) Helical microtubules of graphitic carbon. *Nature* 354:6348–6356
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Helical%20microtubules%20of%20graphitic%20carbon&author=S.%20Iijima&journal=Nature&volume=354&pages=6348-6356&publication_year=1991) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Helical%20microtubules%20of%20graphitic%20carbon&author=S.%20Iijima&journal=Nature&volume=354&pages=6348-6356&publication_year=1991)

Inglesby AE, Fisher AC (2012) Enhanced methane yields from an aerobic digestion of *Arthrospira maxima* biomass in an advanced flow-through reactor with an integrated recirculation loop microbial fuel cell. *Energy Environ Sci* 5:7996–8006
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Enhanced%20methane%20yields%20from%20an%20aerobic%20digestion%20of%20Arthrospira%20maxima%20biomass%20in%20an%20advanced%20flow-through%20reactor%20with%20an%20integrated%20recirculation%20loop%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=AE.%20Inglesby&author=AC.%20Fisher&journal=Energy%20Environ%20Sci&volume=5&pages=7996-8006&publication_year=2012) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Enhanced%20methane%20yields%20from%20an%20aerobic%20digestion%20of%20Arthrospira%20maxima%20biomass%20in%20an%20advanced%20flow-through%20reactor%20with%20an%20integrated%20recirculation%20loop%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=AE.%20Inglesby&author=AC.%20Fisher&journal=Energy%20Environ%20Sci&volume=5&pages=7996-8006&publication_year=2012)

Inglesby AE, Beatty DA, Fisher AC (2012) *Rhodospseudomonas palustris* purple bacteria fed *Arthrospira maxima* cyanobacteria: demonstration of application in microbial fuel cells. *RSC Adv* 2:4829–4838
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Rhodospseudomonas%20palustris%20purple%20bacteria%20fed%20Arthrospira%20maxima%20cyanobacteria%3A%20demonstration%20of%20application%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=AE.%20Inglesby&author=DA.%20Beatty&author=AC.%20Fisher&journal=RSC%20Adv&volume=2&pages=4829-4838&publication_year=2012) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Rhodospseudomonas%20palustris%20purple%20bacteria%20fed%20Arthrospira%20maxima%20cyanobacteria%3A%20demonstration%20of%20application%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=AE.%20Inglesby&author=DA.%20Beatty&author=AC.%20Fisher&journal=RSC%20Adv&volume=2&pages=4829-4838&publication_year=2012)

Jeon HJ, Seo K-w, Lee SH, Yang Y-H, Kumaran RS, Kim S, Hong SW, Choi YS, Kim HJ (2012) Production of algal biomass (*Chlorella vulgaris*) using sediment microbial fuel cells. *Bioresour Technol* 109:308–311
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Production%20of%20algal%20biomass%20%28Chlorella%20vulgaris%29%20using%20sediment%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=HJ.%20Jeon&author=K-w.%20Seo&author=SH.%20Lee&author=Y-H.%20Yang&author=RS.%20Kumaran&author=S.%20Kim&author=SW.%20Hong&author=YS.%20Choi&author=HJ.%20Kim&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=109&pages=308-311&publication_year=2012) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Production%20of%20algal%20biomass%20%28Chlorella%20vulgaris%29%20using%20sediment%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=HJ.%20Jeon&author=K-w.%20Seo&author=SH.%20Lee&author=Y-H.%20Yang&author=RS.%20Kumaran&author=S.%20Kim&author=SW.%20Hong&author=YS.%20Choi&author=HJ.%20Kim&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=109&pages=308-311&publication_year=2012)

Jiang H, Luo S, Shi X, Dai M, Guo R (2013) A system combining microbial fuel cell with photo bioreactor for continuous domestic waste water treatment and bioelectricity generation. *J Cent South Univ* 20:488–494
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20system%20combining%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20with%20photo%20bioreactor%20for%20continuous%20domestic%20waste%20water%20treatment%20and%20bioelectricity%20generation&author=H.%20Jiang&author=S.%20Luo&author=X.%20Shi&author=M.%20Dai&author=R.%20Guo&journal=J%20Cent%20South%20Univ&volume=20&pages=488-494&publication_year=2013) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20system%20combining%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20with%20photo%20bioreactor%20for%20continuous%20domestic%20waste%20water%20treatment%20and%20bioelectricity%20generation&author=H.%20Jiang&author=S.%20Luo&author=X.%20Shi&author=M.%20Dai&author=R.%20Guo&journal=J%20Cent%20South%20Univ&volume=20&pages=488-494&publication_year=2013)

Juang DF, Lee CH, Hsueh SC (2012) Comparison of electrogenic capabilities of microbial fuel cell with different light power on algae grown cathode. *Bioresour Technol* 123:23–29
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Comparison%20of%20electrogenic%20capabilities%20of%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20with%20different%20light%20power%20on%20algae%20grown%20cathode&author=DF.%20Juang&author=CH.%20Lee&author=SC.%20Hsueh&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=123&pages=23-29&publication_year=2012) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Comparison%20of%20electrogenic%20capabilities%20of%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20with%20different%20light%20power%20on%20algae%20grown%20cathode&author=DF.%20Juang&author=CH.%20Lee&author=SC.%20Hsueh&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=123&pages=23-29&publication_year=2012)

Kakarla R, Min B (2014) Evaluation of microbial fuel cell operation using algae as an oxygen supplier: carbon paper cathode vs. carbon brush cathode. *Bioprocess Biosyst Eng*. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00449-014-1223-4> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s00449-014-1223-4>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Evaluation%20of%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20operation%20using%20algae%20as%20an%20oxygen%20supplier%3A%20carbon%20paper%20cathode%20vs.%20carbon%20brush%20cathode&author=Ramesh.%20Kakarla&author=Booki.%20Min&journal=Bioprocess%20and%20Biosystems%20Engineering&volume=37&issue=12&pages=2453-2461&publication_year=2014) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Evaluation%20of%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20operation%20using%20algae%20as%20an%20oxygen%20supplier%3A%20carbon%20paper%20cathode%20vs.%20carbon%20brush%20cathode&author=Ramesh.%20Kakarla&author=Booki.%20Min&journal=Bioprocess%20and%20Biosystems%20Engineering&volume=37&issue=12&pages=2453-2461&publication_year=2014)

Karube I, Takeuchi T, Barnes DJ (1992) *Modern biochemical engineering*, vol 46. Springer, Berlin/Heidelberg

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Modern%20biochemical%20engineering&author=I.%20Karube&author=T.%20Takeuchi&author=DJ.%20Barnes&publication_year=1992) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Modern%20biochemical%20engineering&author=I.%20Karube&author=T.%20Takeuchi&author=DJ.%20Barnes&publication_year=1992)

Kokabian B, Gude VG (2013) Photosynthetic microbial desalination cells (PMDCs) for clean energy, water and biomass production. *Environ Sci Processes Impact* 15:2178–2185
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Photosynthetic%20microbial%20desalination%20cells%20%28PMDCs%29%20for%20clean%20energy%20and%20water%20and%20biomass%20production&author=B.%20Kokabian&author=VG.%20Gude&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Processes%20Impact&volume=15&pages=2178-2185&publication_year=2013) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Photosynthetic%20microbial%20desalination%20cells%20%28PMDCs%29%20for%20clean%20energy%20and%20water%20and%20biomass%20production&author=B.%20Kokabian&author=VG.%20Gude&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Processes%20Impact&volume=15&pages=2178-2185&publication_year=2013)

Kondaveeti S, Choi KS, Kakarla R, Min B (2014) Microalgae *Scenedesmus obliquus* as renewable biomass feedstock for electricity generation in microbial fuel cells (MFCs). *Front Environ Sci Eng*. 8:784–791. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11783-013-0590-4> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11783-013-0590-4>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Microalgae%20Scenedesmus%20obliquus%20as%20renewable%20biomass%20feedstock%20for%20electricity%20generation%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20%28MFCs%29&author=Sanath.%20Kondaveeti&author=Kwang%20Soon.%20Choi&author=Ramesh.%20Kakarla&author=Booki.%20Min&journal=Frontiers%20of%20Environmental%20Science%20%26%20Engineering&volume=8&issue=5&pages=784-791&publication_year=2013) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Microalgae%20Scenedesmus%20obliquus%20as%20renewable%20biomass%20feedstock%20for%20electricity%20generation%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20%28MFCs%29&author=Sanath.%20Kondaveeti&author=Kwang%20Soon.%20Choi&author=Ramesh.%20Kakarla&author=Booki.%20Min&journal=Frontiers%20of%20Environmental%20Science%20%26%20Engineering&volume=8&issue=5&pages=784-791&publication_year=2013)

Kruzic AP, Kreissl JF (2009) Natural treatment and on site systems. *Water Environ Res* 81:1346–1360

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Natural%20treatment%20and%20on%20site%20systems&author=AP.%20Kruzic&author=JF.%20Kreissl&journal=Water%20Environ%20Res&volume=81&pages=1346-1360&publication_year=2009) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Natural%20treatment%20and%20on%20site%20systems&author=AP.%20Kruzic&author=JF.%20Kreissl&journal=Water%20Environ%20Res&volume=81&pages=1346-1360&publication_year=2009)

Kymakis E, Amaratunga GAJ (2002) Single wall carbon nanotube conjugated polymer photovoltaic devices. *Appl Phys Lett* 80(1):112

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Single%20wall%20carbon%20nanotube%20conjugated%20polymer%20photovoltaic%20devices&author=E.%20Kymakis&author=GAJ.%20Amaratunga&journal=Appl%20Phys%20Lett&volume=80&issue=1&pages=112&publication_year=2002)

Lakaniemi A-M, Tuovinen OH, Puhakka JA (2012) Production of electricity and butanol from microalgal biomass in microbial fuel cells. *BioEnergy Res* 5:481–491

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Production%20of%20electricity%20and%20butanol%20from%20microalgal%20biomass%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=A-M.%20Lakaniemi&author=OH.%20Tuovinen&author=JA.%20Puhakka&journal=BioEnergy%20Res&volume=5&pages=481-491&publication_year=2012)

Lan JC-W, Raman K, Huang C-M, Chang C-M (2013) The impact of mono chromatic blue and red LED light upon performance of photo microbial fuel cells (PMFCs) using *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* transformation F5 as biocatalyst. *Biochem Eng J* 78:39–43

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20impact%20of%20mono%20chromatic%20blue%20and%20red%20LED%20light%20upon%20performance%20of%20photo%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20%20%20PMFCs%29%20using%20Chlamydomonas%20reinhardtii%20transformation%20F5%20as%20biocatalyst&author=JC-W.%20Lan&author=K.%20Raman&author=C-M.%20Huang&author=C-M.%20Chang&journal=Biochem%20Eng%20J&volume=78&pages=39-43&publication_year=2013)

Lee Y-K (2004) Algal nutrition heterotrophic carbon nutrition. In: Richmond A (ed) *Handb microalgal cult biotechnol appl phycol*. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford, UK, p 116

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Algal%20nutrition%20heterotrophic%20carbon%20nutrition&author=Y-K.%20Lee&pages=116&publication_year=2004)

Li W-W, Han-Qing Y, He Z (2014) Towards sustainable wastewater treatment by using microbial fuel cells-centered technologies. *Energy Environ Sci* 7:911

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Towards%20sustainable%20wastewater%20treatment%20by%20using%20microbial%20fuel%20cells-centered%20technologies&author=W-W.%20Li&author=Y.%20Han-Qing&author=Z.%20He&journal=Energy%20Environ%20Sci&volume=7&pages=911&publication_year=2014)

Li Xiao EB, Young JA, Berges ZH (2012) Integrated photo-bioelectrochemical system for contaminants removal and bioenergy production. *Environ Sci Technol* 46(20):11459–11466

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Integrated%20photo-bioelectrochemical%20system%20for%20contaminants%20removal%20and%20bioenergy%20production&author=EB.%20Li%20Xiao&author=JA.%20Young&author=ZH.%20Berges&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Technol&volume=46&issue=20&pages=11459-11466&publication_year=2012)

Lin C-C, Wei C-H, Chen C-I, Shieh C-J, Liu Y-C (2013) Characteristics of the photosynthesis microbial fuel cell with a *Spirulina platensis* biofilm. *Bioresour Technol* 135:640–643

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Characteristics%20of%20the%20photosynthesis%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20

with%20a%20Spirulina%20platensis%20biofilm&author=C-C.%20Lin&author=C-H.%20Wei&author=C-I.%20Chen&author=C-J.%20Shieh&author=Y-C.%20Liu&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=135&pages=640-643&publication_year=2013)

Liu T, Rao L, Yuan Y, Zhuang L (2015) Bioelectricity generation in a microbial fuel cell with a self-sustainable photo cathode. *Sci World J* 2015:1–8

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Bioelectricity%20generation%20in%20a%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20with%20a%20self-sustainable%20photo%20cathode&author=T.%20Liu&author=L.%20Rao&author=Y.%20Yuan&author=L.%20Zhuang&journal=Sci%20World%20J&volume=2015&pages=1-8&publication_year=2015) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Bioelectricity%20generation%20in%20a%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20with%20a%20self-sustainable%20photo%20cathode&author=T.%20Liu&author=L.%20Rao&author=Y.%20Yuan&author=L.%20Zhuang&journal=Sci%20World%20J&volume=2015&pages=1-8&publication_year=2015)

Lobato J, del Campo AG, Fernández FJ, Cañizares P, Rodrigo MA (2013) Lagooning microbial fuel cells: a first approach by coupling electricity-producing micro-organisms and algae. *Appl Energy* 110:220–226

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Lagooning%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%3A%20a%20first%20approach%20by%20coupling%20electricity-producing%20micro-organisms%20and%20algae&author=J.%20Lobato&author=AG.%20Campo&author=FJ.%20Fern%C3%A1ndez&author=P.%20Ca%C3%B1izares&author=MA.%20Rodrigo&journal=Appl%20Energy&volume=110&pages=220-226&publication_year=2013) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Lagooning%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%3A%20a%20first%20approach%20by%20coupling%20electricity-producing%20micro-organisms%20and%20algae&author=J.%20Lobato&author=AG.%20Campo&author=FJ.%20Fern%C3%A1ndez&author=P.%20Ca%C3%B1izares&author=MA.%20Rodrigo&journal=Appl%20Energy&volume=110&pages=220-226&publication_year=2013)

Logan BE (2010) Scaling up microbial fuel cells and other bioelectrochemical systems. *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol* 85(6):1665

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Scaling%20up%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20and%20other%20bioelectrochemical%20systems&author=BE.%20Logan&journal=Appl%20Microbiol%20Biotechnol&volume=85&issue=6&pages=1665&publication_year=2010) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Scaling%20up%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20and%20other%20bioelectrochemical%20systems&author=BE.%20Logan&journal=Appl%20Microbiol%20Biotechnol&volume=85&issue=6&pages=1665&publication_year=2010)

Logan BE, Regan JM (2006) Electricity-producing bacterial communities in microbial fuel cells. *Trends Microbiol* 14:512–518

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Electricity-producing%20bacterial%20communities%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=BE.%20Logan&author=JM.%20Regan&journal=Trends%20Microbiol&volume=14&pages=512-518&publication_year=2006) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Electricity-producing%20bacterial%20communities%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=BE.%20Logan&author=JM.%20Regan&journal=Trends%20Microbiol&volume=14&pages=512-518&publication_year=2006)

Logan BE, Hamelers B, Rozendal R, Schroder U, Keller J, Freguia S, Aelterman P, Verstraete W, Rabaey K (2006) Microbial fuel cells: methodology and technology. *Environ Sci Technol* 40(7):5181–5192

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Microbial%20fuel%20cells%3A%20methodology%20and%20technology&author=BE.%20Logan&author=B.%20Hamelers&author=R.%20Rozendal&author=U.%20Schroder&author=J.%20Keller&author=S.%20Freguia&author=P.%20Aelterman&author=W.%20Verstraete&author=K.%20Rabaey&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Technol&volume=40&issue=7&pages=5181-5192&publication_year=2006) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Microbial%20fuel%20cells%3A%20methodology%20and%20technology&author=BE.%20Logan&author=B.%20Hamelers&author=R.%20Rozendal&author=U.%20Schroder&author=J.%20Keller&author=S.%20Freguia&author=P.%20Aelterman&author=W.%20Verstraete&author=K.%20Rabaey&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Technol&volume=40&issue=7&pages=5181-5192&publication_year=2006)

Luimstra VM et al (2013) A cost-effective microbial fuel cell to detect and select for photosynthetic electrogenic activity in algae and cyanobacteria. *J Appl Phycol*.

<https://doi.org/10.1007/s10811-013-0051-2> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s10811-013-0051-2>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20cost-effective%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20to%20detect%20and%20select%20for%20photo) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20cost-effective%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20to%20detect%20and%20select%20for%20photo

otosynthetic%2oelectrogenic%2oactivity%2oin%2oalgae%2oand%2ocyanobacteria&author=Veerle%20M..%20Luimstra&author=Sophie-Jean.%20Kennedy&author=Johanna.%20G%C3%BCttler&author=Susanna%20A..%20Wood&author=David%20E..%20Williams&author=Michael%20A..%20Packer&journal=Journal%20of%20Applied%20Phycology&volume=26&issue=1&pages=15-23&publication_year=2013)

Lyautey E, Cournet A, Morin S, Bouletreau S, Etcheverry L, Charcosset JY (2011) Electro activity of phototrophic river biofilms and constitutive cultivable bacteria. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 77:5394–5401

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Electro%2oactivity%20of%20phototrophic%20river%20biofilms%20and%20constitutive%20cultivable%20bacteria&author=E.%20Lyautey&author=A.%20Cournet&author=S.%20Morin&author=S.%20Bouletreau&author=L.%20Etcheverry&author=JY.%20Charcosset&journal=Appl%20Environ%20Microbiol&volume=77&pages=5394-5401&publication_year=2011) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Electro%2oactivity%20of%20phototrophic%20river%20biofilms%20and%20constitutive%20cultivable%20bacteria&author=E.%20Lyautey&author=A.%20Cournet&author=S.%20Morin&author=S.%20Bouletreau&author=L.%20Etcheverry&author=JY.%20Charcosset&journal=Appl%20Environ%20Microbiol&volume=77&pages=5394-5401&publication_year=2011)

Malik S, Drott E, Grisdela P, Lee J, Lee C, Lowy DA et al (2009) A self-assembling self-repairing microbial photo electro chemical solar cell. *Energy Environ Sci* 2:292–298

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20self-assembling%20self-repairing%20microbial%20photoelectrochemical%20solar%20cell&author=Sumit.%20Malik&author=Emily.%20Drott&author=Philip.%20Grisdela&author=Joy.%20Lee&author=Clarice.%20Lee&author=Daniel%20A..%20Lowy&author=Samuel.%20Gray&author=Leonard%20M..%20Tender&journal=Energy%20%26%20Environmental%20Science&volume=2&issue=3&pages=292&publication_year=2009) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20self-assembling%20self-repairing%20microbial%20photoelectrochemical%20solar%20cell&author=Sumit.%20Malik&author=Emily.%20Drott&author=Philip.%20Grisdela&author=Joy.%20Lee&author=Clarice.%20Lee&author=Daniel%20A..%20Lowy&author=Samuel.%20Gray&author=Leonard%20M..%20Tender&journal=Energy%20%26%20Environmental%20Science&volume=2&issue=3&pages=292&publication_year=2009)

McGowan JG, Connors S (2000) WINDPOWER: a turn of the century review. *Annu Rev Energy Environ* 25:147–197

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=WINDPOWER%3A%20a%20turn%20of%20the%20century%20review&author=JG.%20McGowan&author=S.%20Connors&journal=Annu%20Rev%20Energy%20Environ&volume=25&pages=147-197&publication_year=2000) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=WINDPOWER%3A%20a%20turn%20of%20the%20century%20review&author=JG.%20McGowan&author=S.%20Connors&journal=Annu%20Rev%20Energy%20Environ&volume=25&pages=147-197&publication_year=2000)

Mitra P, Hill GA (2011) Continuous microbial fuel cell using a photoautotrophic cathode and a fermentative anode. *Can J Chem Eng* 90:1006–1010

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Continuous%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20using%20a%20photoautotrophic%20cathode%20and%20a%20fermentative%20anode&author=Pranabendu.%20Mitra&author=Gordon%20A..%20Hill&journal=The%20Canadian%20Journal%20of%20Chemical%20Engineering&volume=90&issue=4&pages=1006-1010&publication_year=2011) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Continuous%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20using%20a%20photoautotrophic%20cathode%20and%20a%20fermentative%20anode&author=Pranabendu.%20Mitra&author=Gordon%20A..%20Hill&journal=The%20Canadian%20Journal%20of%20Chemical%20Engineering&volume=90&issue=4&pages=1006-1010&publication_year=2011)

Mohan SV, Devi MP, Mohanakrishna G, Amarnath N, Babu ML, Sarma PN (2011) Potential of mixed microalgae to harness biodiesel from ecological water-bodies with simultaneous treatment. *Bioresour Technol* 102:1109–1117

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Potential%20of%20mixed%20microalgae%20to%20harness%20biodiesel%20from%20ecological%20water-bodies%20with%20simultaneous%20treatment&author=SV.%20Mohan&author=MP.%20Devi&author=G.%20Mohanakrishna&author=N.%20Amarnath&author=ML.%20Babu&author=PN.%20Sarma&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=102&pages=1109-1117&publication_year=2011) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Potential%20of%20mixed%20microalgae%20to%20harness%20biodiesel%20from%20ecological%20water-bodies%20with%20simultaneous%20treatment&author=SV.%20Mohan&author=MP.%20Devi&author=G.%20Mohanakrishna&author=N.%20Amarnath&author=ML.%20Babu&author=PN.%20Sarma&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=102&pages=1109-1117&publication_year=2011)

Morishima K, Yoshida M, Furuya A, Moriuchi T, Ota M, Furukawa Y (2007) Improving the performance of a direct photosynthetic/metabolic bio-fuel cell (DPBFC) using gene manipulated bacteria. *J Micromech Microeng* 17:S274–S279

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Improving%20the%20performance%20of%20a%20direct%20photosynthetic%2Fmetabolic%20bio-fuel%20cell%20%28DPBFC%29%20using%20gene%20manipulated%20bacteria&author=K.%20Morishima&author=M.%20Yoshida&author=A.%20Furuya&author=T.%20Moriuchi&author=M.%20Ota&author=Y.%20Furukawa&journal=J%20Micromech%20Microeng&volume=17&pages=S274-S279&publication_year=2007) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Improving%20the%20performance%20of%20a%20direct%20photosynthetic%2Fmetabolic%20bio-fuel%20cell%20%28DPBFC%29%20using%20gene%20manipulated%20bacteria&author=K.%20Morishima&author=M.%20Yoshida&author=A.%20Furuya&author=T.%20Moriuchi&author=M.%20Ota&author=Y.%20Furukawa&journal=J%20Micromech%20Microeng&volume=17&pages=S274-S279&publication_year=2007)

title=Improving%20the%20performance%20of%20a%20direct%20photosynthetic%2Fmetabolic%20bio-fuel%20cell%20%28DPBFC%29%20using%20gene%20manipulated%20bacteria&author=K.%20Morishima&author=M.%20Yoshida&author=A.%20Furuya&author=T.%20Moriuchi&author=M.%20Ota&author=Y.%20Furukawa&journal=J%20Micromech%20Microeng&volume=17&pages=S274-S279&publication_year=2007)

Mustakeem M et al (2015) Electrode materials for microbial fuel cells: nanomaterial approach. *Mater Renew Sustain Energy* 4:22

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Electrode%20materials%20for%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%3A%20nanomaterial%20approach&author=M.%20Mustakeem&journal=Mater%20Renew%20Sustain%20Energy&volume=4&pages=22&publication_year=2015) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Electrode%20materials%20for%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%3A%20nanomaterial%20approach&author=M.%20Mustakeem&journal=Mater%20Renew%20Sustain%20Energy&volume=4&pages=22&publication_year=2015)

title=Electrode%20materials%20for%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%3A%20nanomaterial%20approach&author=M.%20Mustakeem&journal=Mater%20Renew%20Sustain%20Energy&volume=4&pages=22&publication_year=2015)

Natarajan D, Van Nguyen T (2004) Effect of electrode configuration and electronic conductivity on current density distribution measurements in PEM fuel cells. *J Power Sources* 135(1):95

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effect%20of%20electrode%20configuration%20and%20electronic%20conductivity%20on%20current%20density%20distribution%20measurements%20in%20PEM%20fuel%20cells&author=D.%20Natarajan&author=T.%20Nguyen&journal=J%20Power%20Sources&volume=135&issue=1&pages=95&publication_year=2004) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effect%20of%20electrode%20configuration%20and%20electronic%20conductivity%20on%20current%20density%20distribution%20measurements%20in%20PEM%20fuel%20cells&author=D.%20Natarajan&author=T.%20Nguyen&journal=J%20Power%20Sources&volume=135&issue=1&pages=95&publication_year=2004)

title=Effect%20of%20electrode%20configuration%20and%20electronic%20conductivity%20on%20current%20density%20distribution%20measurements%20in%20PEM%20fuel%20cells&author=D.%20Natarajan&author=T.%20Nguyen&journal=J%20Power%20Sources&volume=135&issue=1&pages=95&publication_year=2004)

Nishio K, Hashimoto K, Watanabe K (2013) Light/electricity conversion by defined co cultures of *Chlamydomonas* and *Geobacter*. *J Biosci Bioeng* 115:412–417

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Light%2Felectricity%20conversion%20by%20defined%20co%20cultures%20of%20Chlamydomonas%20and%20Geobacter&author=K.%20Nishio&author=K.%20Hashimoto&author=K.%20Watanabe&journal=J%20Biosci%20Bioeng&volume=115&pages=412-417&publication_year=2013) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Light%2Felectricity%20conversion%20by%20defined%20co%20cultures%20of%20Chlamydomonas%20and%20Geobacter&author=K.%20Nishio&author=K.%20Hashimoto&author=K.%20Watanabe&journal=J%20Biosci%20Bioeng&volume=115&pages=412-417&publication_year=2013)

title=Light%2Felectricity%20conversion%20by%20defined%20co%20cultures%20of%20Chlamydomonas%20and%20Geobacter&author=K.%20Nishio&author=K.%20Hashimoto&author=K.%20Watanabe&journal=J%20Biosci%20Bioeng&volume=115&pages=412-417&publication_year=2013)

Oh S, Min B, Logan BE (2004) Cathode performances a factor in electricity generation in microbial fuel cells. *Environ Sci Technol* 38:4900–4904

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Cathode%20performances%20a%20factor%20in%20electricity%20generation%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=S.%20Oh&author=B.%20Min&author=BE.%20Logan&journal=Environ%20SciTechnol&volume=38&pages=4900-4904&publication_year=2004) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Cathode%20performances%20a%20factor%20in%20electricity%20generation%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=S.%20Oh&author=B.%20Min&author=BE.%20Logan&journal=Environ%20SciTechnol&volume=38&pages=4900-4904&publication_year=2004)

title=Cathode%20performances%20a%20factor%20in%20electricity%20generation%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=S.%20Oh&author=B.%20Min&author=BE.%20Logan&journal=Environ%20SciTechnol&volume=38&pages=4900-4904&publication_year=2004)

Olguín EJ (2012) Dual purpose microalgae bacteria based systems that treat waste-water and produce biodiesel and chemical products within a bio refinery. *Biotechnol Adv* 30:1031–1046

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Dual%20purpose%20microalgae%20bacteria%20based%20systems%20that%20treat%20waste-water%20and%20produce%20biodiesel%20and%20chemical%20products%20within%20a%20bio%20refinery&author=EJ.%20Olgu%C3%ADn&journal=Biotechnol%20Adv&volume=30&pages=1031-1046&publication_year=2012) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Dual%20purpose%20microalgae%20bacteria%20based%20systems%20that%20treat%20waste-water%20and%20produce%20biodiesel%20and%20chemical%20products%20within%20a%20bio%20refinery&author=EJ.%20Olgu%C3%ADn&journal=Biotechnol%20Adv&volume=30&pages=1031-1046&publication_year=2012)

title=Dual%20purpose%20microalgae%20bacteria%20based%20systems%20that%20treat%20waste-water%20and%20produce%20biodiesel%20and%20chemical%20products%20within%20a%20bio%20refinery&author=EJ.%20Olgu%C3%ADn&journal=Biotechnol%20Adv&volume=30&pages=1031-1046&publication_year=2012)

Park DH, Zeikus JG (2003) Improved fuel cell and electrode designs for producing electricity from microbial degradation. *Biotechnol Bioeng* 81:348–355

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Improved%20fuel%20cell%20and%20electrode%20designs%20for%20producing%20electricity%20from%20microbial%20degradation&author=DH.%20Park&author=JG.%20Zeikus&journal=Biotechnol%20Bioeng&volume=81&pages=348-355&publication_year=2003) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Improved%20fuel%20cell%20and%20electrode%20designs%20for%20producing%20electricity%20from%20microbial%20degradation&author=DH.%20Park&author=JG.%20Zeikus&journal=Biotechnol%20Bioeng&volume=81&pages=348-355&publication_year=2003)

Park DH, Zeikus JG (2009) Utilization of electrically reduced neutral red by *Actinobacillus succinogenes*: physiological function of neutral red in membrane-driven fumarate reduction and energy conservation. *J Bacteriol* 181:2403–2410

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Utilization%20of%20electrically%20reduced%20neutral%20red%20by%20Actinobacillus%20succinogenes%3A%20physiological%20function%20of%20neutral%20red%20in%20membrane-driven%20fumarate%20reduction%20and%20energy%20conservation&author=DH.%20Park&author=JG.%20Zeikus&journal=J%20Bacteriol&volume=181&pages=2403-2410&publication_year=2009) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Utilization%20of%20electrically%20reduced%20neutral%20red%20by%20Actinobacillus%20succinogenes%3A%20physiological%20function%20of%20neutral%20red%20in%20membrane-driven%20fumarate%20reduction%20and%20energy%20conservation&author=DH.%20Park&author=JG.%20Zeikus&journal=J%20Bacteriol&volume=181&pages=2403-2410&publication_year=2009)

Pisciotta JM, Zou Y, Baskakov IV (2011) Role of the photosynthetic electron transfer chain in electrogenic activity of cyanobacteria. *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol* 91:377–385

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Role%20of%20the%20photosynthetic%20electron%20transfer%20chain%20in%20oelectrogenic%20activity%20of%20cyanobacteria&author=JM.%20Pisciotta&author=Y.%20Zou&author=IV.%20Baskakov&journal=Appl%20Microbiol%20Biotechnol&volume=91&pages=377-385&publication_year=2011) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Role%20of%20the%20photosynthetic%20electron%20transfer%20chain%20in%20oelectrogenic%20activity%20of%20cyanobacteria&author=JM.%20Pisciotta&author=Y.%20Zou&author=IV.%20Baskakov&journal=Appl%20Microbiol%20Biotechnol&volume=91&pages=377-385&publication_year=2011)

Powell EE, Mapiour ML, Evitts RW, Hill GA (2009) Growth kinetics of *Chlorella vulgaris* and its use as a cathodic half-cell. *Bioresour Technol* 100:269–274

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Growth%20kinetics%20of%20Chlorella%20vulgaris%20and%20its%20use%20as%20a%20cathodic%20half-cell&author=EE.%20Powell&author=ML.%20Mapiour&author=RW.%20Evitts&author=GA.%20Hill&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=100&pages=269-274&publication_year=2009) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Growth%20kinetics%20of%20Chlorella%20vulgaris%20and%20its%20use%20as%20a%20cathodic%20half-cell&author=EE.%20Powell&author=ML.%20Mapiour&author=RW.%20Evitts&author=GA.%20Hill&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=100&pages=269-274&publication_year=2009)

Powell EE, Mapiour ML, Evitts RW, Hill GA (2013) For multiple functionalities in microbial fuel cells. *Bioprocess Biosyst Eng* 36:1913–1921

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=For%20multiple%20functionalities%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=EE.%20Powell&author=ML.%20Mapiour&author=RW.%20Evitts&author=GA.%20Hill&journal=Bioprocess%20Biosyst%20Eng&volume=36&pages=1913-1921&publication_year=2013) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=For%20multiple%20functionalities%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=EE.%20Powell&author=ML.%20Mapiour&author=RW.%20Evitts&author=GA.%20Hill&journal=Bioprocess%20Biosyst%20Eng&volume=36&pages=1913-1921&publication_year=2013)

Qian F, Wang G, Li Y (2010) Solar-Driven microbial photoelectrochemical cells with a nanowire photocathode. *Nano Lett* 10(11):4686–4691

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Solar-Driven%20Microbial%20Photoelectrochemical%20Cells%20with%20a%20Nanowire%20Photocathode&author=Fang.%20Qian&author=Gongming.%20Wang&author=Yat.%20Li&journal=Nano%20Letters&volume=10&issue=11&pages=4686-4691&publication_year=2010) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Solar-Driven%20Microbial%20Photoelectrochemical%20Cells%20with%20a%20Nanowire%20Photocathode&author=Fang.%20Qian&author=Gongming.%20Wang&author=Yat.%20Li&journal=Nano%20Letters&volume=10&issue=11&pages=4686-4691&publication_year=2010)

Rabaey K, Boon N, Hofte M, Verstraete W (2005a) Microbial phenazine production enhances electron transfer in biofuel cells. *Environ Sci Technol* 39:3401–3408

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Microbial%20phenazine%20production%20enhances%20electron%20transfer%20in%20biofuel%20cells&author=K.%20Rabaey&author=N.%20Boon&author=M.%20Hofte&author=W.%20Verstraete&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Technol&volume=39&pages=3401-3408&publication_year=2005)

Rabaey K, Clauwaert P, Aelterman P, Verstraete W (2005b) Tubular microbial fuel cells for efficient electricity generation. *Environ Sci Technol* 39:8077–8082

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Tubular%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20for%20efficient%20electricity%20generation&author=K.%20Rabaey&author=P.%20Clauwaert&author=P.%20Aelterman&author=W.%20Verstraete&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Technol&volume=39&pages=8077-8082&publication_year=2005)

Raman K, Lan JC-W (2012) Performance and kinetic study of photo microbial fuel cells (PMFCs) with different electrode distances. *Appl Energy* 100:100–105

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Performance%20and%20kinetic%20study%20of%20photo%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20%28PMFCs%29%20with%20different%20electrode%20distances&author=K.%20Raman&author=JC-W.%20Lan&journal=Appl%20Energy&volume=100&pages=100-105&publication_year=2012)

Ramanathan G, Birthous RS, Abirami D, Highcourt D (2011) Efficacy of marine microalgae as exoelectrogen in microbial fuel cell system for bioelectricity generation. *World J Fish Marine Sci* 3(1):79–87

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Efficacy%20of%20marine%20microalgae%20as%20exoelectrogen%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20system%20for%20bioelectricity%20generation&author=G.%20Ramanathan&author=RS.%20Birthous&author=D.%20Abirami&author=D.%20Highcourt&journal=World%20J%20Fish%20Marine%20Sci&volume=3&issue=1&pages=79-87&publication_year=2011)

Rashid N et al (2013) Enhanced electricity generation by using algae biomass and activated sludge in microbial fuel cell. *Sci Total Environ* 456–457:91–94

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Enhanced%20electricity%20generation%20by%20using%20algae%20biomass%20and%20activated%20sludge%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=N.%20Rashid&journal=Sci%20Total%20Environ&volume=456%2E2%280%293457&pages=91-94&publication_year=2013)

Reimers CE, Tender LM, Fertig S, Wang W (2001) Harvesting energy from the marine sediment-water interface. *Environ Sci Technol* 35:192–195

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Harvesting%20energy%20from%20the%20marine%20sediment-water%20interface&author=CE.%20Reimers&author=LM.%20Tender&author=S.%20Fertig&author=W.%20Wang&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Technol&volume=35&pages=192-195&publication_year=2001)

Reimers CE, Girguis P, Stecher HA, Tender LM, Ryckelynck N, Whaling P (2006) Microbial fuel cell energy from an ocean cold seep. *Geobiology* 4:123–136

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Microbial%20fuel%20cell%20energy%20from%20an%20ocean%20cold%20seep&author=CE.%20Reimers&author=P.%20Girguis&author=HA.%20Stecher&author=LM

[%20Tender&author=N.%20Ryckelynck&author=P.%20Whaling&journal=Geobiology&volume=4&pages=123-136&publication_year=2006\)](#)

Rismani-Yazdi H, Carver SM, Christy AD, Tuovinen OH (2008) Cathodic limitations in microbial fuel cells: an overview. *J Power Sources* 180(2):683

[Google Scholar](#) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Cathodic%20limitations%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%3A%20an%20overview&author=H.%20Rismani-Yazdi&author=SM.%20Carver&author=AD.%20Christy&author=OH.%20Tuovinen&journal=J%20Power%20Sources&volume=180&issue=2&pages=683&publication_year=2008)

[title=Cathodic%20limitations%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%3A%20an%20overview&author=H.%20Rismani-](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Cathodic%20limitations%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%3A%20an%20overview&author=H.%20Rismani-Yazdi&author=SM.%20Carver&author=AD.%20Christy&author=OH.%20Tuovinen&journal=J%20Power%20Sources&volume=180&issue=2&pages=683&publication_year=2008)

[Yazdi&author=SM.%20Carver&author=AD.%20Christy&author=OH.%20Tuovinen&journal=J%20Power%20Sources&volume=180&issue=2&pages=683&publication_year=2008\)](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Cathodic%20limitations%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%3A%20an%20overview&author=H.%20Rismani-Yazdi&author=SM.%20Carver&author=AD.%20Christy&author=OH.%20Tuovinen&journal=J%20Power%20Sources&volume=180&issue=2&pages=683&publication_year=2008)

Rodrigo MA, Cañizares P, García H, Linares JJ, Lobato J (2009) Study of the acclimation stage and of the effect of the biodegradability on the performance of a microbial fuel cell. *Bioresour Technol* 100:4704–4710

Bioresour Technol 100:4704–4710

[Google Scholar](#) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Study%20of%20the%20acclimation%20stage%20and%20of%20the%20effect%20of%20the%20biodegradability%20on%20the%20performance%20of%20a%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=MA.%20Rodrigo&author=P.%20Ca%C3%B1izares&author=H.%20Garc%C3%ADa&author=JJ.%20Linares&author=J.%20Lobato&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=100&pages=4704-4710&publication_year=2009)

[title=Study%20of%20the%20acclimation%20stage%20and%20of%20the%20effect%20of%20the%20biodegradability%20on%20the%20performance%20of%20a%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=MA.%20Rodrigo&author=P.%20Ca%C3%B1izares&author=H.%20Garc%C3%ADa&author=JJ.%20Linares&author=J.%20Lobato&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=100&pages=4704-4710&publication_year=2009\)](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Study%20of%20the%20acclimation%20stage%20and%20of%20the%20effect%20of%20the%20biodegradability%20on%20the%20performance%20of%20a%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=MA.%20Rodrigo&author=P.%20Ca%C3%B1izares&author=H.%20Garc%C3%ADa&author=JJ.%20Linares&author=J.%20Lobato&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=100&pages=4704-4710&publication_year=2009)

Rosenbaum M, Schroder U, Scholz F (2005a) In situ electro oxidation of photobiological hydrogen in a photo bioelectro chemical fuel cell based on *Rhodobacter sphaeroides*.

Environ Sci Technol 39:6328–6333

[Google Scholar](#) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=In%20situ%20electro%20oxidation%20of%20photobiological%20hydrogen%20in%20a%20photo%20bioelectro%20chemical%20fuel%20cell%20based%20on%20Rhodobacter%20sphaeroides&author=M.%20Rosenbaum&author=U.%20Schroder&author=F.%20Scholz&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Technol&volume=39&pages=6328-6333&publication_year=2005)

[title=In%20situ%20electro%20oxidation%20of%20photobiological%20hydrogen%20in%20a%20photo%20bioelectro%20chemical%20fuel%20cell%20based%20on%20Rhodobacter%20sphaeroides&author=M.%20Rosenbaum&author=U.%20Schroder&author=F.%20Scholz&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Technol&volume=39&pages=6328-6333&publication_year=2005\)](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=In%20situ%20electro%20oxidation%20of%20photobiological%20hydrogen%20in%20a%20photo%20bioelectro%20chemical%20fuel%20cell%20based%20on%20Rhodobacter%20sphaeroides&author=M.%20Rosenbaum&author=U.%20Schroder&author=F.%20Scholz&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Technol&volume=39&pages=6328-6333&publication_year=2005)

Rosenbaum M, Schroder U, Scholz F (2005b) Utilizing the green alga *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* for microbial electricity generation: a living solar cell. *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol* 68:753–756

Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 68:753–756

[Google Scholar](#) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Utilizing%20the%20green%20alga%20Chlamydomonas%20reinhardtii%20for%20microbial%20electricity%20generation%3A%20a%20living%20solar%20cell&author=M.%20Rosenbaum&author=U.%20Schroder&author=F.%20Scholz&journal=Appl%20Microbiol%20Biotechnol&volume=68&pages=753-756&publication_year=2005)

[title=Utilizing%20the%20green%20alga%20Chlamydomonas%20reinhardtii%20for%20microbial%20electricity%20generation%3A%20a%20living%20solar%20cell&author=M.%20Rosenbaum&author=U.%20Schroder&author=F.%20Scholz&journal=Appl%20Microbiol%20Biotechnol&volume=68&pages=753-756&publication_year=2005\)](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Utilizing%20the%20green%20alga%20Chlamydomonas%20reinhardtii%20for%20microbial%20electricity%20generation%3A%20a%20living%20solar%20cell&author=M.%20Rosenbaum&author=U.%20Schroder&author=F.%20Scholz&journal=Appl%20Microbiol%20Biotechnol&volume=68&pages=753-756&publication_year=2005)

Rozendal RA, Hamelers HVM, Buisman CJN (2006) Effects of membrane cation transport on pH and microbial fuel cell performance. *Environ Sci Technol* 40:5206–5211

[Google Scholar](#) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effects%20of%20membrane%20cation%20transport%20on%20pH%20and%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20performance&author=RA.%20Rozendal&author=HVM.%20Hamelers&author=CJN.%20Buisman&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Technol&volume=40&pages=5206-5211&publication_year=2006)

[title=Effects%20of%20membrane%20cation%20transport%20on%20pH%20and%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20performance&author=RA.%20Rozendal&author=HVM.%20Hamelers&author=CJN.%20Buisman&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Technol&volume=40&pages=5206-5211&publication_year=2006\)](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effects%20of%20membrane%20cation%20transport%20on%20pH%20and%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20performance&author=RA.%20Rozendal&author=HVM.%20Hamelers&author=CJN.%20Buisman&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Technol&volume=40&pages=5206-5211&publication_year=2006)

Satyanarayana KG, Mariano AB, Vargas JVC (2011) A reviews on microalgae, a versatile source for sustainable energy and materials. *Int J Energy Res* 35:291–311

[Google Scholar](#) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20reviews%20on%20microalgae%2C%20a%20versatile%20source%20for%20sustainable%20energy%20and%20materials&author=KG.%20Satyanarayana&author=A)

[title=A%20reviews%20on%20microalgae%2C%20a%20versatile%20source%20for%20sustainable%20energy%20and%20materials&author=KG.%20Satyanarayana&author=A](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20reviews%20on%20microalgae%2C%20a%20versatile%20source%20for%20sustainable%20energy%20and%20materials&author=KG.%20Satyanarayana&author=A)

B. Mariano & author = JVC. Vargas & journal = Int J Energy Res & volume = 35 & pages = 291-311 & publication_year = 2011)

Schampelaire D et al (2009) Revival of the biological sunlight to biogas energy conversion system. *Biotechnol Bioeng* 103:296–304

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Revival%20of%20the%20biological%20sunlight%20to%20biogas%20energy%20conversion%20system&author=D.%20Schampelaire&journal=Biotechnol%20Bioeng&volume=103&pages=296-304&publication_year=2009) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Revival%20of%20the%20biological%20sunlight%20to%20biogas%20energy%20conversion%20system&author=D.%20Schampelaire&journal=Biotechnol%20Bioeng&volume=103&pages=296-304&publication_year=2009)

[title=Revival%20of%20the%20biological%20sunlight%20to%20biogas%20energy%20conversion%20system&author=D.%20Schampelaire&journal=Biotechnol%20Bioeng&volume=103&pages=296-304&publication_year=2009](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Revival%20of%20the%20biological%20sunlight%20to%20biogas%20energy%20conversion%20system&author=D.%20Schampelaire&journal=Biotechnol%20Bioeng&volume=103&pages=296-304&publication_year=2009))

Sevda S, Dominguez-Benetton X, Vanbroekhoven K, Sreerishnan TR, Pant D (2013) Characterization and comparison of the performance of two different separator types in air–cathode microbial fuel cell treating synthetic waste-water. *Chem Eng J* 228:1–11

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Characterization%20and%20comparison%20of%20the%20performance%20of%20two%20different%20separator%20types%20in%20air%E2%80%93cathode%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20treating%20synthetic%20waste-water&author=S.%20Sevda&author=X.%20Dominguez-Benetton&author=K.%20Vanbroekhoven&author=TR.%20Sreerishnan&author=D.%20Pant&journal=Chem%20Eng%20J&volume=228&pages=1-11&publication_year=2013) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Characterization%20and%20comparison%20of%20the%20performance%20of%20two%20different%20separator%20types%20in%20air%E2%80%93cathode%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20treating%20synthetic%20waste-water&author=S.%20Sevda&author=X.%20Dominguez-Benetton&author=K.%20Vanbroekhoven&author=TR.%20Sreerishnan&author=D.%20Pant&journal=Chem%20Eng%20J&volume=228&pages=1-11&publication_year=2013)

[title=Characterization%20and%20comparison%20of%20the%20performance%20of%20two%20different%20separator%20types%20in%20air%E2%80%93cathode%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20treating%20synthetic%20waste-water&author=S.%20Sevda&author=X.%20Dominguez-Benetton&author=K.%20Vanbroekhoven&author=TR.%20Sreerishnan&author=D.%20Pant&journal=Chem%20Eng%20J&volume=228&pages=1-11&publication_year=2013](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Characterization%20and%20comparison%20of%20the%20performance%20of%20two%20different%20separator%20types%20in%20air%E2%80%93cathode%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20treating%20synthetic%20waste-water&author=S.%20Sevda&author=X.%20Dominguez-Benetton&author=K.%20Vanbroekhoven&author=TR.%20Sreerishnan&author=D.%20Pant&journal=Chem%20Eng%20J&volume=228&pages=1-11&publication_year=2013))

Sharma T, Mohana Reddy AL, Chandra TS, Ramaprabhu S (2008) Development of carbon nanotubes and nanofluids based microbial fuel cell. *Int J Hydrog Energy* 33(22):6749

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Development%20of%20carbon%20nanotubes%20and%20nanofluids%20based%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=T.%20Sharma&author=AL.%20Mohana%20Reddy&author=TS.%20Chandra&author=S.%20Ramaprabhu&journal=Int%20J%20Hydrog%20Energy&volume=33&issue=22&pages=6749&publication_year=2008) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Development%20of%20carbon%20nanotubes%20and%20nanofluids%20based%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=T.%20Sharma&author=AL.%20Mohana%20Reddy&author=TS.%20Chandra&author=S.%20Ramaprabhu&journal=Int%20J%20Hydrog%20Energy&volume=33&issue=22&pages=6749&publication_year=2008)

[title=Development%20of%20carbon%20nanotubes%20and%20nanofluids%20based%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=T.%20Sharma&author=AL.%20Mohana%20Reddy&author=TS.%20Chandra&author=S.%20Ramaprabhu&journal=Int%20J%20Hydrog%20Energy&volume=33&issue=22&pages=6749&publication_year=2008](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Development%20of%20carbon%20nanotubes%20and%20nanofluids%20based%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=T.%20Sharma&author=AL.%20Mohana%20Reddy&author=TS.%20Chandra&author=S.%20Ramaprabhu&journal=Int%20J%20Hydrog%20Energy&volume=33&issue=22&pages=6749&publication_year=2008))

Silvaggi J (2016) Integration of microbial fuel cell with in algal bioreactor. UWM Research Foundation

[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Silvaggi%20J%20%282016%29%20Integration%20of%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20with%20in%20algal%20bioreactor.%20UWM%20Research%20Foundation) ([https://scholar.google.com/scholar?](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Silvaggi%20J%20%282016%29%20Integration%20of%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20with%20in%20algal%20bioreactor.%20UWM%20Research%20Foundation)

[q=Silvaggi%20J%20%282016%29%20Integration%20of%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20with%20in%20algal%20bioreactor.%20UWM%20Research%20Foundation](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Silvaggi%20J%20%282016%29%20Integration%20of%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20with%20in%20algal%20bioreactor.%20UWM%20Research%20Foundation))

Singhvi P, Chhabra M (2013) Simultaneous chromium removal and power generation using algal biomass in a dual chambered salt bridge microbial fuel cell. *J Bioremed Biodeg* 4:5

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Simultaneous%20chromium%20removal%20and%20power%20generation%20using%20algal%20biomass%20in%20a%20dual%20chambered%20salt%20bridge%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=P.%20Singhvi&author=M.%20Chhabra&journal=J%20Bioremed%20Biodeg&volume=4&pages=5&publication_year=2013) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Simultaneous%20chromium%20removal%20and%20power%20generation%20using%20algal%20biomass%20in%20a%20dual%20chambered%20salt%20bridge%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=P.%20Singhvi&author=M.%20Chhabra&journal=J%20Bioremed%20Biodeg&volume=4&pages=5&publication_year=2013)

[title=Simultaneous%20chromium%20removal%20and%20power%20generation%20using%20algal%20biomass%20in%20a%20dual%20chambered%20salt%20bridge%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=P.%20Singhvi&author=M.%20Chhabra&journal=J%20Bioremed%20Biodeg&volume=4&pages=5&publication_year=2013](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Simultaneous%20chromium%20removal%20and%20power%20generation%20using%20algal%20biomass%20in%20a%20dual%20chambered%20salt%20bridge%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=P.%20Singhvi&author=M.%20Chhabra&journal=J%20Bioremed%20Biodeg&volume=4&pages=5&publication_year=2013))

Strik DPBTB, Terlouw H, HVM H, CJN B (2008) Renewable sustainable biocatalyzed electricity production in a photosynthetic algal microbial fuel cell (PAMFC). *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol* 81:659–668

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Renewable%20sustainable%20biocatalyzed%20electricity%20production%20in%20a%20photosynthetic%20algal%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20%28PAMFC%29&author=DPBTB.%20Strik&author=H.%20Terlouw&author=H.%20HVM&author=B.%20CJN&journal=Appl%20Microbiol%20Biotechnol&volume=81&pages=659-668&publication_year=2008) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Renewable%20sustainable%20biocatalyzed%20electricity%20production%20in%20a%20photosynthetic%20algal%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20%28PAMFC%29&author=DPBTB.%20Strik&author=H.%20Terlouw&author=H.%20HVM&author=B.%20CJN&journal=Appl%20Microbiol%20Biotechnol&volume=81&pages=659-668&publication_year=2008)

[title=Renewable%20sustainable%20biocatalyzed%20electricity%20production%20in%20a%20photosynthetic%20algal%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20%28PAMFC%29&author=DPBTB.%20Strik&author=H.%20Terlouw&author=H.%20HVM&author=B.%20CJN&journal=Appl%20Microbiol%20Biotechnol&volume=81&pages=659-668&publication_year=2008](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Renewable%20sustainable%20biocatalyzed%20electricity%20production%20in%20a%20photosynthetic%20algal%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20%28PAMFC%29&author=DPBTB.%20Strik&author=H.%20Terlouw&author=H.%20HVM&author=B.%20CJN&journal=Appl%20Microbiol%20Biotechnol&volume=81&pages=659-668&publication_year=2008))

Subhadra BG, Edwards M (2011) Co product market analysis and water footprint of simulated commercial algal biorefineries. *Appl Energy* 88:3515–3523

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Co%20product%20market%20analysis%20and%20water%20footprint%20of%20simulated%20commercial%20algal%20biorefineries&author=BG.%20Subhadra&author=M.%20Edwards&journal=Appl%20Energy&volume=88&pages=3515-3523&publication_year=2011) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Co%20product%20market%20analysis%20and%20water%20footprint%20of%20simulated%20commercial%20algal%20biorefineries&author=BG.%20Subhadra&author=M.%20Edwards&journal=Appl%20Energy&volume=88&pages=3515-3523&publication_year=2011)

Subhash GV, Chandra R, Mohan SV (2013) Micro algae mediated bio-electro catalytic fuel cell facilitates bioelectricity generation through oxygenic photo mixotrophic mechanism. *Bioresour Technol* 136:644–653

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Micro%20algae%20mediated%20bio-electro%20catalytic%20fuel%20cell%20facilitates%20bioelectricity%20generation%20through%20oxygenic%20photo%20mixotrophic%20mechanism&author=GV.%20Subhash&author=R.%20Chandra&author=SV.%20Mohan&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=136&pages=644-653&publication_year=2013) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Micro%20algae%20mediated%20bio-electro%20catalytic%20fuel%20cell%20facilitates%20bioelectricity%20generation%20through%20oxygenic%20photo%20mixotrophic%20mechanism&author=GV.%20Subhash&author=R.%20Chandra&author=SV.%20Mohan&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=136&pages=644-653&publication_year=2013)

Thorne R, Hu H, Schneider K, Bombelli P, Fisher A, Peter LM, Dent A, Cameron PJ (2011) Porous ceramic anode materials for photo-microbial fuel cells. *J Mater Chem* 21(44):18055–18060

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Porous%20ceramic%20anode%20materials%20for%20photo-microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=Rebecca.%20Thorne&author=Huaining.%20Hu&author=Kenneth.%20Schneider&author=Paolo.%20Bombelli&author=Adrian.%20Fisher&author=Laurence%20M..%20Peter&author=Andrew.%20Dent&author=Petra%20J..%20Cameron&journal=Journal%20of%20Materials%20Chemistry&volume=21&issue=44&pages=18055&publication_year=2011) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Porous%20ceramic%20anode%20materials%20for%20photo-microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=Rebecca.%20Thorne&author=Huaining.%20Hu&author=Kenneth.%20Schneider&author=Paolo.%20Bombelli&author=Adrian.%20Fisher&author=Laurence%20M..%20Peter&author=Andrew.%20Dent&author=Petra%20J..%20Cameron&journal=Journal%20of%20Materials%20Chemistry&volume=21&issue=44&pages=18055&publication_year=2011)

Velasquez-Orta SB, Curtis TP, Logan BE (2009) Energy from algae using microbial fuel cells. *Biotechnol Bioeng* 103(6):1068–1076

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Energy%20from%20algae%20using%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=SB.%20Velasquez-Orta&author=TP.%20Curtis&author=BE.%20Logan&journal=Biotechnol%20Bioeng&volume=103&issue=6&pages=1068-1076&publication_year=2009) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Energy%20from%20algae%20using%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=SB.%20Velasquez-Orta&author=TP.%20Curtis&author=BE.%20Logan&journal=Biotechnol%20Bioeng&volume=103&issue=6&pages=1068-1076&publication_year=2009)

Walter XA, Greenman J, Ieropoulos IA (2013) Oxygenic phototrophic biofilms for improved cathode performance in microbial fuel cells. *Algal Res* 2:183–187

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Oxygenic%20phototrophic%20biofilms%20for%20improved%20cathode%20performance%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=XA.%20Walter&author=J.%20Greenman&author=IA.%20Ieropoulos&journal=Algal%20Res&volume=2&pages=183-187&publication_year=2013) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Oxygenic%20phototrophic%20biofilms%20for%20improved%20cathode%20performance%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=XA.%20Walter&author=J.%20Greenman&author=IA.%20Ieropoulos&journal=Algal%20Res&volume=2&pages=183-187&publication_year=2013)

Walter XA, Greenman J, Taylor B, Ieropoulos IA (2015) Microbial fuel cells continuously fuelled by untreated fresh algal biomass. *Algal Res* 11:103–107

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Microbial%20fuel%20cells%20continuously%20fuelled%20by%20untreated%20fresh%20algal%20biomass&author=XA.%20Walter&author=J.%20Greenman&author=B.%20Taylor&author=IA.%20Ieropoulos&journal=Algal%20Res&volume=11&pages=103-107&publication_year=2015) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Microbial%20fuel%20cells%20continuously%20fuelled%20by%20untreated%20fresh%20algal%20biomass&author=XA.%20Walter&author=J.%20Greenman&author=B.%20Taylor&author=IA.%20Ieropoulos&journal=Algal%20Res&volume=11&pages=103-107&publication_year=2015)

Wang X, Feng Y, Liu J, Lee H, Li C, Li N et al (2010) Sequestration of CO₂ discharged from anode by algal cathode in microbial carbon capture cells (MCCs). *Biosens Bioelectron* 25:2639–2643

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Sequestration%20of%20CO2%20discharged%20from%20anode%20by%20algal%20cathode%20in%20microbial%20carbon%20capture%20cells%20%28MCCs%29&author=X.%20Wang&author=Y.%20Feng&author=J.%20Liu&author=H.%20Lee&author=C.%20Li&author=N.%20Li&journal=Biosens%20Bioelectron&volume=25&pages=2639-2643&publication_year=2010) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Sequestration%20of%20CO₂%20discharged%20from%20anode%20by%20algal%20cathode%20in%20microbial%20carbon%20capture%20cells%20%28MCCs%29&author=X.%20Wang&author=Y.%20Feng&author=J.%20Liu&author=H.%20Lee&author=C.%20Li&author=N.%20Li&journal=Biosens%20Bioelectron&volume=25&pages=2639-2643&publication_year=2010](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Sequestration%20of%20CO2%20discharged%20from%20anode%20by%20algal%20cathode%20in%20microbial%20carbon%20capture%20cells%20%28MCCs%29&author=X.%20Wang&author=Y.%20Feng&author=J.%20Liu&author=H.%20Lee&author=C.%20Li&author=N.%20Li&journal=Biosens%20Bioelectron&volume=25&pages=2639-2643&publication_year=2010))

Wang HY, Bernarda A, Huang CY, Lee DJ, Chang JS (2011) Micro-sized microbial fuel cell: a mini-review. *Bioresour Technol* 102(1):235

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Micro-sized%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%3A%20a%20mini-review&author=HY.%20Wang&author=A.%20Bernarda&author=CY.%20Huang&author=DJ.%20Lee&author=JS.%20Chang&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=102&issue=1&pages=235&publication_year=2011) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Micro-sized%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%3A%20a%20mini-review&author=HY.%20Wang&author=A.%20Bernarda&author=CY.%20Huang&author=DJ.%20Lee&author=JS.%20Chang&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=102&issue=1&pages=235&publication_year=2011)

Wang H, Liu D, Lu L, Zhao Z, Xu Y, Cui F (2012) Degradation of algal organic matter using microbial fuel cells and its association with trihalomethane precursor removal. *Bioresour Technol* 116:80–85

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Degradation%20of%20algal%20organic%20matter%20using%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20and%20its%20association%20with%20trihalomethane%20precursor%20removal&author=H.%20Wang&author=D.%20Liu&author=L.%20Lu&author=Z.%20Zhao&author=Y.%20Xu&author=F.%20Cui&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=116&pages=80-85&publication_year=2012) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Degradation%20of%20algal%20organic%20matter%20using%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20and%20its%20association%20with%20trihalomethane%20precursor%20removal&author=H.%20Wang&author=D.%20Liu&author=L.%20Lu&author=Z.%20Zhao&author=Y.%20Xu&author=F.%20Cui&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=116&pages=80-85&publication_year=2012)

Ward AJ, Lewis DM, Green FB (2014) Anaerobic digestion of algae biomass: a review. *Algal Res*:2014 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2014.02.001>

(<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.algal.2014.02.001>)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Anaerobic%20digestion%20of%20algae%20biomass%3A%20A%20review&author=A.J.%20Ward&author=D.M.%20Lewis&author=F.B.%20Green&journal=Algal%20Research&volume=5&pages=204-214&publication_year=2014) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Anaerobic%20digestion%20of%20algae%20biomass%3A%20A%20review&author=A.J.%20Ward&author=D.M.%20Lewis&author=F.B.%20Green&journal=Algal%20Research&volume=5&pages=204-214&publication_year=2014)

Wei J, Liang P, Huang X (2011) Recent progress in electrodes for microbial fuel cells. *Bioresour Technol* 102(20):9335

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Recent%20progress%20in%20electrodes%20for%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=J.%20Wei&author=P.%20Liang&author=X.%20Huang&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=102&issue=20&pages=9335&publication_year=2011) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Recent%20progress%20in%20electrodes%20for%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=J.%20Wei&author=P.%20Liang&author=X.%20Huang&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=102&issue=20&pages=9335&publication_year=2011)

Wu XY, Song TS, Zhu XJ, Wei P, Zhou CC (2013a) Construction and operation of microbial fuel cell with *Chlorella vulgaris* biocathode for electricity generation. *Appl Biochem Biotechnol* 171:2082–2092

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Construction%20and%20operation%20of%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20with%20Chlorella%20vulgaris%20biocathode%20for%20electricity%20generation&author=X.Y.%20Wu&author=TS.%20Song&author=XJ.%20Zhu&author=P.%20Wei&author=CC.%20Zhou&journal=Appl%20Biochem%20Biotechnol&volume=171&pages=2082-2092&publication_year=2013) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Construction%20and%20operation%20of%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20with%20Chlorella%20vulgaris%20biocathode%20for%20electricity%20generation&author=X.Y.%20Wu&author=TS.%20Song&author=XJ.%20Zhu&author=P.%20Wei&author=CC.%20Zhou&journal=Appl%20Biochem%20Biotechnol&volume=171&pages=2082-2092&publication_year=2013)

Wu XY, Song TS, Zhu XJ, Wei P, Zhou CC (2013b) Construction and operation of microbial fuel cell with *Chlorella vulgaris* biocathode for electricity generation. *Appl Biochem Biotechnol*. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12013-013-0476-8>
(<https://doi.org/10.1007/s12013-013-0476-8>)

Winfield J et al (2012) Investigating a cascade of seven hydraulically connected microbial fuel cells. *Bioresour Technol* 110:245–250

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Investigating%20a%20cascade%20of%20seven%20hydraulically%20connected%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=J.%20Winfield&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=110&pages=245-250&publication_year=2012) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Investigating%20a%20cascade%20of%20seven%20hydraulically%20connected%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=J.%20Winfield&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=110&pages=245-250&publication_year=2012)

Winfield J et al (2013) Comparing terracotta and earthenware for multiple functionalities in microbial fuel cells. *Bioprocess Biosyst Eng* 36:1913–1921

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Comparing%20terracotta%20and%20earthenware%20for%20multiple%20functionalities%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=J.%20Winfield&journal=Bioprocess%20Biosyst%20Eng&volume=36&pages=1913-1921&publication_year=2013) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Comparing%20terracotta%20and%20earthenware%20for%20multiple%20functionalities%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=J.%20Winfield&journal=Bioprocess%20Biosyst%20Eng&volume=36&pages=1913-1921&publication_year=2013)

Xiao Z (2012) *Renew Sustain Energy Rev* 37:550–559

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?&author=Z.%20Xiao&journal=Renew%20Sustain%20Energy%20Rev&volume=37&pages=550-559&publication_year=2012) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?&author=Z.%20Xiao&journal=Renew%20Sustain%20Energy%20Rev&volume=37&pages=550-559&publication_year=2012)

Xiao L, Young EB, Berges JA, He Z (2014) Integrated photo-bio electrochemical system for contaminants removal and bioenergy production. *Environ Sci Technol* 46:11459–11466

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Integrated%20photo-bio%20electrochemical%20system%20for%20contaminants%20removal%20and%20bioenergy%20production&author=L.%20Xiao&author=EB.%20Young&author=JA.%20Berges&author=Z.%20He&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Technol&volume=46&pages=11459-11466&publication_year=2014) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Integrated%20photo-bio%20electrochemical%20system%20for%20contaminants%20removal%20and%20bioenergy%20production&author=L.%20Xiao&author=EB.%20Young&author=JA.%20Berges&author=Z.%20He&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Technol&volume=46&pages=11459-11466&publication_year=2014)

Xing DF, Zuo Y, Cheng SA, Regan JM, Logan BE (2008) Electricity generation by *Rhodospseudomonas palustris* DX-1. *Environ Sci Technol* 42:4146–4151

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Electricity%20generation%20by%20Rhodospseudomonas%20palustris%20DX-1&author=DF.%20Xing&author=Y.%20Zuo&author=SA.%20Cheng&author=JM.%20Regan&author=BE.%20Logan&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Technol&volume=42&pages=4146-4151&publication_year=2008) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Electricity%20generation%20by%20Rhodospseudomonas%20palustris%20DX-1&author=DF.%20Xing&author=Y.%20Zuo&author=SA.%20Cheng&author=JM.%20Regan&author=BE.%20Logan&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Technol&volume=42&pages=4146-4151&publication_year=2008)

Xu C, Poon K, Choi MMF, Wang R (2015) Using live algae at the anode of a microbial fuel cell to generate electricity. *Environ Sci Pollut Res* 22(20):15621–15635

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Using%20live%20algae%20at%20the%20anode%20of%20a%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20to%20generate%20electricity&author=C.%20Xu&author=K.%20Poon&author=MMF.%20Choi&author=R.%20Wang&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Pollut%20Res&volume=22&issue=20&pages=15621-15635&publication_year=2015) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Using%20live%20algae%20at%20the%20anode%20of%20a%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20to%20generate%20electricity&author=C.%20Xu&author=K.%20Poon&author=MMF.%20Choi&author=R.%20Wang&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Pollut%20Res&volume=22&issue=20&pages=15621-15635&publication_year=2015)

Yadav AK, Panda P, Rout P, Behara S, Patra AK, Nayak SK, Bag BP (2009) Entrapment of algae for wastewater treatment and bioelectricity generation in microbial fuel cell. *XVIIth International Conference on Bioencapsulation, Groningen, Netherlands* : 24–26,

[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Yadav%20AK%2C%20Panda%20P%2C%20Rout%20P%2C%20Behara%20S%2C%20) (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Yadav%20AK%2C%20Panda%20P%2C%20Rout%20P%2C%20Behara%20S%2C%20>

Patra AK, Nayak SK, Bag BP (2009) Entrapment of algae for wastewater treatment and bioelectricity generation in microbial fuel cell. XVIIth International Conference on Bioencapsulation Groningen, Netherlands (3A 2024 E2809326)

Yagishita T, Sawayama S, Tsukahara K, Ogi T (1997) Effects of intensity of incident light and concentrations of *Synechococcus* sp. and 2-hydroxy-1,4-naphthoquinone on the current output of photosynthetic electrochemical cell. *Sol Energy* 61(5):347–353

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effects%20of%20intensity%20of%20incident%20light%20and%20concentrations%20of%20Synechococcus%20sp.%20and%202-hydroxy-1%2C4-naphthoquinone%20on%20the%20current%20output%20of%20photosynthetic%20electrochemical%20cell&author=Tatsuo.%20Yagishita&author=Shigeki.%20Sawayama&author=Ken-ichiro.%20Tsukahara&author=Tomoko.%20Ogi&journal=Solar%20Energy&volume=61&issue=5&pages=347-353&publication_year=1997) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effects%20of%20intensity%20of%20incident%20light%20and%20concentrations%20of%20Synechococcus%20sp.%20and%202-hydroxy-1%2C4-naphthoquinone%20on%20the%20current%20output%20of%20photosynthetic%20electrochemical%20cell&author=Tatsuo.%20Yagishita&author=Shigeki.%20Sawayama&author=Ken-ichiro.%20Tsukahara&author=Tomoko.%20Ogi&journal=Solar%20Energy&volume=61&issue=5&pages=347-353&publication_year=1997)

Yang C, Hua Q, Shimizu K (2000) Energetics and carbon metabolism during growth of microalgal cells under photo autotrophic, mixotrophic and cyclic light-autotrophic/dark-heterotrophic conditions. *Biochem Eng J* 6:87–102

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Energetics%20and%20carbon%20metabolism%20during%20growth%20of%20microalgal%20cells%20under%20photo%20autotrophic%2C%20mixotrophic%20and%20cyclic%20light-autotrophic%2Fdark-heterotrophic%20conditions&author=C.%20Yang&author=Q.%20Hua&author=K.%20Shimizu&journal=Biochem%20Eng%20J&volume=6&pages=87-102&publication_year=2000) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Energetics%20and%20carbon%20metabolism%20during%20growth%20of%20microalgal%20cells%20under%20photo%20autotrophic%2C%20mixotrophic%20and%20cyclic%20light-autotrophic%2Fdark-heterotrophic%20conditions&author=C.%20Yang&author=Q.%20Hua&author=K.%20Shimizu&journal=Biochem%20Eng%20J&volume=6&pages=87-102&publication_year=2000)

You SJ, Zhao QL, Jiang JQ, Zhang JN (2006) Treatment of domestic wastewater with simultaneous electricity generation in microbial fuel cell under continuous operation. *Chem Biochem Eng* 20:407–412

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Treatment%20of%20domestic%20wastewater%20with%20simultaneous%20electricity%20generation%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20under%20continuous%20operation&author=SJ.%20You&author=QL.%20Zhao&author=JQ.%20Jiang&author=JN.%20Zhang&journal=Chem%20Biochem%20Eng&volume=20&pages=407-412&publication_year=2006) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Treatment%20of%20domestic%20wastewater%20with%20simultaneous%20electricity%20generation%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cell%20under%20continuous%20operation&author=SJ.%20You&author=QL.%20Zhao&author=JQ.%20Jiang&author=JN.%20Zhang&journal=Chem%20Biochem%20Eng&volume=20&pages=407-412&publication_year=2006)

Yuan Y, Chen Q, Zhou S, Zhuang L, Hu P (2011) Bioelectricity generation and microcystins removal in a blue-green algae powered microbial fuel cell. *J Hazard Mater* 187(1–3):591–595

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Bioelectricity%20generation%20and%20microcystins%20removal%20in%20a%20blue-green%20algae%20powered%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=Y.%20Yuan&author=Q.%20Chen&author=S.%20Zhou&author=L.%20Zhuang&author=P.%20Hu&journal=J%20Hazard%20Mater&volume=187&issue=1&pages=591-595&publication_year=2011) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Bioelectricity%20generation%20and%20microcystins%20removal%20in%20a%20blue-green%20algae%20powered%20microbial%20fuel%20cell&author=Y.%20Yuan&author=Q.%20Chen&author=S.%20Zhou&author=L.%20Zhuang&author=P.%20Hu&journal=J%20Hazard%20Mater&volume=187&issue=1&pages=591-595&publication_year=2011)

Zhang F, Brastad KS, He Z (2011) Integrating forward osmosis into microbial fuel cells for wastewater treatment, water extraction and bioelectricity generation. *Environ Sci Technol* 45(15):6690–6696

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Integrating%20forward%20osmosis%20into%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20for%20wastewater%20treatment%2C%20water%20extraction%20and%20bioelectricity%20generation&author=F.%20Zhang&author=KS.%20Brastad&author=Z.%20He&journal=Environ%20Sci%20Technol&volume=45&issue=15&pages=6690-6696&publication_year=2011)

Zhou M, Chi M, Luo J, He H, Jin T (2011) An overview of electrode materials in microbial fuel cells. *J Power Sources* 196(10):4427

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=An%20overview%20of%20electrode%20materials%20in%20microbial%20fuel%20cells&author=M.%20Zhou&author=M.%20Chi&author=J.%20Luo&author=H.%20He&author=T.%20Jin&journal=J%20Power%20Sources&volume=196&issue=10&pages=4427&publication_year=2011)

Zhou M, He H, Jin T, Wang H (2012) Power generation enhancement in novel microbial carbon capture cells with immobilized *Chlorella vulgaris*. *J Power Sources* 214:216–219

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Power%20generation%20enhancement%20in%20novel%20microbial%20carbon%20capture%20cells%20with%20immobilized%20Chlorella%20vulgaris&author=M.%20Zhou&author=H.%20He&author=T.%20Jin&author=H.%20Wang&journal=J%20Power%20Sources&volume=214&pages=216-219&publication_year=2012)

Zou Y, Pisciotta J, Billmyre RB, Baskakov IV (2009) Photosynthetic microbial fuel cells with positive light response. *Biotechnol Bioprocess Eng* 104:939–946

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Photosynthetic%20microbial%20fuel%20cells%20with%20positive%20light%20response&author=Y.%20Zou&author=J.%20Pisciotta&author=RB.%20Billmyre&author=IV.%20Baskakov&journal=Biotechnol%20Bioprocess%20Eng&volume=104&pages=939-946&publication_year=2009)

Copyright information

© Springer International Publishing AG, part of Springer Nature 2018

About this chapter

Cite this chapter as:

Rathinavel L., Jothinathan D., Sivasankar V., Agastian P., Mysamy P. (2018) Algal Microbial Fuel Cells—Nature's Perpetual Energy Resource. In: Sivasankar V., Mysamy P., Omine K. (eds) *Microbial Fuel Cell Technology for Bioelectricity*. Springer, Cham

- First Online 03 August 2018
- DOI https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-92904-0_5
- Publisher Name Springer, Cham
- Print ISBN 978-3-319-92903-3
- Online ISBN 978-3-319-92904-0
- eBook Packages [Chemistry and Materials Science](#)
- [Buy this book on publisher's site](#)

- [Reprints and Permissions](#)

Personalised recommendations

SPRINGER NATURE

© 2019 Springer Nature Switzerland AG. Part of [Springer Nature](#).

Not logged in Loyola College (3000519129) 210.212.240.146

In Vitro Morphogenesis of Woody Plants Using Thidiazuron

Thidiazuron: From Urea Derivative to Plant Growth Regulator pp 211-229 | Cite as

- A. Vinoth (1)
- R. Ravindhran (1)

1. T.A.L. Samy Unit for Plant Tissue Culture and Molecular Biology, Department of Plant Biology and Biotechnology, Loyola College (Autonomous), , Nungambakkam, Chennai, India

Chapter

First Online: 24 March 2018

- [1 Citations](#)
- [1 Readers](#)
- [693 Downloads](#)

Abstract

Thidiazuron (TDZ) has been in use for in vitro shoot regeneration, in particular, recalcitrant woody perennials. Owing to its superiority over natural cytokinins in plant regeneration, TDZ has been the plant growth regulator (PGR) of choice for mature tissues. In majority of the tree species, TDZ has induced regeneration via axillary shoot proliferation, adventitious shoot organogenesis and somatic embryogenesis. Interestingly, TDZ has evoked different regeneration routes from the same explant at different concentrations. In addition, various other factors like pretreatment, explant type, maturity, orientation, TDZ concentration, combination with other PGRs and organic additives interact synergistically to promote shoot regeneration. Despite being potent PGR, supra-optimal level of TDZ produces shoot abnormalities like vitrification/hyperhydricity (stunted shoots) or fasciation (fused shoots). In shoot organogenesis and somatic embryogenesis, prolonged exposure to TDZ resulted in callus necrosis or reversal of shoot buds or somatic embryos to callus. Therefore, this review paper is intended to bring out the effectiveness of TDZ in woody plant tissue culture. The authors also emphasize on various interacting factors to minimize the negative consequences of TDZ treatment.

Keywords

Thidiazuron Woody plants Shoot regeneration Hyperhydricity Fasciation

Abbreviations

BA

Benzyladenine

GA₃

Gibberellic acid

IAA

Indole-3-acetic acid

IBA

Indole-3-butyric acid

Kin

Kinetin

MS

Murashige and Skoog

NAA

α-naphthalene acetic acid

PGR

Plant growth regulator

SE

Somatic embryo

SSE

Secondary somatic embryo

TDZ

Thidiazuron

This is a preview of subscription content, [log in](#) to check access.

Notes

Acknowledgements

The project is financially supported by University Grants Commission (UGC), New Delhi [F. 39-259/2010 (SR) dated 27 December 2010] under the scheme Major Research Project granted to Dr. R. Ravindhran. The authors are also thankful to the Loyola College management, Chennai, for providing the laboratory and infrastructure facilities. We also express our sincere gratitude to Dr. G. Ganesan and Dr. S. Selvalakshmi for their critical comments and suggestions on the manuscript.

Author Contributions

AV and RR conceptualized the manuscript. AV prepared the manuscript, while RR edited and provided critical inputs to the manuscript for publication.

Conflict of Interest

The authors declare that the review paper was written in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

References

- Aggarwal G, Gaur A, Srivastava DK (2015) Establishment of high frequency shoot regeneration system in Himalayan poplar (*Populus ciliata* Wall. ex Royle) from petiole explants using thidiazuron cytokinin as plant growth regulator. *J For Res* 26:651–656. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11676-015-0048-6> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11676-015-0048-6>)
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11676-015-0048-6) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11676-015-0048-6>)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Establishment%20of%20high%20frequency%20shoot%20regeneration%20system%20in%20Himalayan%20poplar%20%28Populus%20ciliata%20Wall.%20ex%20Royle%29%20from%20petiole%20explants%20using%20thidiazuron%20cytokinin%20as%20plant%20growth%20regulator&author=G.%20Aggarwal&author=A.%20Gaur&author=D.K.%20Srivastava&journal=J%20For%20Res&volume=26&pages=651-656&publication_year=2015&doi=10.1007%2Fs11676-015-0048-6) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Establishment%20of%20high%20frequency%20shoot%20regeneration%20system%20in%20Himalayan%20poplar%20%28Populus%20ciliata%20Wall.%20ex%20Royle%29%20from%20petiole%20explants%20using%20thidiazuron%20cytokinin%20as%20plant%20growth%20regulator&author=G.%20Aggarwal&author=A.%20Gaur&author=D.K.%20Srivastava&journal=J%20For%20Res&volume=26&pages=651-656&publication_year=2015&doi=10.1007%2Fs11676-015-0048-6)
- Ahmad N, Anis M (2007) Rapid plant regeneration protocol for cluster bean (*Cyamopsis tetragonoloba* L. Taub.) *J Hortic Sci Biotechnol* 82:585–589. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14620316.2007.11512277> (<https://doi.org/10.1080/14620316.2007.11512277>)
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1080/14620316.2007.11512277) (<https://doi.org/10.1080/14620316.2007.11512277>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Rapid%20plant%20regeneration%20protocol%20for%20cluster%20bean%20%28Cyamopsis%20tetragonoloba%20L.%20Taub.%29&author=N.%20Ahmad&author=M.%20Anis&journal=J%20Hortic%20Sci%20Biotechnol&volume=82&pages=585-589&publication_year=2007&doi=10.1080%2F14620316.2007.11512277)

Ahmed MR, Anis M (2012) Role of TDZ in the quick regeneration of multiple shoots from nodal explant of *Vitex trifolia* L.-an important medicinal plant. *Appl Biochem Biotechnol* 168:957–966. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12010-012-9799-0>
(<https://doi.org/10.1007/s12010-012-9799-0>)

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s12010-012-9799-0>)

PubMed (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=23065400)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Role%20of%20TDZ%20in%20the%20quick%20regeneration%20of%20multiple%20shoots%20from%20nodal%20explant%20of%20Vitex%20trifolia%20L.-an%20important%20medicinal%20plant&author=MR.%20Ahmed&author=M.%20Anis&journal=Appl%20Biochem%20Biotechnol&volume=168&pages=957-966&publication_year=2012&doi=10.1007%2Fs12010-012-9799-0)

Ahn YJ, Vang L, McKeon TA, Chen GQ (2007) High-frequency plant regeneration through adventitious shoot formation in castor (*Ricinus communis* L.) *In Vitro Cell Dev Biol Plant* 43:9–15. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11627-006-9009-2>
(<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11627-006-9009-2>)

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11627-006-9009-2>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=High-frequency%20plant%20regeneration%20through%20adventitious%20shoot%20formati%20in%20castor%20%28Ricinus%20communis%20L.%29&author=YJ.%20Ahn&author=L.%20Vang&author=TA.%20McKeon&author=GQ.%20Chen&journal=In%20Vitro%20Cell%20Dev%20Biol%20Plant&volume=43&pages=9-15&publication_year=2007&doi=10.1007%2Fs11627-006-9009-2)

Arndt FR, Rusch R, Stillfried HV, Hanisch B, Martin WC (1976) SN 49537, a new cotton defoliant. *Plant Physiol* 57:S–99

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=SN%2049537%2C%20a%20new%20cotton%20defoliant&author=FR.%20Arndt&author=R.%20Rusch&author=HV.%20Stillfried&author=B.%20Hanisch&author=WC.%20Martin&journal=Plant%20Physiol&volume=57&pages=S-99&publication_year=1976)

Bandyopadhyay S, Hamill JD (2000) Ultrastructural studies of somatic embryos of *Eucalyptus nitens* and comparisons with zygotic embryos found in mature seeds. *Ann Bot* 86:237–244. <https://doi.org/10.1006/anbo.2000.1192>
(<https://doi.org/10.1006/anbo.2000.1192>)

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1006/anbo.2000.1192>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Ultrastructural%20studies%20of%20somatic%20embryos%20of%20Eucalyptus%20nitens%20and%20comparisons%20with%20zygotic%20embryos%20found%20in%20mature%20seeds&author=S.%20Bandyopadhyay&author=JD.%20Hamill&journal=Ann%20Bot&volume=86&pages=237-244&publication_year=2000&doi=10.1006%2Fanbo.2000.1192)

Barrueto Cid LP, Machado AC, Carvalheira SB, Plant BAC (1999) Regeneration from seedling explants of *Eucalyptus grandis* × *E. urophylla*. *Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult*

56:17–23. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1006283816625>
(<https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1006283816625>)

Baskaran P, van Staden J (2012) Somatic embryogenesis of *Merwillia plumbea* (Lindl.) Speta. *Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult* 109:517–524. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-012-0118-9>
(<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-012-0118-9>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-012-0118-9) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-012-0118-9>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Somatic%20embryogenesis%20of%20Merwillia%20plumbea%20%28Lindl.%29%20Speta&author=P.%20Baskaran&author=J.%20Staden&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Tissue%20Organ%20Cult&volume=109&pages=517-524&publication_year=2012&doi=10.1007%2Fs11240-012-0118-9) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Somatic%20embryogenesis%20of%20Merwillia%20plumbea%20%28Lindl.%29%20Speta&author=P.%20Baskaran&author=J.%20Staden&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Tissue%20Organ%20Cult&volume=109&pages=517-524&publication_year=2012&doi=10.1007%2Fs11240-012-0118-9)

Bunn E, Senaratna T, Sivasithamparam K, Dixon KW (2005) In vitro propagation of *Eucalyptus phylacis* L. Johnson and K. Hill., a critically endangered relict from western Australia. *In Vitro Cell Dev Biol Plant* 41:812–815. <https://doi.org/10.1079/IVP2005700>
(<https://doi.org/10.1079/IVP2005700>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1079/IVP2005700) (<https://doi.org/10.1079/IVP2005700>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=In%20vitro%20propagation%20of%20Eucalyptus%20phylacis%20L.%20Johnson%20and%20K.%20Hill.%2C%20a%20critically%20endangered%20relict%20from%20western%20Australia&author=E.%20Bunn&author=T.%20Senaratna&author=K.%20Sivasithamparam&author=KW.%20Dixon&journal=In%20Vitro%20Cell%20Dev%20Biol%20Plant&volume=41&pages=812-815&publication_year=2005&doi=10.1079%2FIVP2005700) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=In%20vitro%20propagation%20of%20Eucalyptus%20phylacis%20L.%20Johnson%20and%20K.%20Hill.%2C%20a%20critically%20endangered%20relict%20from%20western%20Australia&author=E.%20Bunn&author=T.%20Senaratna&author=K.%20Sivasithamparam&author=KW.%20Dixon&journal=In%20Vitro%20Cell%20Dev%20Biol%20Plant&volume=41&pages=812-815&publication_year=2005&doi=10.1079%2FIVP2005700)

Caboni E, Tonelli M, Falasca G, Damiano C (1996) Factors affecting adventitious shoot regeneration in vitro in the apple rootstock ‘Jork 9’. *Adv Hortic Sci* 10:146–150

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Factors%20affecting%20adventitious%20shoot%20regeneration%20in%20vitro%20in%20the%20apple%20rootstock%20%2E2%80%98Jork%209%20%2E2%80%99&author=E.%20Caboni&author=M.%20Tonelli&author=G.%20Falasca&author=C.%20Damiano&journal=Adv%20Hortic%20Sci&volume=10&pages=146-150&publication_year=1996) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Factors%20affecting%20adventitious%20shoot%20regeneration%20in%20vitro%20in%20the%20apple%20rootstock%20%2E2%80%98Jork%209%20%2E2%80%99&author=E.%20Caboni&author=M.%20Tonelli&author=G.%20Falasca&author=C.%20Damiano&journal=Adv%20Hortic%20Sci&volume=10&pages=146-150&publication_year=1996)

[title=Factors%20affecting%20adventitious%20shoot%20regeneration%20in%20vitro%20in%20the%20apple%20rootstock%20%2E2%80%98Jork%209%20%2E2%80%99&author=E.%20Caboni&author=M.%20Tonelli&author=G.%20Falasca&author=C.%20Damiano&journal=Adv%20Hortic%20Sci&volume=10&pages=146-150&publication_year=1996](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Factors%20affecting%20adventitious%20shoot%20regeneration%20in%20vitro%20in%20the%20apple%20rootstock%20%2E2%80%98Jork%209%20%2E2%80%99&author=E.%20Caboni&author=M.%20Tonelli&author=G.%20Falasca&author=C.%20Damiano&journal=Adv%20Hortic%20Sci&volume=10&pages=146-150&publication_year=1996)

Capelle SC, Mok DWS, Kirchner SC, Mok MC (1983) Effects of thidiazuron on cytokinin autonomy and the metabolism of N⁶-(Δ^2 -isopentenyl)[8-¹⁴C] adenosine in callus tissues of *Phaseolus lunatus* L. *Plant Physiol* 73:796–802. <https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.73.3.796>
(<https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.73.3.796>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.73.3.796) (<https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.73.3.796>)

[PubMedCentral](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC1066551) (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC1066551>)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=16663303) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=16663303)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effects%20of%20thidiazuron%20on%20cytokinin%20autonomy%20and%20the%20metabolism%20of%20N6-%28%CE%942-isopentenyl%29%5B8-14C%5D%20adenosine%20in%20callus%20tissues%20of%20Phaseolus%20lunatus%20L&author=SC.%20Capelle&author=DWS.%20Mok&author=SC.%20Kirchner&author=MC.%20Mok&journal=Plant%20Physiol&volume=73&pages=796-802&publication_year=1983&doi=10.1104%2Fpp.73.3.796) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effects%20of%20thidiazuron%20on%20cytokinin%20autonomy%20and%20the%20metabolism%20of%20N6-%28%CE%942-isopentenyl%29%5B8-14C%5D%20adenosine%20in%20callus%20tissues%20of%20Phaseolus%20lunatus%20L&author=SC.%20Capelle&author=DWS.%20Mok&author=SC.%20Kirchner&author=MC.%20Mok&journal=Plant%20Physiol&volume=73&pages=796-802&publication_year=1983&doi=10.1104%2Fpp.73.3.796)

Corredoira E, Ballester A, Vieitez AM (2008) Thidiazuron-induced high-frequency plant regeneration from leaf explants of *Paulownia tomentosa* mature trees. *Plant Cell Tissue*

Organ Cult 95:197–208. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-008-9433-6>

(<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-008-9433-6>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-008-9433-6) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-008-9433-6>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Thidiazuron-induced%2ohigh-frequency%20plant%2oregeneration%20from%2oleaf%20explants%20of%20Paulownia%2otomentosa%20mature%2otrees&author=E.%20Corredoira&author=A.%20Ballester&author=AM.%20Vieitez&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Tissue%20Organ%20Cult&volume=95&pages=197-208&publication_year=2008&doi=10.1007%2Fs11240-008-9433-6) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Thidiazuron-induced%2ohigh-](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Thidiazuron-induced%2ohigh-frequency%20plant%2oregeneration%20from%2oleaf%20explants%20of%20Paulownia%2otomentosa%20mature%2otrees&author=E.%20Corredoira&author=A.%20Ballester&author=AM.%20Vieitez&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Tissue%20Organ%20Cult&volume=95&pages=197-208&publication_year=2008&doi=10.1007%2Fs11240-008-9433-6)

frequency%20plant%2oregeneration%20from%2oleaf%20explants%20of%20Paulownia%2otomentosa%20mature%2otrees&author=E.%20Corredoira&author=A.%20Ballester&author=AM.%20Vieitez&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Tissue%20Organ%20Cult&volume=95&pages=197-208&publication_year=2008&doi=10.1007%2Fs11240-008-9433-6)

Cuenca B, Ballester A, Vieitez AM (2000) In vitro adventitious bud regeneration from internode segments of beech. *Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult* 60:213–220.

<https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1006428717309>

(<https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1006428717309>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1006428717309) (<https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1006428717309>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=In%20vitro%20adventitious%20bud%2oregeneration%20from%20internode%20segments%20of%20beech&author=B.%20Cuenca&author=A.%20Ballester&author=AM.%20Vieitez&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Tissue%20Organ%20Cult&volume=60&pages=213-220&publication_year=2000&doi=10.1023%2FA%3A1006428717309) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=In%20vitro%20adventitious%20bud%2oregeneration%20from%20internode%20segments%20of%20beech&author=B.%20Cuenca&author=A.%20Ballester&author=AM.%20Vieitez&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Tissue%20Organ%20Cult&volume=60&pages=213-220&publication_year=2000&doi=10.1023%2FA%3A1006428717309)

title=In%20vitro%20adventitious%20bud%2oregeneration%20from%20internode%20segments%20of%20beech&author=B.%20Cuenca&author=A.%20Ballester&author=AM.%20Vieitez&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Tissue%20Organ%20Cult&volume=60&pages=213-220&publication_year=2000&doi=10.1023%2FA%3A1006428717309)

Daigny G, Paul H, Sangwan RS, Sangwan-Norreel BS (1996) Factors influencing secondary somatic embryogenesis in *Malus x domestica* Borkh. (cv ‘Gloster 69’). *Plant Cell Rep* 16:153–157. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01890857>

(<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01890857>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01890857) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01890857>)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=24177542) ([http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=24177542)

cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=24177542)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Factors%20influencing%20secondary%20somatic%20embryogenesis%20in%20Malus%20x%20domestica%20Borkh.%20%28cv%20%E2%80%98Gloster%2069%E2%80%99&author=G.%20Daigny&author=H.%20Paul&author=RS.%20Sangwan&author=BS.%20Sangwan-Norreel&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Rep&volume=16&pages=153-157&publication_year=1996&doi=10.1007%2FBF01890857) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Factors%20influencing%20secondary%20somatic%20embryogenesis%20in%20Malus%20x%20domestica%20Borkh.%20%28cv%20%E2%80%98Gloster%2069%E2%80%99&author=G.%20Daigny&author=H.%20Paul&author=RS.%20Sangwan&author=BS.%20Sangwan-Norreel&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Rep&volume=16&pages=153-157&publication_year=1996&doi=10.1007%2FBF01890857)

title=Factors%20influencing%20secondary%20somatic%20embryogenesis%20in%20Malus%20x%20domestica%20Borkh.%20%28cv%20%E2%80%98Gloster%2069%E2%80%99&author=G.%20Daigny&author=H.%20Paul&author=RS.%20Sangwan&author=BS.%20Sangwan-Norreel&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Rep&volume=16&pages=153-157&publication_year=1996&doi=10.1007%2FBF01890857)

Deore AC, Johnson TS (2008) High-frequency plant regeneration from leaf-disc cultures of *Jatropha curcas* L.: an important biodiesel plant. *Plant Biotechnol Rep* 2:7–11.

<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11816-008-0042-y> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11816-008-0042-y>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11816-008-0042-y) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11816-008-0042-y>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=High-frequency%20plant%2oregeneration%20from%2oleaf-disc%20cultures%20of%20Jatropha%20curcas%20L.%3A%20an%20important%20biodiesel%20plant&author=AC.%20Deore&author=TS.%20Johnson&journal=Plant%20Biotechnol%20Rep&volume=2&pages=7-11&publication_year=2008&doi=10.1007%2Fs11816-008-0042-y) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=High-](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=High-frequency%20plant%2oregeneration%20from%2oleaf-disc%20cultures%20of%20Jatropha%20curcas%20L.%3A%20an%20important%20biodiesel%20plant&author=AC.%20Deore&author=TS.%20Johnson&journal=Plant%20Biotechnol%20Rep&volume=2&pages=7-11&publication_year=2008&doi=10.1007%2Fs11816-008-0042-y)

frequency%20plant%2oregeneration%20from%2oleaf-disc%20cultures%20of%20Jatropha%20curcas%20L.%3A%20an%20important%20biodiesel%20plant&author=AC.%20Deore&author=TS.%20Johnson&journal=Plant%20Biotechnol%20Rep&volume=2&pages=7-11&publication_year=2008&doi=10.1007%2Fs11816-008-0042-y)

Devi PS, Arundathi A, Rao TR (2011) Multiple shoot induction and regeneration of whole plants from cotyledonary node and nodal explants of *Sterculia urens* Roxb., a gum yielding tree. *J Plant Biochem Biotechnol* 20:161–165. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13562-011-0041-x>

(<https://doi.org/10.1007/s13562-011-0041-x>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s13562-011-0041-x) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s13562-011-0041-x>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Multiple%20shoot%20induction%20and%20regeneration%20of%20whole%20plants%20from%20cotyledonary%20node%20and%20nodal%20explants%20of%20Sterculia%20ourens%20Roxb.%2C%20a%20gum%20yielding%20tree&author=PS.%20Devi&author=A.%20Arundathi&author=TR.%20Rao&journal=J%20Plant%20Biochem%20Biotechnol&volume=20&pages=161-165&publication_year=2011&doi=10.1007%2Fs13562-011-0041-x)

Dobránszki J, Magyar-Tábori K, Jámber-Benczúr E, Kiss E, Lazányi J, Bubán T (2002) Effect of conditioning apple shoots with meta-topolin on the morphogenic activity of in vitro leaves. *Acta Agron Hung* 50:117–126. <https://doi.org/10.1556/AAgr.50.2002.2.1> (<https://doi.org/10.1556/AAgr.50.2002.2.1>)

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1556/AAgr.50.2002.2.1>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effect%20of%20conditioning%20apple%20shoots%20with%20meta-topolin%20on%20the%20morphogenic%20activity%20of%20in%20vitro%20leaves&author=J.%20Dobr%C3%A1nszki&author=K.%20Magyar-T%C3%A1bori&author=E.%20J%C3%A1mber-Bencz%C3%BAr&author=E.%20Kiss&author=J.%20Laz%C3%A1nyi&author=T.%20Bub%C3%A1n&journal=Acta%20Agron%20Hung&volume=50&pages=117-126&publication_year=2002&doi=10.1556%2FAAgr.50.2002.2.1)

Đurković J, Mišalová A (2008) Micropropagation of temperate noble hardwoods: an overview. *Func Plant Sci Biotechnol* 2:1–19

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Micropropagation%20of%20temperate%20noble%20hardwoods%3A%20an%20overview&author=J.%20%C4%8Eurkovi%C4%8D&author=A.%20Mi%C5%A1alov%C3%A1&journal=Func%20Plant%20Sci%20Biotechnol&volume=2&pages=1-19&publication_year=2008)

Etienne H, Bertrand B, Georget F, Barry-Etienne D (2013) Development of coffee somatic and zygotic embryos to plants differs in the morphological, histochemical and hydration aspects. *Tree Physiol* 33:640–653. <https://doi.org/10.1093/treephys/tpt034> (<https://doi.org/10.1093/treephys/tpt034>)

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1093/treephys/tpt034>)

PubMed (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=23729274)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Development%20of%20coffee%20somatic%20and%20zygotic%20embryos%20to%20plants%20differs%20in%20the%20morphological%2C%20histochemical%20and%20hydration%20aspects&author=H.%20Etienne&author=B.%20Bertrand&author=F.%20Georget&author=D.%20Barry-Etienne&journal=Tree%20Physiol&volume=33&pages=640-653&publication_year=2013&doi=10.1093%2Ftreephys%2Ftpt034)

Faisal M, Ahmad N, Anis MF (2005) Shoot multiplication in *Rauvolfia tetraphylla* L. using thidiazuron. *Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult* 80:187–190. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-004-0567-x> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-004-0567-x>)

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-004-0567-x>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Shoot%20multiplication%20in%20Rauvolfia%20tetraphylla%20L.%20using%20th

idiazuron&author=M.%20Faisal&author=N.%20Ahmad&author=MF.%20Anis&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Tissue%20Organ%20Cult&volume=80&pages=187-190&publication_year=2005&doi=10.1007%2Fs11240-004-0567-x)

Feyissa T, Welander M, Negash L (2005) In vitro regeneration of *Hagenia abyssinica* (Bruce) J.F. Gmel. (Rosaceae) from leaf explants. *Plant Cell Rep* 24:392–400.

<https://doi.org/10.1007/s00299-005-0949-5> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s00299-005-0949-5>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00299-005-0949-5) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s00299-005-0949-5>)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15827747) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15827747)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=In%20vitro%20regeneration%20of%20Hagenia%20abyssinica%20%28Bruce%29%20J.F.%20Gmel.%20%28Rosaceae%29%20from%20leaf%20explants&author=T.%20Feyissa&author=M.%20Welander&author=L.%20Negash&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Rep&volume=24&pages=392-400&publication_year=2005&doi=10.1007%2Fs00299-005-0949-5) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=In%20vitro%20regeneration%20of%20Hagenia%20abyssinica%20%28Bruce%29%20J.F.%20Gmel.%20%28Rosaceae%29%20from%20leaf%20explants&author=T.%20Feyissa&author=M.%20Welander&author=L.%20Negash&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Rep&volume=24&pages=392-400&publication_year=2005&doi=10.1007%2Fs00299-005-0949-5)

George MW, Tripepi RR (1994) Cytokinins, donor plants and time in culture affect shoot regenerative capacity of American elm leaves. *Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult* 39:27–36.

<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00037588> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00037588>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00037588) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00037588>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Cytokinins%2C%20donor%20plants%20and%20time%20in%20culture%20affect%20shoot%20regenerative%20capacity%20of%20American%20elm%20leaves&author=MW.%20George&author=RR.%20Tripepi&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Tissue%20Organ%20Cult&volume=39&pages=27-36&publication_year=1994&doi=10.1007%2FBF00037588) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Cytokinins%2C%20donor%20plants%20and%20time%20in%20culture%20affect%20shoot%20regenerative%20capacity%20of%20American%20elm%20leaves&author=MW.%20George&author=RR.%20Tripepi&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Tissue%20Organ%20Cult&volume=39&pages=27-36&publication_year=1994&doi=10.1007%2FBF00037588)

Hammatt N, Grant NJ (1998) Shoot regeneration from leaves of *Prunus serotina* Ehrh. (black cherry) and *P. avium* L. (wild cherry). *Plant Cell Rep* 17:526–530.

<https://doi.org/10.1007/s002990050436> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s002990050436>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s002990050436) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s002990050436>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Shoot%20regeneration%20from%20leaves%20of%20Prunus%20serotina%20Ehrh.%20%28black%20cherry%29%20and%20P.%20avium%20L.%20%28wild%20cherry%29&author=N.%20Hammatt&author=NJ.%20Grant&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Rep&volume=17&pages=526-530&publication_year=1998&doi=10.1007%2Fs002990050436) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Shoot%20regeneration%20from%20leaves%20of%20Prunus%20serotina%20Ehrh.%20%28black%20cherry%29%20and%20P.%20avium%20L.%20%28wild%20cherry%29&author=N.%20Hammatt&author=NJ.%20Grant&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Rep&volume=17&pages=526-530&publication_year=1998&doi=10.1007%2Fs002990050436)

Hosseini-Nasr M, Rashid A (2004) Thidiazuron-induced high-frequency shoot regeneration from root region of *Robinia pseudoacacia* L. seedlings. *Biol Plant* 47:593–596. <https://doi.org/10.1023/B:BIOP.0000041068.19770.95>

(<https://doi.org/10.1023/B:BIOP.0000041068.19770.95>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1023/B%3ABIOP.0000041068.19770.95) (<https://doi.org/10.1023/B%3ABIOP.0000041068.19770.95>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Thidiazuron-induced%20high-frequency%20shoot%20regeneration%20from%20root%20region%20of%20Robinia%20pseudoacacia%20L.%20seedlings&author=M.%20Hosseini-Nasr&author=A.%20Rashid&journal=Biol%20Plant&volume=47&pages=593-596&publication_year=2004&doi=10.1023%2FB%3ABIOP.0000041068.19770.95) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Thidiazuron-induced%20high-frequency%20shoot%20regeneration%20from%20root%20region%20of%20Robinia%20pseudoacacia%20L.%20seedlings&author=M.%20Hosseini-Nasr&author=A.%20Rashid&journal=Biol%20Plant&volume=47&pages=593-596&publication_year=2004&doi=10.1023%2FB%3ABIOP.0000041068.19770.95)

Huetteman C, Preece J (1993) Thidiazuron: a potent cytokinin for woody plant tissue culture. *Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult* 33:105–119. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01983223>

(<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01983223>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01983223) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01983223>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Thidiazuron%3A%20a%20potent%20cytokinin%20for%20woody%20plant%20tissue%20culture&author=C.%20Huetteman&author=J.%20Preece&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Tissue%20Organ%20Cult&volume=33&pages=105-119&publication_year=1993&doi=10.1007%2FBF01983223) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Thidiazuron%3A%20a%20potent%20cytokinin%20for%20woody%20plant%20tissue%20culture&author=C.%20Huetteman&author=J.%20Preece&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Tissue%20Organ%20Cult&volume=33&pages=105-119&publication_year=1993&doi=10.1007%2FBF01983223)

Ipekci Z, Gozukirmizi N (2004) Indirect somatic embryogenesis and plant regeneration from leaf and internode explants of *Paulownia elongata*. *Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult* 79:341–345. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-003-4632-7>

(<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-003-4632-7>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-003-4632-7) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-003-4632-7>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Indirect%20somatic%20embryogenesis%20and%20plant%20regeneration%20from%20leaf%20and%20internode%20explants%20of%20Paulownia%20elongata%0A&author=Z.%20Ipekci&author=N.%20Gozukirmizi&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Tissue%20Organ%20Cult&volume=79&pages=341-345&publication_year=2004&doi=10.1007%2Fs11240-003-4632-7) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Indirect%20somatic%20embryogenesis%20and%20plant%20regeneration%20from%20leaf%20and%20internode%20explants%20of%20Paulownia%20elongata%0A&author=Z.%20Ipekci&author=N.%20Gozukirmizi&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Tissue%20Organ%20Cult&volume=79&pages=341-345&publication_year=2004&doi=10.1007%2Fs11240-003-4632-7)

Jiménez VM, Bangerth F (2001) Endogenous hormone levels in explants and in embryogenic and non-embryogenic cultures of carrot. *Physiol Plant* 111:389–395.

<https://doi.org/10.1034/j.1399-3054.2001.1110317.x> (<https://doi.org/10.1034/j.1399-3054.2001.1110317.x>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1034/j.1399-3054.2001.1110317.x) (<https://doi.org/10.1034/j.1399-3054.2001.1110317.x>)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11240924) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11240924)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Endogenous%20hormone%20levels%20in%20explants%20and%20in%20embryogenic%20and%20non-embryogenic%20cultures%20of%20carrot&author=VM.%20Jim%C3%A9nez&author=F.%20Bangerth&journal=Physiol%20Plant&volume=111&pages=389-395&publication_year=2001&doi=10.1034%2Fj.1399-3054.2001.1110317.x) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Endogenous%20hormone%20levels%20in%20explants%20and%20in%20embryogenic%20and%20non-embryogenic%20cultures%20of%20carrot&author=VM.%20Jim%C3%A9nez&author=F.%20Bangerth&journal=Physiol%20Plant&volume=111&pages=389-395&publication_year=2001&doi=10.1034%2Fj.1399-3054.2001.1110317.x)

Khan MI, Anis M (2012) Modulation of in vitro morphogenesis in nodal segments of *Salix tetrasperma* Roxb. through the use of TDZ, different media types and culture regimes. *Agrofor Syst* 86:95–103. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-012-9512-x>

(<https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-012-9512-x>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-012-9512-x) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-012-9512-x>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Modulation%20of%20in%20vitro%20morphogenesis%20in%20nodal%20segment%20of%20Salix%20tetrasperma%20Roxb.%20through%20the%20use%20of%20TDZ%20C%20different%20media%20types%20and%20culture%20regimes&author=MI.%20Khan&author=M.%20Anis&journal=Agrofor%20Syst&volume=86&pages=95-103&publication_year=2012&doi=10.1007%2Fs10457-012-9512-x) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Modulation%20of%20in%20vitro%20morphogenesis%20in%20nodal%20segment%20of%20Salix%20tetrasperma%20Roxb.%20through%20the%20use%20of%20TDZ%20C%20different%20media%20types%20and%20culture%20regimes&author=MI.%20Khan&author=M.%20Anis&journal=Agrofor%20Syst&volume=86&pages=95-103&publication_year=2012&doi=10.1007%2Fs10457-012-9512-x)

Kieber JJ, Schaller GE (2014) Cytokinins. *Arabidopsis Book* 12:e0168.

<https://doi.org/10.1199/tab.0168> (<https://doi.org/10.1199/tab.0168>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1199/tab.0168) (<https://doi.org/10.1199/tab.0168>)

[PubMedCentral](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3894907) (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3894907>)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=24465173) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=24465173)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Cytokinins&author=JJ.%20Kieber&author=GE.%20Schaller&journal=Arabidopsis%20Book&volume=12&pages=e0168&publication_year=2014&doi=10.1199%2Ftab.0168)

Kim KM, Kim MY, Yun PY, Chandrasekhar T, Lee HY, Song PS (2007) Production of multiple shoots and plant regeneration from leaf segments of fig tree (*Ficus carica* L.) J Plant Biol 50:440–446. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF03030680>
(<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF03030680>)

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF03030680>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Production%20of%20multiple%20shoots%20and%20plant%20regeneration%20from%20leaf%20segments%20of%20fig%20tree%20%28Ficus%20carica%20L.%29&author=KM.%20Kim&author=MY.%20Kim&author=PY.%20Yun&author=T.%20Chandrasekhar&author=HY.%20Lee&author=PS.%20Song&journal=J%20Plant%20Biol&volume=50&pages=440-446&publication_year=2007&doi=10.1007%2FBF03030680)

Kumar S, Kumaria S, Tandon P (2010a) Efficient in vitro plant regeneration protocol from leaf explant of *Jatropha curcas* L. – a promising biofuel plant. J Plant Biochem Biotechnol 19:273–275. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF03263356>
(<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF03263356>)

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF03263356>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Efficient%20in%20vitro%20plant%20regeneration%20protocol%20from%20leaf%20explant%20of%20Jatropha%20curcas%20L.%2C%20A%20E2%80%93%20a%20promising%20biofuel%20plant&author=S.%20Kumar&author=S.%20Kumaria&author=P.%20Tandon&journal=J%20Plant%20Biochem%20Biotechnol&volume=19&pages=273-275&publication_year=2010&doi=10.1007%2FBF03263356)

Kumar N, Vijay Anand KG, Reddy MP (2010b) In vitro plant regeneration of non-toxic *Jatropha curcas* L.: direct shoot organogenesis from cotyledonary petiole explants. J Crop Sci Biotechnol 13:189–194. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12892-010-0039-2>
(<https://doi.org/10.1007/s12892-010-0039-2>)

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s12892-010-0039-2>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=In%20vitro%20plant%20regeneration%20of%20non-toxic%20Jatropha%20curcas%20L.%3A%20direct%20shoot%20organogenesis%20from%20cotyledonary%20petiole%20explants&author=N.%20Kumar&author=KG.%20Vijay%20Anand&author=MP.%20Reddy&journal=J%20Crop%20Sci%20Biotechnol&volume=13&pages=189-194&publication_year=2010&doi=10.1007%2Fs12892-010-0039-2)

Kuzovkina YA, Volk TA (2009) The characterization of willow (*Salix* L.) varieties for use in ecological engineering applications: co-ordination of structure, function and autecology. Ecol Eng 35:1178–1189. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoleng.2009.03.010>
(<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoleng.2009.03.010>)

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoleng.2009.03.010>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20characterization%20of%20willow%20%28Salix%20L.%29%20varieties%20for%20use%20in%20ecological%20engineering%20applications%3A%20co-ordination%20of%20structure%2C%20of%20function%20and%20autecology&author=YA.%20Kuzovkina&author=TA.%20Volk&journal=Ecol%20Eng&volume=35&pages=1178-1189&publication_year=2009&doi=10.1016%2Fj.ecoleng.2009.03.010)

Li Z, Traore A, Maximova S, Gultinan MJ (1998) Somatic embryogenesis and plant regeneration from floral explants of cacao (*Theobroma cacao* L.) using thidiazuron. In *Vitro Cell Dev Biol Plant* 34:293–299. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02822737>

(<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02822737>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02822737) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02822737>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?

title=Somatic%20embryogenesis%20and%20plant%20regeneration%20from%20floral%20explants%20of%20cacao%20%28Theobroma%20cacao%20L.%29%20using%20thidiazuron&author=Z.%20Li&author=A.%20Traore&author=S.%20Maximova&author=M.J.%20Gultinan&journal=In%20Vitro%20Cell%20Dev%20Biol%20Plant&volume=34&pages=293-299&publication_year=1998&doi=10.1007%2FBF02822737)

Lin HS, De Jeu MJ, Jacobsen E (1997) Direct shoot regeneration from excised leaf explants of in vitro grown seedlings of *Alstroemeria* L. *Plant Cell Rep* 16:770–774.

<https://doi.org/10.1007/s002990050317> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s002990050317>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s002990050317) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s002990050317>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?

title=Direct%20shoot%20regeneration%20from%20excised%20leaf%20explants%20of%20in%20vitro%20grown%20seedlings%20of%20Alstroemeria%20L.&author=HS.%20Lin&author=MJ.%20Jeu&author=E.%20Jacobsen&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Rep&volume=16&pages=770-774&publication_year=1997&doi=10.1007%2Fs002990050317)

Liu X, Pijut PM (2008) Plant regeneration from in vitro leaves of mature black cherry (*Prunus serotina*). *Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult* 94:113–123.

<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-008-9393-x> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-008-9393-x>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-008-9393-x) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-008-9393-x>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?

title=Plant%20regeneration%20from%20in%20vitro%20leaves%20of%20mature%20black%20cherry%20%28Prunus%20serotina%29&author=X.%20Liu&author=PM.%20Pijut&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Tissue%20Organ%20Cult&volume=94&pages=113-123&publication_year=2008&doi=10.1007%2Fs11240-008-9393-x)

Lu CY (1993) The use of thidiazuron in tissue culture. *In Vitro Cell Dev Biol Plant* 29:92–96. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02632259> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02632259>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02632259) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02632259>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?

title=The%20use%20of%20thidiazuron%20in%20tissue%20culture&author=CY.%20Lu&journal=In%20Vitro%20Cell%20Dev%20Biol%20Plant&volume=29&pages=92-96&publication_year=1993&doi=10.1007%2FBF02632259)

Magyar-Tábori K, Dobránszki J, da Silva JAT, Bulley SM, Hudák I (2010) The role of cytokinins in shoot organogenesis in apple. *Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult* 101:251–267.

<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-010-9696-6> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-010-9696-6>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-010-9696-6) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-010-9696-6>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?

title=The%20role%20of%20cytokinins%20in%20shoot%20organogenesis%20in%20apple&author=K.%20Magyar-T%20%28%29&author=J.%20Dobr%20%28%29&author=JAT.%20Silva&author=SM.%20Bulley&author=I.%20Hud%20%28%29&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Tissue%20Organ%20Cult&volume=101&pages=251-267&publication_year=2010&doi=10.1007%2Fs11240-010-9696-6)

oCult&volume=101&pages=251-267&publication_year=2010&doi=10.1007%2Fs11240-010-9696-6)

Mamaghani MS, Assareh MH, Omid M, Matinizadeh M, Ghamari-Zare A, Shahrzad S et al (2009) The effect of thidiazuron level on in vitro regeneration type and peroxidase profile in *Eucalyptus microtheca* F. muell. *Plant Growth Regul* 59:199–205.

<https://doi.org/10.1007/s10725-009-9404-x> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s10725-009-9404-x>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10725-009-9404-x) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s10725-009-9404-x>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20effect%20of%20thidiazuron%20level%20on%20in%20vitro%20regeneration%20type%20and%20peroxidase%20profile%20in%20Eucalyptus%20microtheca%20F.%20muell&author=MS.%20Mamaghani&author=MH.%20Assareh&author=M.%20Omid&author=M.%20Matinizadeh&author=A.%20Ghamari-Zare&author=S.%20Shahrzad&journal=Plant%20Growth%20Regul&volume=59&pages=199-205&publication_year=2009&doi=10.1007%2Fs10725-009-9404-x) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20effect%20of%20thidiazuron%20level%20on%20in%20vitro%20regeneration%20type%20and%20peroxidase%20profile%20in%20Eucalyptus%20microtheca%20F.%20muell&author=MS.%20Mamaghani&author=MH.%20Assareh&author=M.%20Omid&author=M.%20Matinizadeh&author=A.%20Ghamari-Zare&author=S.%20Shahrzad&journal=Plant%20Growth%20Regul&volume=59&pages=199-205&publication_year=2009&doi=10.1007%2Fs10725-009-9404-x)

Mante S, Scorza R, Cordts JM (1989) Plant regeneration from cotyledons of *Prunus persica*, *Prunus domestica*, and *Prunus cerasus*. *Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult* 19:1–11.

<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00037771> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00037771>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00037771) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00037771>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Plant%20regeneration%20from%20cotyledons%20of%20Prunus%20persica%2C%20Prunus%20domestica%2C%20and%20Prunus%20cerasus%0A&author=S.%20Mante&author=R.%20Scorza&author=JM.%20Cordts&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Tissue%20Organ%20Cult&volume=19&pages=1-11&publication_year=1989&doi=10.1007%2FBF00037771) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Plant%20regeneration%20from%20cotyledons%20of%20Prunus%20persica%2C%20Prunus%20domestica%2C%20and%20Prunus%20cerasus%0A&author=S.%20Mante&author=R.%20Scorza&author=JM.%20Cordts&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Tissue%20Organ%20Cult&volume=19&pages=1-11&publication_year=1989&doi=10.1007%2FBF00037771)

Mashkina OS, Tabatskaya TM, Gorobets AI, Shestibratov KA (2010) Method of clonal micropropagation of different willow species and hybrids. *Appl Biochem Microbiol*

46:769–775. <https://doi.org/10.1134/S0003683810080065>

(<https://doi.org/10.1134/S0003683810080065>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1134/S0003683810080065) (<https://doi.org/10.1134/S0003683810080065>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Method%20of%20clonal%20micropropagation%20of%20different%20willow%20species%20and%20hybrids&author=OS.%20Mashkina&author=TM.%20Tabatskaya&author=AI.%20Gorobets&author=KA.%20Shestibratov&journal=Appl%20Biochem%20Microbiol&volume=46&pages=769-775&publication_year=2010&doi=10.1134%2FS0003683810080065) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Method%20of%20clonal%20micropropagation%20of%20different%20willow%20species%20and%20hybrids&author=OS.%20Mashkina&author=TM.%20Tabatskaya&author=AI.%20Gorobets&author=KA.%20Shestibratov&journal=Appl%20Biochem%20Microbiol&volume=46&pages=769-775&publication_year=2010&doi=10.1134%2FS0003683810080065)

Meyer HJ, Van Staden J (1988) In vitro multiplication of *Ixia flexuosa*. *Hortscience* 23:1070–1071

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=In%20vitro%20multiplication%20of%20Ixial%20flexuosa%0A&author=HJ.%20Meyer&author=J.%20Staden&journal=Hortscience&volume=23&pages=1070-1071&publication_year=1988) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=In%20vitro%20multiplication%20of%20Ixial%20flexuosa%0A&author=HJ.%20Meyer&author=J.%20Staden&journal=Hortscience&volume=23&pages=1070-1071&publication_year=1988)

[title=In%20vitro%20multiplication%20of%20Ixial%20flexuosa%0A&author=HJ.%20Meyer&author=J.%20Staden&journal=Hortscience&volume=23&pages=1070-1071&publication_year=1988](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=In%20vitro%20multiplication%20of%20Ixial%20flexuosa%0A&author=HJ.%20Meyer&author=J.%20Staden&journal=Hortscience&volume=23&pages=1070-1071&publication_year=1988))

Mok MC, Mok DWS, Armstrong DJ, Shudo K, Isogai Y, Okamoto T (1982) Cytokinin activity of N-phenyl-N'-1,2,3-thiadiazol-5-ylurea (thidiazuron). *Phytochemistry* 21:1509–1511. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422\(82\)85007-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422(82)85007-3)

([https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422\(82\)85007-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422(82)85007-3))

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422(82)85007-3) ([https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422\(82\)85007-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422(82)85007-3))

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Cytokinin%20activity%20of%20N-phenyl-N%E2%80%B2-1%2C2%2C3-thiadiazol-5-ylurea%20%28thidiazuron%29&author=MC.%20Mok&author=DWS.%20Mok&author=DJ.%20Armstrong&author=K.%20Shudo&author=Y.%20Isogai&author=T.%20Okamoto&journal=Phytochemistry&volume=21&pages=1509-1511&publication_year=1982&doi=10.1016%2FS0031-9422%2882%2985007-3)

Mok MC, Mok DWS, Turner JE, Mujer CV (1987) Biological and biochemical effects of cytokinin-active phenylurea derivatives in tissue culture systems. *Hort Sci* 22:1194–1196

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Biological%20and%20biochemical%20effects%20of%20cytokinin-active%20phenylurea%20derivatives%20in%20tissue%20culture%20systems&author=MC.%20Mok&author=DWS.%20Mok&author=JE.%20Turner&author=CV.%20Mujer&journal=Hort%20Sci&volume=22&pages=1194-1196&publication_year=1987)

Mulwa RMS, Bhalla PL (2006) In vitro plant regeneration from immature cotyledon explants of macadamia (*Macadamia tetraphylla* L. Johnson). *Plant Cell Rep* 25:1281–1286. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00299-006-0182-x> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s00299-006-0182-x>)

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s00299-006-0182-x>)

PubMed (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=16858554)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=In%20vitro%20plant%20regeneration%20from%20immature%20cotyledon%20explants%20of%20macadamia%20%28Macadamia%20tetraphylla%20L.%20Johnson%29&author=RMS.%20Mulwa&author=PL.%20Bhalla&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Rep&volume=25&pages=1281-1286&publication_year=2006&doi=10.1007%2FS00299-006-0182-x)

Murch SJ, Saxena PK (2001) Molecular fate of thidiazuron and its effects on auxin transport in hypocotyls tissues of *Pelargonium hortorum* Bailey. *Plant Growth Regul* 35:269–275. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1014468905953> (<https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1014468905953>)

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1014468905953>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Molecular%20fate%20of%20thidiazuron%20and%20its%20effects%20on%20auxin%20transport%20in%20hypocotyls%20tissues%20of%20Pelargonium%20hortorum%20Bailey&author=SJ.%20Murch&author=PK.%20Saxena&journal=Plant%20Growth%20Regul&volume=35&pages=269-275&publication_year=2001&doi=10.1023%2FA%3A1014468905953)

Murthy BNS, Saxena PK (1998) Somatic embryogenesis and plant regeneration of neem (*Azadirachta indica* A. Juss.) *Plant Cell Rep* 17:469–475.

<https://doi.org/10.1007/s002990050427> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s002990050427>)

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s002990050427>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Somatic%20embryogenesis%20and%20plant%20regeneration%20of%20neem%20%28Azadirachta%20indica%20A.%20Juss.%29&author=BNS.%20Murthy&author=PK.%20Saxena&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Rep&volume=17&pages=469-475&publication_year=1998&doi=10.1007%2FS002990050427)

Murthy BNS, Murch SJ, Saxena PK (1998) Thidiazuron: a potent regulator of in vitro plant morphogenesis. *In Vitro Cell Dev Biol Plant* 34:267–275.

<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02822732> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02822732>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02822732) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02822732>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Thidiazuron%3A%20a%20potent%20regulator%20of%20in%20vitro%20plant%20morphogenesis&author=BNS.%20Murthy&author=SJ.%20Murch&author=PK.%20Saxena&journal=In%20Vitro%20Cell%20Dev%20Biol%20Plant&volume=34&pages=267-275&publication_year=1998&doi=10.1007%2FBF02822732) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Thidiazuron%3A%20a%20potent%20regulator%20of%20in%20vitro%20plant%20morphogenesis&author=BNS.%20Murthy&author=SJ.%20Murch&author=PK.%20Saxena&journal=In%20Vitro%20Cell%20Dev%20Biol%20Plant&volume=34&pages=267-275&publication_year=1998&doi=10.1007%2FBF02822732)

Newton AC, Allnut TR, Gillies ACM, Lowe AJ, Ennos RA (1999) Molecular phylogeography, intraspecific variation and the conservation of tree species. *Trends Ecol Evol* 14:140–145. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0169-5347\(98\)01555-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0169-5347(98)01555-9)

([https://doi.org/10.1016/S0169-5347\(98\)01555-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0169-5347(98)01555-9))

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0169-5347(98)01555-9) ([https://doi.org/10.1016/S0169-5347\(98\)01555-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0169-5347(98)01555-9))

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10322519) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10322519)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Molecular%20phylogeography%2C%20intraspecific%20variation%20and%20the%20conservation%20of%20tree%20species&author=AC.%20Newton&author=TR.%20Allnut&author=ACM.%20Gillies&author=AJ.%20Lowe&author=RA.%20Ennos&journal=Trends%20Ecol%20Evol&volume=14&pages=140-145&publication_year=1999&doi=10.1016%2FS0169-5347%2898%2901555-9) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Molecular%20phylogeography%2C%20intraspecific%20variation%20and%20the%20conservation%20of%20tree%20species&author=AC.%20Newton&author=TR.%20Allnut&author=ACM.%20Gillies&author=AJ.%20Lowe&author=RA.%20Ennos&journal=Trends%20Ecol%20Evol&volume=14&pages=140-145&publication_year=1999&doi=10.1016%2FS0169-5347%2898%2901555-9)

Nickle TC, Yeung E (1993) Failure to establish a functional shoot meristem may be a cause of conversion failure in somatic embryos of *Daucus carota* (Apiaceae). *Am J Bot* 80:1284–1291. <https://doi.org/10.2307/2445712> (<https://doi.org/10.2307/2445712>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1002/j.1537-2197.1993.tb15366.x) (<https://doi.org/10.1002/j.1537-2197.1993.tb15366.x>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Failure%20to%20establish%20a%20functional%20shoot%20meristem%20may%20be%20a%20cause%20of%20conversion%20failure%20in%20somatic%20embryos%20of%20Daucus%20carota%20%28Apiaceae%29&author=TC.%20Nickle&author=E.%20Yeung&journal=Am%20J%20Bot&volume=80&pages=1284-1291&publication_year=1993&doi=10.2307%2F2445712) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Failure%20to%20establish%20a%20functional%20shoot%20meristem%20may%20be%20a%20cause%20of%20conversion%20failure%20in%20somatic%20embryos%20of%20Daucus%20carota%20%28Apiaceae%29&author=TC.%20Nickle&author=E.%20Yeung&journal=Am%20J%20Bot&volume=80&pages=1284-1291&publication_year=1993&doi=10.2307%2F2445712)

Oldfield S, Lusty C, Mac Kinven A (1998) The world list of threatened trees. World Conservation Press, Cambridge

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20world%20list%20of%20threatened%20trees&author=S.%20Oldfield&author=C.%20Lusty&author=A.%20Mac%20Kinven&publication_year=1998) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20world%20list%20of%20threatened%20trees&author=S.%20Oldfield&author=C.%20Lusty&author=A.%20Mac%20Kinven&publication_year=1998)

Pal A, Negi VS, Borthakur D (2012) Efficient in vitro regeneration of *Leucaena leucocephala* using immature zygotic embryos as explants. *Agrofor Syst* 84:131–140.

<https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-011-9438-8> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-011-9438-8>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-011-9438-8) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-011-9438-8>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Efficient%20in%20vitro%20regeneration%20of%20Leucaena%20leucocephala%20using%20immature%20zygotic%20embryos%20as%20explants&author=A.%20Pal&author=VS.%20Negi&author=D.%20Borthakur&journal=Agrofor%20Syst&volume=84&pages=131-140&publication_year=2012&doi=10.1007%2FS10457-011-9438-8) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Efficient%20in%20vitro%20regeneration%20of%20Leucaena%20leucocephala%20using%20immature%20zygotic%20embryos%20as%20explants&author=A.%20Pal&author=VS.%20Negi&author=D.%20Borthakur&journal=Agrofor%20Syst&volume=84&pages=131-140&publication_year=2012&doi=10.1007%2FS10457-011-9438-8)

Paul S, Dam A, Bhattacharyya A, Bandyopadhyay TK (2011) An efficient regeneration system via direct and indirect somatic embryogenesis for the medicinal tree *Murraya koenigii*. *Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult* 105:271–283. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-010-9864-8> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-010-9864-8>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-010-9864-8) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-010-9864-8>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?

title=An%20efficient%20regeneration%20system%20via%20direct%20and%20indirect%20somatic%20embryogenesis%20for%20the%20medicinal%20tree%20Murraya%20koenigii%0A&author=S.%20Paul&author=A.%20Dam&author=A.%20Bhattacharyya&author=TK.%20Bandyopadhyay&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Tissue%20Organ%20Cult&volume=105&pages=271-283&publication_year=2011&doi=10.1007%2Fs11240-010-9864-8)

Pawlicki N, Welander M (1994) Adventitious shoot regeneration from leaf segments of in vitro cultured shoots of the apple rootstock 'Jork 9'. *J Hortic Sci* 69:687–696.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/14620316.1994.11516501>

(<https://doi.org/10.1080/14620316.1994.11516501>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1080/14620316.1994.11516501) (<https://doi.org/10.1080/14620316.1994.11516501>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?

title=Adventitious%20shoot%20regeneration%20from%20leaf%20segments%20of%20in%20vitro%20cultured%20shoots%20of%20the%20apple%20rootstock%20%20E2%80%98Jork%209%20%20E2%80%99&author=N.%20Pawlicki&author=M.%20Welander&journal=J%20Hortic%20Sci&volume=69&pages=687-696&publication_year=1994&doi=10.1080%2F14620316.1994.11516501)

Perttu KL, Kowalik PJ (1997) *Salix* vegetation filters for purification of waters and soils.

Biomass Bioenergy 12:9–19. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0961-9534\(96\)00063-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0961-9534(96)00063-3)

([https://doi.org/10.1016/S0961-9534\(96\)00063-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0961-9534(96)00063-3))

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0961-9534(96)00063-3) ([https://doi.org/10.1016/S0961-9534\(96\)00063-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0961-9534(96)00063-3))

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?

title=%0ASalix%20vegetation%20filters%20for%20purification%20of%20waters%20and%20soils&author=KL.%20Perttu&author=PJ.%20Kowalik&journal=Biomass%20Bioenergy&volume=12&pages=9-19&publication_year=1997&doi=10.1016%2FS0961-9534%2896%2900063-3)

Pesce PG, Rugini E (2004) Influence of plant growth regulators, carbon sources and iron on the cyclic secondary somatic embryogenesis and plant regeneration of transgenic cherry rootstock Colt' (*Prunus avium* × *P. pseudocerasus*). *Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult* 79:223–232. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-004-0663-y>

(<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-004-0663-y>)

Poudyal BK, Zhang Y, Du G (2008) Adventitious shoot regeneration from the leaves of some pear varieties (*Pyrus* spp.) grown in vitro. *Front Agric China* 2:82–92.

<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11703-008-0016-4> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11703-008-0016-4>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11703-008-0016-4) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11703-008-0016-4>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?

title=Adventitious%20shoot%20regeneration%20from%20the%20leaves%20of%20some%20pear%20varieties%20%28Pyrus%20spp.%29%20grown%20in%20vitro&author=BK.%20Poudyal&author=Y.%20Zhang&author=G.%20Du&journal=Front%20Agric%20China&volume=2&pages=82-92&publication_year=2008&doi=10.1007%2Fs11703-008-0016-4)

Rao AN, Lee SK (1986) An overview of the in vitro propagation of woody plants and plantation crops. In: Withers LA, Aldeson PG (eds) Plant tissue culture and its agricultural application. University Press, Cambridge, pp 123–138

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-407-00921-9.50018-X) (<https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-407-00921-9.50018-X>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=An%20overview%20of%20the%20in%20vitro%20propagation%20of%20woody%20plants%20and%20plantation%20crops&author=AN.%20Rao&author=SK.%20Lee&pages=123-138&publication_year=1986) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=An%20overview%20of%20the%20in%20vitro%20propagation%20of%20woody%20plants%20and%20plantation%20crops&author=AN.%20Rao&author=SK.%20Lee&pages=123-138&publication_year=1986)

[title=An%20overview%20of%20the%20in%20vitro%20propagation%20of%20woody%20plants%20and%20plantation%20crops&author=AN.%20Rao&author=SK.%20Lee&pages=123-138&publication_year=1986](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=An%20overview%20of%20the%20in%20vitro%20propagation%20of%20woody%20plants%20and%20plantation%20crops&author=AN.%20Rao&author=SK.%20Lee&pages=123-138&publication_year=1986))

Shaik NM, Arha M, Nookaraju A, Gupta SK, Srivastava S, Yadav AK et al (2009)

Improved method of in vitro regeneration in *Leucaena leucocephala* – a leguminous pulpwood tree species. *Physiol Mol Biol Plants* 15:311–318.

<https://doi.org/10.1007/s12298-009-0035-5> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s12298-009-0035-5>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s12298-009-0035-5) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s12298-009-0035-5>)

[PubMedCentral](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3550347) (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3550347>)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=23572941) ([http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=23572941)

[cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=23572941](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=23572941))

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Improved%20method%20of%20in%20vitro%20regeneration%20in%20Leucaena%20leucocephala%20C2%A0E2%80%93%20a%20leguminous%20pulpwood%20tree%20species&author=NM.%20Shaik&author=M.%20Arha&author=A.%20Nookaraju&author=SK.%20Gupta&author=S.%20Srivastava&author=AK.%20Yadav&journal=Physiol%20Mol%20Biol%20Plants&volume=15&pages=311-318&publication_year=2009&doi=10.1007/s12298-009-0035-5) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Improved%20method%20of%20in%20vitro%20regeneration%20in%20Leucaena%20leucocephala%20C2%A0E2%80%93%20a%20leguminous%20pulpwood%20tree%20species&author=NM.%20Shaik&author=M.%20Arha&author=A.%20Nookaraju&author=SK.%20Gupta&author=S.%20Srivastava&author=AK.%20Yadav&journal=Physiol%20Mol%20Biol%20Plants&volume=15&pages=311-318&publication_year=2009&doi=10.1007/s12298-009-0035-5)

[title=Improved%20method%20of%20in%20vitro%20regeneration%20in%20Leucaena%20leucocephala%20C2%A0E2%80%93%20a%20leguminous%20pulpwood%20tree%20species&author=NM.%20Shaik&author=M.%20Arha&author=A.%20Nookaraju&author=SK.%20Gupta&author=S.%20Srivastava&author=AK.%20Yadav&journal=Physiol%20Mol%20Biol%20Plants&volume=15&pages=311-318&publication_year=2009&doi=10.1007/s12298-009-0035-5](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Improved%20method%20of%20in%20vitro%20regeneration%20in%20Leucaena%20leucocephala%20C2%A0E2%80%93%20a%20leguminous%20pulpwood%20tree%20species&author=NM.%20Shaik&author=M.%20Arha&author=A.%20Nookaraju&author=SK.%20Gupta&author=S.%20Srivastava&author=AK.%20Yadav&journal=Physiol%20Mol%20Biol%20Plants&volume=15&pages=311-318&publication_year=2009&doi=10.1007/s12298-009-0035-5))

Shi X, Dai X, Liu G, Zhang J, Ning G, Bao M (2010) Cyclic secondary somatic embryogenesis and efficient plant regeneration in camphor tree (*Cinnamomum camphora* L.)

In Vitro Cell Dev Biol Plant 46:117–125. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11627-009-9272-0> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11627-009-9272-0>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11627-009-9272-0) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11627-009-9272-0>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Cyclic%20secondary%20somatic%20embryogenesis%20and%20efficient%20plant%20regeneration%20in%20camphor%20tree%20%28Cinnamomum%20camphora%20L.%29&author=X.%20Shi&author=X.%20Dai&author=G.%20Liu&author=J.%20Zhang&author=G.%20Ning&author=M.%20Bao&journal=In%20Vitro%20Cell%20Dev%20Biol%20Plant&volume=46&pages=117-125&publication_year=2010&doi=10.1007/s11627-009-9272-0) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Cyclic%20secondary%20somatic%20embryogenesis%20and%20efficient%20plant%20regeneration%20in%20camphor%20tree%20%28Cinnamomum%20camphora%20L.%29&author=X.%20Shi&author=X.%20Dai&author=G.%20Liu&author=J.%20Zhang&author=G.%20Ning&author=M.%20Bao&journal=In%20Vitro%20Cell%20Dev%20Biol%20Plant&volume=46&pages=117-125&publication_year=2010&doi=10.1007/s11627-009-9272-0)

[title=Cyclic%20secondary%20somatic%20embryogenesis%20and%20efficient%20plant%20regeneration%20in%20camphor%20tree%20%28Cinnamomum%20camphora%20L.%29&author=X.%20Shi&author=X.%20Dai&author=G.%20Liu&author=J.%20Zhang&author=G.%20Ning&author=M.%20Bao&journal=In%20Vitro%20Cell%20Dev%20Biol%20Plant&volume=46&pages=117-125&publication_year=2010&doi=10.1007/s11627-009-9272-0](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Cyclic%20secondary%20somatic%20embryogenesis%20and%20efficient%20plant%20regeneration%20in%20camphor%20tree%20%28Cinnamomum%20camphora%20L.%29&author=X.%20Shi&author=X.%20Dai&author=G.%20Liu&author=J.%20Zhang&author=G.%20Ning&author=M.%20Bao&journal=In%20Vitro%20Cell%20Dev%20Biol%20Plant&volume=46&pages=117-125&publication_year=2010&doi=10.1007/s11627-009-9272-0))

Singh M, Jaiswal U, Jaiswal VS (2001) Thidiazuron-induced shoot multiplication and plant regeneration in bamboo (*Dendrocalamus strictus* nees). *J Plant Biochem Biotechnol* 10:133–137. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF03263122>

<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF03263122>

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF03263122) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF03263122>)

[Google Scholar](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF03263122) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF03263122>)

[title=Thidiazuron-induced%20shoot%20multiplication%20and%20plant%20regeneration%20in%20bamboo%20%28Dendrocalamus%20strictus%20nees%29&author=M.%20Singh&author=U.%20Jaiswal&author=VS.%20Jaiswal&journal=J%20Plant%20Biochem%20Biotechnol&volume=10&pages=133-137&publication_year=2001&doi=10.1007/BF03263122](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF03263122))

Singh CK, Raj SR, Jaiswal PS, Patil VR, Punwar BS, Chavda JC et al (2016) Effect of plant growth regulators on in vitro plant regeneration of sandalwood (*Santalum album* L.) via

organogenesis. *Agrofor Syst* 90:281–288. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-015-9853-3>
(<https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-015-9853-3>)

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-015-9853-3>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?

title=Effect%20of%20plant%20growth%20regulators%20on%20in%20vitro%20plant%20regeneration%20of%20sandalwood%20%28Santalum%20album%20L.%29%20via%20organogenesis&author=CK.%20Singh&author=SR.%20Raj&author=PS.%20Jaiswal&author=VR.%20Patil&author=BS.%20Punwar&author=JC.%20Chavda&journal=Agrofor%20Syst&volume=90&pages=281-

288&publication_year=2016&doi=10.1007%2Fs10457-015-9853-3)

Sriskandarajah S, Goodwin P (1998) Conditioning promotes regeneration and transformation in apple leaf explants. *Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult* 53:1–11.

<https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1006044429449>

(<https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1006044429449>)

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1023/A%3A1006044429449>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?

title=Conditioning%20promotes%20regeneration%20and%20transformation%20in%20apple%20leaf%20explants&author=S.%20Sriskandarajah&author=P.%20Goodwin&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Tissue%20Organ%20Cult&volume=53&pages=1-

11&publication_year=1998&doi=10.1023%2FA%3A1006044429449)

van Staden J, Zazimalova E, George EF (2008) Plant growth regulators. II. Cytokinins, their analogues and antagonists. In: George EF, Hall MA, De Klerk GJ (eds) *Plant propagation by tissue culture*, 3rd edn. Springer, Dordrecht, pp 205–226

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?

title=Plant%20growth%20regulators.%20II.%20Cytokinins%2C%20their%20analogues%20and%20antagonists&author=J.%20Staden&author=E.%20Zazimalova&author=EF.%20George&pages=205-226&publication_year=2008)

Sugiyama M (1999) Organogenesis in vitro. *Curr Opin Plant Biol* 2:61–64.

[https://doi.org/10.1016/s1369-5266\(99\)80012-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/s1369-5266(99)80012-0) ([https://doi.org/10.1016/s1369-](https://doi.org/10.1016/s1369-5266(99)80012-0)

[5266\(99\)80012-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/s1369-5266(99)80012-0))

CrossRef ([https://doi.org/10.1016/S1369-5266\(99\)80012-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1369-5266(99)80012-0))

PubMed (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?>

cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=10047565)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?

title=Organogenesis%20in%20vitro&author=M.%20Sugiyama&journal=Curr%20Opin%20Plant%20Biol&volume=2&pages=61-

64&publication_year=1999&doi=10.1016%2Fs1369-5266%2899%2980012-0)

Sujatha K, Panda BM, Hazra S (2008) De novo organogenesis and plant regeneration in *Pongamia pinnata*, oil producing tree legume. *Trees* 22:711–716.

<https://doi.org/10.1007/s00468-008-0230-y> ([https://doi.org/10.1007/s00468-008-](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00468-008-0230-y)

[0230-y](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00468-008-0230-y))

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s00468-008-0230-y>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?

title=De%20novo%20organogenesis%20and%20plant%20regeneration%20in%20Pongamia%20pinnata%2C%20oil%20producing%20tree%20legume&author=K.%20Sujatha&author=BM.%20Panda&author=S.%20Hazra&journal=Trees&volume=22&pages=711-716&publication_year=2008&doi=10.1007%2Fs00468-008-0230-y)

Tang W, Newton RJ (2005) Plant regeneration from callus cultures derived from mature zygotic embryos in white pine (*Pinus strobus* L.) *Plant Cell Rep* 24:1–9.

<https://doi.org/10.1007/s00299-005-0914-3> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s00299-005-0914-3>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00299-005-0914-3) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s00299-005-0914-3>)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15706455) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15706455)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Plant%20regeneration%20from%20callus%20cultures%20derived%20from%20mature%20zygotic%20embryos%20in%20white%20pine%20%28Pinus%20strobus%20L.%29&author=W.%20Tang&author=RJ.%20Newton&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Rep&volume=24&pages=1-9&publication_year=2005&doi=10.1007%2Fs00299-005-0914-3) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Plant%20regeneration%20from%20callus%20cultures%20derived%20from%20mature%20zygotic%20embryos%20in%20white%20pine%20%28Pinus%20strobus%20L.%29&author=W.%20Tang&author=RJ.%20Newton&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Rep&volume=24&pages=1-9&publication_year=2005&doi=10.1007%2Fs00299-005-0914-3)

Taylor MG, Vasil IK (1996) The ultrastructure of somatic embryo development in pearl millet (*Pennisetum glaucum*, Poaceae). *Am J Bot* 83:28–44

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1002/j.1537-2197.1996.tb13871.x) (<https://doi.org/10.1002/j.1537-2197.1996.tb13871.x>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20ultrastructure%20of%20somatic%20embryo%20development%20in%20pearl%20millet%20%28Pennisetum%20glaucum%20C%20Poaceae%29&author=MG.%20Taylor&author=IK.%20Vasil&journal=Am%20J%20Bot&volume=83&pages=28-44&publication_year=1996) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20ultrastructure%20of%20somatic%20embryo%20development%20in%20pearl%20millet%20%28Pennisetum%20glaucum%20C%20Poaceae%29&author=MG.%20Taylor&author=IK.%20Vasil&journal=Am%20J%20Bot&volume=83&pages=28-44&publication_year=1996)

Thengane SR, Kulkarni DK, Shrikhande VA, Krishnamurthy KV (2001) Effect of thidiazuron on adventitious shoot regeneration from seedling explants of *Nothapodytes foetida*. *In Vitro Cell Dev Biol Plant* 37:206–210. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11627-001-0036-8>

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11627-001-0036-8) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11627-001-0036-8>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effect%20of%20thidiazuron%20on%20adventitious%20shoot%20regeneration%20of%20seedling%20explants%20of%20Nothapodytes%20foetida%0A&author=SR.%20Thengane&author=DK.%20Kulkarni&author=VA.%20Shrikhande&author=KV.%20Krishnamurthy&journal=In%20Vitro%20Cell%20Dev%20Biol%20Plant&volume=37&pages=206-210&publication_year=2001&doi=10.1007%2Fs11627-001-0036-8) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effect%20of%20thidiazuron%20on%20adventitious%20shoot%20regeneration%20of%20seedling%20explants%20of%20Nothapodytes%20foetida%0A&author=SR.%20Thengane&author=DK.%20Kulkarni&author=VA.%20Shrikhande&author=KV.%20Krishnamurthy&journal=In%20Vitro%20Cell%20Dev%20Biol%20Plant&volume=37&pages=206-210&publication_year=2001&doi=10.1007%2Fs11627-001-0036-8)

Thomas JC, Katterman FR (1986) Cytokinin activity induced by thidiazuron. *Plant Physiol* 81:681–683

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.81.2.681) (<https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.81.2.681>)

[PubMedCentral](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC1075399) (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC1075399>)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=16664878) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=16664878)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Cytokinin%20activity%20induced%20by%20thidiazuron&author=JC.%20Thomas&author=FR.%20Katterman&journal=Plant%20Physiol&volume=81&pages=681-683&publication_year=1986) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Cytokinin%20activity%20induced%20by%20thidiazuron&author=JC.%20Thomas&author=FR.%20Katterman&journal=Plant%20Physiol&volume=81&pages=681-683&publication_year=1986)

Vervaeke P, Luyssaert S, Mertens J, Meers E, Tack FMG, Lust N (2003)

Phytoremediation prospects of willow stands on contaminated sediment: a field trial.

Environ Pollut 126:275–282

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0269-7491(03)00189-1) ([https://doi.org/10.1016/S0269-7491\(03\)00189-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0269-7491(03)00189-1))

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12927498) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12927498)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effects%20of%20thidiazuron%2C%20basal%20medium%20and%20light%20quality%20on%20adventitious%20shoot%20regeneration%20from%20in%20vitro%20cultured%20stem%20of%20Populus%20alba%20C3%97%20P.%20berolinensis%0A&author=HM.%20Wang&author=HM.%20Liu&author=WJ.%20Wang&author=YG.%20Zu&journal=J%20For%20Res&volume=19&pages=257-259&publication_year=2008&doi=10.1007%2Fs11676-008-0042-3)

Xie D, Hong Y (2001) In vitro regeneration of *Acacia mangium* via organogenesis. *Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult* 66:167–173. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1010632619342>
(<https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1010632619342>)

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1023/A%3A1010632619342>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=In%20vitro%20regeneration%20of%20Acacia%20mangium%20via%20organogenesis&author=D.%20Xie&author=Y.%20Hong&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Tissue%20Organ%20Cult&volume=66&pages=167-173&publication_year=2001&doi=10.1023%2FA%3A1010632619342)

Yang M, Xie X, He X, Zhang F (2006) Plant regeneration from phyllode explants of *Acacia crassicaarpa* via organogenesis. *Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult* 85:241–245. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-006-9082-6> (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-006-9082-6>)

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-006-9082-6>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Plant%20regeneration%20from%20phyllode%20explants%20of%20Acacia%20crassicaarpa%20via%20organogenesis&author=M.%20Yang&author=X.%20Xie&author=X.%20He&author=F.%20Zhang&journal=Plant%20Cell%20Tissue%20Organ%20Cult&volume=85&pages=241-245&publication_year=2006&doi=10.1007%2Fs11240-006-9082-6)

Zhang X, Zhao J, Teixeira da Silva JA, Ma G (2016) In vitro plant regeneration from nodal segments of the spontaneous F1 hybrid *Santalum yasi* × *S. album* and its parents *S. album* and *S. yasi*. *Trees* 30:1983–1994. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00468-016-1426-1>
(<https://doi.org/10.1007/s00468-016-1426-1>)

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s00468-016-1426-1>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=In%20vitro%20plant%20regeneration%20from%20nodal%20segments%20of%20the%20spontaneous%20F1%20hybrid%20Santalum%20yasi%20C3%97%20S.%20album%20and%20its%20parents%20S.%20album%20and%20S.%20yasi%0A&author=X.%20Zhang&author=J.%20Zhao&author=JA.%20Teixeira%20da%20Silva&author=G.%20Ma&journal=Trees&volume=30&pages=1983-1994&publication_year=2016&doi=10.1007%2Fs00468-016-1426-1)

Zhou H, Li M, Zhao X, Fan X, Guo A, Zhang X et al (2010) Plant regeneration from in vitro leaves of the peach rootstock ‘Nemaguard’ (*Prunus persica* × *P. davidiana*). *Plant Cell Rep* 101:79–87. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-010-9666-z>
(<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-010-9666-z>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Plant%20regeneration%20from%20in%20vitro%20leaves%20of%20the%20peach%20rootstock%20E2%80%98Nemaguard%E2%80%99%20%28Prunus%20persica%20C3%97%20P.%20davidiana%29&author=H.%20Zhou&author=M.%20Li&author=X.%20Zhao&author=X.%20Fan&author=A.%20Guo&author=X.%20Zhang&journal=Plant)

%20Cell%20Rep&volume=101&pages=79-87&publication_year=2010&doi=10.1007%2Fs11240-010-9666-z)

Copyright information

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2018

About this chapter

Cite this chapter as:

Vinoth A., Ravindhran R. (2018) In Vitro Morphogenesis of Woody Plants Using Thidiazuron. In: Ahmad N., Faisal M. (eds) Thidiazuron: From Urea Derivative to Plant Growth Regulator. Springer, Singapore

- First Online 24 March 2018
- DOI https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-8004-3_10
- Publisher Name Springer, Singapore
- Print ISBN 978-981-10-8003-6
- Online ISBN 978-981-10-8004-3
- eBook Packages [Biomedical and Life Sciences](#)
- [Buy this book on publisher's site](#)
- [Reprints and Permissions](#)

Personalised recommendations

SPRINGER NATURE

© 2019 Springer Nature Switzerland AG. Part of [Springer Nature](#).

Not logged in Loyola College (3000519129) 210.212.240.146

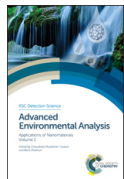


[Log in / register](#)

[All chapters](#)

[Previous](#)

[Next](#)



From the book:

Advanced Environmental Analysis: Applications of Nanomaterials, Volume 1

CHAPTER 7

Nanomaterials for Heavy Metal Removal

S. Azzaza, R. Thinesh Kumar, J. Judith Vijaya and M. Bououdina

Wastewater containing heavy metal ions is considered as a serious environmental problem for human society. Advances in nanoscale science and engineering provide new opportunities to develop more cost-effective and environmentally acceptable water treatment technologies.

Nanomaterials have a number of physicochemical properties that make them particularly attractive as nanoadsorbents for decontamination of wastewaters from heavy metals. These materials are capable of removing heavy metal ions at low concentrations with high selectivity and adsorption capacity.

The use of various nanoadsorbents in treating contaminated water, mainly including carbon-based nanomaterials, iron-based nanomaterials and photocatalytic nanomaterials, was overviewed; their advantages and drawbacks in such applications were evaluated.

Buy this chapter

£30.00*

* Exclusive of taxes

This chapter contains 28 page(s)

Other ways to access this content

Log in

Using your institution credentials

Sign in

With your membership or subscriber account

Publication details

<https://doi.org/10.1039/9781782623625-00139>

Print publication date: 14 Nov 2016

Copyright year: 2017

Print ISBN: 978-1-78262-144-7

PDF eISBN: 978-1-78262-362-5

ePub eISBN: 978-1-78262-912-2

Citation:

BibTex

Go

From the book series:

Detection Science

> Journals, books & databases



Home

About us

Membership & professional community

Campaigning & outreach
Journals, books & databases
Teaching & learning
News & events
Locations & contacts
Careers
Awards & funding
Advertise
Help & legal
Privacy policy
Terms & conditions



© Royal Society of Chemistry 2020

Registered charity number: 207890

Natural Insecticides from Actinomycetes and Other Microbes for Vector Mosquito Control

Herbal Insecticides, Repellents and Biomedicines: Effectiveness and Commercialization
pp 85-99 | Cite as

- M. Gabriel Paulraj (1) Email author (gabriel_paulraj@yahoo.com)
- P. Saravana Kumar (1)
- S. Ignacimuthu (1)
- D. Sukumaran (2)

1. Entomology Research Institute, Loyola College, , Chennai, India
2. Defence Research and Development Establishment, , Gwalior, India

Chapter

First Online: 16 February 2016

- [5 Readers](#)
- [722 Downloads](#)

Abstract

Mosquitoes are the most dreadful bloodsucking insects in the world, and though tiny in size, they inflict most human deaths worldwide. They transmit deadly pathogens like *Plasmodium*, chikungunya virus, yellow fever virus, dengue virus, Japanese encephalitis virus and West Nile virus. Worldwide, there are 3500 species of mosquitoes grouped into 41 genera, but only 100 species are reported as vectors of human and other vertebrate diseases. India contributes nearly 34 % of global dengue and 11 % of global malaria cases. During the year 2012, nearly 1.13 million people were infected with dengue, malaria and chikungunya in India, and 766 succumbed to these diseases. In India, three genera, namely, *Aedes*, *Anopheles* and *Culex*, are the most common groups of mosquitoes found almost in all regions. *Aedes* spp. transmit dengue, chikungunya and yellow fever, *Anopheles* spp. transmit malaria, and *Culex* spp. transmit filariasis and Japanese encephalitis. In recent years, a decrease in the malaria and filariasis cases has been reported, but the number of infected cases and mortality due to dengue is steadily increasing. The failure in mosquito control is mainly due to the inefficiency of synthetic pesticides and repellents. Mosquitoes have developed resistance to almost all types of chemical insecticides. The increasing number of mosquito breeding sites and the destruction of mosquitoes' natural enemies are also contributing to the sudden rise in mosquito population and mosquito-borne diseases. Application of synthetic chemicals in water bodies is unsafe to humans and nontarget organisms. Microbial pesticides and

botanical pesticides are eco-friendly and target specific compared to synthetic pesticides. Microbial pesticides obtained from actinomycetes, *Bacillus thuringiensis* (*Bt*), *B. sphaericus* (*Bs*) and many other microorganisms are reported as eco-friendly alternatives for mosquito control. A large number of *Bt* strains have been reported to possess insecticidal properties against different groups of insects. *B. thuringiensis israelensis* (*Bti*) is an important pathogenic bacterium to mosquitoes. The secondary metabolites of some microorganisms are potential toxins against mosquito larvae at very low concentrations. Spinosad, a potent insecticide, has been isolated from the actinomycete bacterium *Saccharopolyspora spinosa*. In this review, potentially effective actinomycetes and other microorganisms against mosquito larvae and their effective bioactive compounds are described. The review also presents up-to-date information on the efficacy of microbial pesticides in mosquito control, their biosafety, field efficacy and commercial applications.

Keywords

West Nile Virus Mosquito Species Mosquito Larva Larvicidal Activity
Mosquito Control

These keywords were added by machine and not by the authors. This process is experimental and the keywords may be updated as the learning algorithm improves. This is a preview of subscription content, [log in](#) to check access.

Notes

Acknowledgement

The authors acknowledge Entomology Research Institute for facilities. We acknowledge Dr. Vijay Veer, Director of Defence Research Laboratory, Tezpur, for his encouragement. We also thank DRDO for financial assistance through a project (No. ERIP/ER/1004554 M/01/1357).

References

- Ando K (1983) How to discover new antibiotics for insecticidal use. In: Takahashi T, Yoshioka H, Misato T, Matusunaka S (eds) Pesticide chemistry: human welfare and the environment, vol 2, Natural products. Pergamon Press, New York, pp 253–259
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=How%20to%20discover%20new%20antibiotics%20for%20insecticidal%20use&author=K.%20Ando&pages=253-259&publication_year=1983) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=How%20to%20discover%20new%20antibiotics%20for%20insecticidal%20use&author=K.%20Ando&pages=253-259&publication_year=1983)
- Anonymous (1990) Biologically active KSB-1939L3 compound and its production-pesticide with insecticide and acaricide activity production by *Streptomyces* sp. culture. Biotechnol Abst 9(19):58. Japan Patent no 273961, 1988
[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Anonymous%20%281990%29%20Biologically%20active%20KSB-) (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Anonymous%20%281990%29%20Biologically%20active%20KSB->

1939L3%20compound%20and%20its%20production-pesticide%20with%20insecticide%20and%20acaricide%20activity%20production%20by%20Streptomyces%20osp.%20culture.%20Biotechnol%20Abst%209%2819%29%3A58.%20Japan%20Patent%20no%20273961%2C%201988)

Anonymous (2013) Biopesticides – quality assurance. Policy paper 62. National Academy of Agricultural Sciences, New Delhi

[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Anonymous%20%282013%29%20Biopesticides%20%2E2%80%93%20quality%20assurance.%20Policy%20paper%2062.%20National%20Academy%20of%20Agricultural%20Sciences%2C%20New%20Delhi) (https://scholar.google.com/scholar?

q=Anonymous%20%282013%29%20Biopesticides%20%2E2%80%93%20quality%20assurance.%20Policy%20paper%2062.%20National%20Academy%20of%20Agricultural%20Sciences%2C%20New%20Delhi)

Bassi A (1836) Del mal del segno e di altre malattie dei bachi da seta. Parte seconda. Practica Tipografia Orcesi, Lodi: 58

[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Bassi%20A%20%281836%29%20Del%20mal%20del%20segno%20e%20di%20altre%20malattie%20dei%20bachi%20da%20seta.%20Parte%20seconda.%20Practica%20Tipografia%20Orcesi%2C%20Lodi%3A%2058) (https://scholar.google.com/scholar?

q=Bassi%20A%20%281836%29%20Del%20mal%20del%20segno%20e%20di%20altre%20malattie%20dei%20bachi%20da%20seta.%20Parte%20seconda.%20Practica%20Tipografia%20Orcesi%2C%20Lodi%3A%2058)

Berry C, O'Neill S, Ben-Dov E et al (2002) Complete sequence and organization of pBtoxis, the toxin-coding plasmid of *Bacillus thuringiensis* subsp. *israelensis*. Appl Environ Microbiol 68:5082–5095

[PubMedCentral](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC126441) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC126441)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.68.10.5082-5095.2002) (https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.68.10.5082-5095.2002)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12324359) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?

cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12324359)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Complete%20sequence%20and%20organization%20of%20pBtoxis%2C%20the%20otoxin-coding%20plasmid%20of%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20subsp.%20israelensis%0A&author=C.%20Berry&author=S.%20O%2E2%80%99Neill&author=E.%20Ben-Dov&journal=Appl%20Environ%20Microbiol&volume=68&pages=5082-5095&publication_year=2002) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?

title=Complete%20sequence%20and%20organization%20of%20pBtoxis%2C%20the%20otoxin-coding%20plasmid%20of%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20subsp.%20israelensis%0A&author=C.%20Berry&author=S.%20O%2E2%80%99Neill&author=E.%20Ben-Dov&journal=Appl%20Environ%20Microbiol&volume=68&pages=5082-5095&publication_year=2002)

Bilal H, Akram W, Ali-Hassan S (2012) Larvicidal activity of *Citrus* limonoids against *Aedes albopictus* larvae. J Arthropod Borne Dis 6(2):104–111

[PubMedCentral](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3547300) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3547300)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=23378967) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?

cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=23378967)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%20activity%20of%20Citrus%20limonoids%20against%20Aedes%20albopictus%20larvae&author=H.%20Bilal&author=W.%20Akram&author=S.%20Ali-Hassan&journal=J%20Arthropod%20Borne%20Dis&volume=6&issue=2&pages=104-111&publication_year=2012) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?

title=Larvicidal%20activity%20of%20Citrus%20limonoids%20against%20Aedes%20albopictus%20larvae&author=H.%20Bilal&author=W.%20Akram&author=S.%20Ali-Hassan&journal=J%20Arthropod%20Borne%20Dis&volume=6&issue=2&pages=104-111&publication_year=2012)

Biondi A, Mommaerts V, Smagghe G et al (2012) The non-target impact of spinosyns on beneficial arthropods. Pest Man Sci. doi: [10.1002/ps.3396](https://doi.org/10.1002/ps.3396)

(https://doi.org/10.1002/ps.3396)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20non-target%20impact%20of%20spinosyns%20on%20beneficial%20arthropods&author=Antonio.%20Biondi&author=Veerle.%20Mommaerts&author=Guy.%20Smagghe&author=Elisa.%20Vi%C3%B1uela&author=Lucia.%20Zappal%C3%A0&author=Nicolas.%20Desne) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20non-target%20impact%20of%20spinosyns%20on%20beneficial%20arthropods&author=Antonio.%20Biondi&author=Veerle.%20Mommaerts&author=Guy.%20Smagghe&author=Elisa.%20Vi%C3%B1uela&author=Lucia.%20Zappal%C3%A0&author=Nicolas.%20Desne

ux&journal=Pest%20Management%20Science&volume=68&issue=12&pages=1523-1536&publication_year=2012)

Bode HB, Bethe B, Höfs R, Zeeck A (2002) Big effects from small changes: possible ways to explore nature's chemical diversity. *ChemBioChem* 3:619–627

CrossRef ([https://doi.org/10.1002/1439-7633\(20020703\)3%3A7<619%3A%3AAID-CBIC619>3.0.CO%3B2-9](https://doi.org/10.1002/1439-7633(20020703)3%3A7<619%3A%3AAID-CBIC619>3.0.CO%3B2-9))

PubMed (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12324995)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Big%20effects%20from%20small%20changes%3A%20possible%20ways%20to%20explore%20nature%E2%80%99s%20chemical%20diversity&author=HB.%20Bode&author=B.%20Bethe&author=R.%20H%C3%B6fs&author=A.%20Zeeck&journal=ChemBioChem&volume=3&pages=619-627&publication_year=2002)

Boisvert M (2005) Utilization of *Bacillus thuringiensis* var. *israelensis* (*Bti*)-based formulations for the biological control of mosquitoes in Canada. In: Abstracts of the 6th Pacific rim conference on the biotechnology of *Bacillus thuringiensis* and its environmental impact, Victoria, pp 87–93

Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Boisvert%20M%20%282005%29%20Utilization%20of%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20var.%20israelensis%20%28Bti%29-based%20formulations%20for%20the%20biological%20control%20of%20mosquitoes%20in%20Canada.%20In%3A%20Abstracts%20of%20the%206th%20Pacific%20rim%20conference%20on%20the%20biotechnology%20of%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20and%20its%20environmental%20impact%20C%20Victoria%20C%20pp%2087%20-%2093>)

Bond JG, Marina CF, Williams T (2004) The naturally derived insecticides spinosad is highly toxic to *Aedes* and *Anopheles* mosquito larvae. *Med Vet Entomol* 18:50–56

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1111/j.0269-283X.2004.0480.x>)

PubMed (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15009445)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20naturally%20derived%20insecticides%20spinosad%20is%20highly%20toxic%20to%20Aedes%20and%20Anopheles%20mosquito%20larvae&author=JG.%20Bond&author=CF.%20Marina&author=T.%20Williams&journal=Med%20Vet%20Entomol&volume=18&pages=50-56&publication_year=2004)

Brattsten LB, Hamilton GC, Sutherland DJ (2009) Insecticides recommended for mosquito control in New Jersey. New Jersey Agricultural Experiment Station, Publication no P-08001-01-08.

<http://www.hudsonregional.org/mosquito/Files/bmpmcnj.pdf>
(<http://www.hudsonregional.org/mosquito/Files/bmpmcnj.pdf>)

Bret BL, Larson LL, Schoonover JR et al (1997) Biological properties of spinosad. *Down to Earth* 52:6–13

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Biological%20properties%20of%20spinosad&author=BL.%20Bret&author=LL.%20Larson&author=JR.%20Schoonover&journal=Down%20to%20Earth&volume=52&pages=6-13&publication_year=1997)

Broadwell AH, Baumann P (1986) Sporulation-associated activation of *Bacillus sphaericus* larvicide. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 52:758–764

[PubMedCentral](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC239110) (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC239110>)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=3777925) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=3777925)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Sporulation-associated%20activation%20of%20Bacillus%20sphaericus%20larvicide&author=AH.%20Broadwell&author=P.%20Baumann&journal=Appl%20Environ%20Microbiol&volume=52&pages=758-764&publication_year=1986) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Sporulation-associated%20activation%20of%20Bacillus%20sphaericus%20larvicide&author=AH.%20Broadwell&author=P.%20Baumann&journal=Appl%20Environ%20Microbiol&volume=52&pages=758-764&publication_year=1986)

Charles JF, LeRoux CN (2000) Mosquitocidal bacterial toxins: diversity, mode of action and resistance phenomena. *Mem Inst Oswaldo Cruz* 95:201–206

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1590/S0074-02762000000700034) (<https://doi.org/10.1590/S0074-02762000000700034>)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11142715) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11142715)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Mosquitocidal%20bacterial%20toxins%3A%20diversity%2C%20mode%20of%20action%20and%20resistance%20phenomena&author=JF.%20Charles&author=CN.%20LeRoux&journal=Mem%20Inst%20Oswaldo%20Cruz&volume=95&pages=201-206&publication_year=2000) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Mosquitocidal%20bacterial%20toxins%3A%20diversity%2C%20mode%20of%20action%20and%20resistance%20phenomena&author=JF.%20Charles&author=CN.%20LeRoux&journal=Mem%20Inst%20Oswaldo%20Cruz&volume=95&pages=201-206&publication_year=2000)

Charles JF, Kalfon A, Bourgouin C, de Barjac H (1988) *Bacillus sphaericus* asporogenous mutants: morphology, protein pattern and larvicidal activity. *Ann Inst Pasteur Microbiol* 139:243–259

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/0769-2609(88)90010-5) ([https://doi.org/10.1016/0769-2609\(88\)90010-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/0769-2609(88)90010-5))

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=3408593) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=3408593)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=%20ABacillus%20sphaericus%20asporogenous%20mutants%3A%20morphology%2C%20protein%20pattern%20and%20larvicidal%20activity&author=JF.%20Charles&author=A.%20Kalfon&author=C.%20Bourgouin&author=H.%20Barjac&journal=Ann%20Inst%20Pasteur%20Microbiol&volume=139&pages=243-259&publication_year=1988) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=%20ABacillus%20sphaericus%20asporogenous%20mutants%3A%20morphology%2C%20protein%20pattern%20and%20larvicidal%20activity&author=JF.%20Charles&author=A.%20Kalfon&author=C.%20Bourgouin&author=H.%20Barjac&journal=Ann%20Inst%20Pasteur%20Microbiol&volume=139&pages=243-259&publication_year=1988)

Charles JF, LeRoux C, Delécluse A (1996) *Bacillus sphaericus* toxins: molecular biology and mode of action. *Annu Rev Entomol* 41:451–472

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.en.41.010196.002315) (<https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.en.41.010196.002315>)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15012337) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15012337)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=%20ABacillus%20sphaericus%20toxins%3A%20molecular%20biology%20and%20mode%20of%20action&author=JF.%20Charles&author=C.%20LeRoux&author=A.%20Del%C3%A9cluse&journal=Annu%20Rev%20Entomol&volume=41&pages=451-472&publication_year=1996) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=%20ABacillus%20sphaericus%20toxins%3A%20molecular%20biology%20and%20mode%20of%20action&author=JF.%20Charles&author=C.%20LeRoux&author=A.%20Del%C3%A9cluse&journal=Annu%20Rev%20Entomol&volume=41&pages=451-472&publication_year=1996)

Chaudhary HS, Yadav J, Shrivastava AR et al (2013) Antibacterial activity of actinomycetes isolated from different soil samples of Sheopur (a city of central India). *J Adv Pharm Technol Res* 4:118–123

[PubMedCentral](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3696223) (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3696223>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.4103/2231-4040.111528) (<https://doi.org/10.4103/2231-4040.111528>)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=23833752) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=23833752)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Antibacterial%20activity%20of%20actinomycetes%20isolated%20from%20different%20soil%20samples%20of%20Sheopur%20%28a%20city%20of%20central%20India) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Antibacterial%20activity%20of%20actinomycetes%20isolated%20from%20different%20soil%20samples%20of%20Sheopur%20%28a%20city%20of%20central%20India)

%29&author=HS.%20Chaudhary&author=J.%20Yadav&author=AR.%20Shrivastava&journal=J%20Adv%20Pharm%20Technol%20Res&volume=4&pages=118-123&publication_year=2013)

Chui VWD, Wong KW, Tori KW (1995) Control of mosquito larvae (Diptera: Culicidae) using *Bti* and teflubenzuron: laboratory evaluation and semi-field test. *Environ Int* 21:433–440

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/0160-4120(95)00037-L) (https://doi.org/10.1016/0160-4120(95)00037-L)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Control%20of%20mosquito%20larvae%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29%20using%20Bti%20and%20teflubenzuron%3A%20laboratory%20evaluation%20and%20semi-field%20test&author=VWD.%20Chui&author=KW.%20Wong&author=KW.%20Tori&journal=Environ%20Int&volume=21&pages=433-440&publication_year=1995) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Control%20of%20mosquito%20larvae%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29%20using%20Bti%20and%20teflubenzuron%3A%20laboratory%20evaluation%20and%20semi-field%20test&author=VWD.%20Chui&author=KW.%20Wong&author=KW.%20Tori&journal=Environ%20Int&volume=21&pages=433-440&publication_year=1995)

Crickmore N, Bone EJ, Williams JA, Ellar DJ (1995) Contribution of the individual components of the δ -endotoxin crystal to the mosquitocidal activity of *Bacillus thuringiensis* subsp. *israelensis*. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* 131:249–254

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Contribution%20of%20the%20individual%20components%20of%20the%20%CE%B4-endotoxin%20crystal%20to%20the%20mosquitocidal%20activity%20of%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20subsp.%20israelensis%0A&author=N.%20Crickmore&author=EJ.%20Bone&author=JA.%20Williams&author=DJ.%20Ellar&journal=FEMS%20Microbiol%20Lett&volume=131&pages=249-254&publication_year=1995) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Contribution%20of%20the%20individual%20components%20of%20the%20%CE%B4-endotoxin%20crystal%20to%20the%20mosquitocidal%20activity%20of%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20subsp.%20israelensis%0A&author=N.%20Crickmore&author=EJ.%20Bone&author=JA.%20Williams&author=DJ.%20Ellar&journal=FEMS%20Microbiol%20Lett&volume=131&pages=249-254&publication_year=1995)

Darriet F, Duchon S, Hougard JM (2005) Spinosad: a new larvicide against insecticide-resistant mosquito larvae. *J Am Mosq Control Assoc* 21:495–496

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.2987/8756-971X(2006)21%5B495%3ASANLAI%5D2.o.CO%3B2) (https://doi.org/10.2987/8756-971X(2006)21%5B495%3ASANLAI%5D2.o.CO%3B2)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=16506584) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=16506584)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Spinosad%3A%20a%20new%20larvicide%20against%20insecticide-resistant%20mosquito%20larvae&author=F.%20Darriet&author=S.%20Duchon&author=JM.%20Hougard&journal=J%20Am%20Mosq%20Control%20Assoc&volume=21&pages=495-496&publication_year=2005) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Spinosad%3A%20a%20new%20larvicide%20against%20insecticide-resistant%20mosquito%20larvae&author=F.%20Darriet&author=S.%20Duchon&author=JM.%20Hougard&journal=J%20Am%20Mosq%20Control%20Assoc&volume=21&pages=495-496&publication_year=2005)

de Luna JS, dos Santos AF, de Lima MR et al (2005) A study of the larvicidal and molluscicidal activities of some medicinal plants from northeast Brazil. *J Ethnopharmacol* 97:199–206

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2004.10.004) (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2004.10.004)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20study%20of%20the%20larvicidal%20and%20molluscicidal%20activities%20of%20some%20medicinal%20plants%20from%20northeast%20Brazil&author=JS.%20Luna&author=AF.%20Santos&author=MR.%20Lima&journal=J%20Ethnopharmacol&volume=97&pages=199-206&publication_year=2005) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20study%20of%20the%20larvicidal%20and%20molluscicidal%20activities%20of%20some%20medicinal%20plants%20from%20northeast%20Brazil&author=JS.%20Luna&author=AF.%20Santos&author=MR.%20Lima&journal=J%20Ethnopharmacol&volume=97&pages=199-206&publication_year=2005)

Des Rochers B, Garcia R (1983) The efficacy of *Bacillus sphaericus* in controlling mosquitoes breeding in sewer effluent. *Proc and papers Calif Mosq Vect Cont Assoc* 51:35–37

[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Des%20Rochers%20B%2C%20Garcia%20R%20%281983%29%20The%20efficacy%2) (https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Des%20Rochers%20B%2C%20Garcia%20R%20%281983%29%20The%20efficacy%2

oof%20Bacillus%20sphaericus%20in%20controlling%20mosquitoes%20breeding%20in%20sewer%20effluent.%20Proc%20and%20papers%20Calif%20Mosq%20Vect%20Cont%20Assoc%2051%3A35%E2%80%9337)

Devi PSV, Rao GVR, Gopalakrishnan S, Sivakumar G (2012) Environmental impact of microbial pesticides. In: Sharma HC, Dhillion MK, Sehrawat KL (eds) Environmental safety of biotech and conventional IPM technologies. Studium Press LLC, Houston, pp 261–272

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Environmental%20impact%20of%20microbial%20pesticides&author=PSV.%20Devi&author=GVR.%20Rao&author=S.%20Gopalakrishnan&author=G.%20Sivakumar&pages=261-272&publication_year=2012)

Dhanasekaran D, Sakthi V, Thajuddin N, Panneerselvam A (2010) Preliminary evaluation of *Anopheles* mosquito larvicidal efficacy of mangrove Actinobacteria. Int J Appl Biol Pharm Technol 1:374–381

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Preliminary%20evaluation%20of%20Anopheles%20mosquito%20larvicidal%20efficacy%20of%20mangrove%20Actinobacteria&author=D.%20Dhanasekaran&author=V.%20Sakthi&author=N.%20Thajuddin&author=A.%20Panneerselvam&journal=Int%20J%20Appl%20Biol%20Pharm%20Technol&volume=1&pages=374-381&publication_year=2010)

Djènantin A, Penetier C, Zogo B et al (2014) Field efficacy of Vectobac GR as a mosquito larvicide for the control of Anopheline and Culicine mosquitoes in natural habitats in Benin, West Africa. PLoS One 9, e87934. doi: [10.1371/journal.pone.0087934](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0087934)

(<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0087934>)

PubMedCentral (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3914869>)

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0087934>)

PubMed (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=24505334)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Field%20efficacy%20of%20Vectobac%20GR%20as%20a%20mosquito%20larvicid%20for%20the%20control%20of%20Anopheline%20and%20Culicine%20mosquitoes%20in%20natural%20habitats%20in%20Benin%20C%20West%20Africa&author=A.%20Dj%C3%A8nantin&author=C.%20Penetier&author=B.%20Zogo&journal=PLoS%20One&volume=9&publication_year=2014&doi=10.1371%2Fjournal.pone.0087934)

Doull J, Vining L (1990) Nutritional control of actinorhodin production by *Streptomyces coelicolor* A (3) 2: suppressive effects of nitrogen and phosphate. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 32:449–454

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00903781>)

PubMed (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=1366394)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Nutritional%20control%20of%20actinorhodin%20production%20by%20Streptomyces%20coelicolor%20A%20%283%29%20%3A%20suppressive%20effects%20of%20nitrogen%20and%20phosphate&author=J.%20Doull&author=L.%20Vining&journal=Appl%20Microbiol%20Biotechnol&volume=32&pages=449-454&publication_year=1990)

Federici BA, Park HW, Bideshi DK et al (2003) Recombinant bacteria for mosquito control. J Exp Biol 206:3877–3885

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1242/jeb.00643>)

PubMed (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=14506223)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Recombinant%20bacteria%20for%20mosquito%20control&author=BA.%20Federici&author=HW.%20Park&author=DK.%20Bideshi&journal=J%20Exp%20Biol&volume=206&pages=3877-3885&publication_year=2003)

Fillinger U, Lindsay SW (2006) Suppression of exposure to malaria vectors by an order of magnitude using microbial larvicides in rural Kenya. *Trop Med Int Health* 11:1629–1642

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-3156.2006.01733.x>)

PubMed (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=17054742)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Suppression%20of%20exposure%20to%20malaria%20vectors%20by%20an%20order%20of%20magnitude%20using%20microbial%20larvicides%20in%20rural%20Kenya&author=U.%20Fillinger&author=SW.%20Lindsay&journal=Trop%20Med%20Int%20Health&volume=11&pages=1629-1642&publication_year=2006)

Fillinger U, Knols BG, Becker N (2003) Efficacy and efficiency of new *Bacillus thuringiensis* var *israelensis* and *Bacillus sphaericus* formulations against Afrotropical anophelines in Western Kenya. *Trop Med Int Health* 8:37–47

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-3156.2003.00979.x>)

PubMed (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12535249)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Efficacy%20and%20efficiency%20of%20new%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20var%20israelensis%20and%20Bacillus%20sphaericus%20formulations%20against%20Afrotropical%20anophelines%20in%20Western%20Kenya&author=U.%20Fillinger&author=BG.%20Knols&author=N.%20Becker&journal=Trop%20Med%20Int%20Health&volume=8&pages=37-47&publication_year=2003)

Foda MS, Fawkia M, El-Beih FM et al (2010) Physiological formation of mosquitoicidal toxin by a novel *Bacillus thuringiensis* isolate under solid state fermentation. *Life Sci J* 7:144–152

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Physiological%20formation%20of%20mosquitocidal%20toxin%20by%20a%20novel%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20isolate%20under%20solid%20state%20fermentation&author=MS.%20Foda&author=M.%20Fawkia&author=FM.%20El-Beih&journal=Life%20Sci%20J&volume=7&pages=144-152&publication_year=2010)

Gadelhak GG, EL-Tarabily K, AL-Kaabi FK (2005) Insect control using chitinolytic soil actinomycetes as biocontrol agents. *Int J Agric Biol* 7:627–633

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Insect%20control%20using%20chitinolytic%20soil%20actinomycetes%20as%20biocontrol%20agents&author=GG.%20Gadelhak&author=K.%20EL-Tarabily&author=FK.%20AL-Kaabi&journal=Int%20J%20Agric%20Biol&volume=7&pages=627-633&publication_year=2005)

Gautam K, Padma Kumar, Poonia S (2013) Larvicidal activity and GC-MS analysis of flavonoids of *Vitex negundo* and *Andrographis paniculata* against two vector mosquitoes *Anopheles stephensi* and *Aedes aegypti*. *J Vector Borne Dis* 50:171–178

PubMed (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=24220075)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%20activity%20and%20GC-MS%20analysis%20of%20flavonoids%20of%20Vitex%20negundo%20and%20Andrographis%20paniculata%20against%20two%20vector%20mosquitoes%20Anopheles%20stephensi%20and%20Aedes%20aegypti%0A&author=K.%20Gautam&author=.%20Padma%20Kumar&author=S.%20Poonia&journal=J%20Vector%20Borne%20Dis&volume=50&pages=171-178&publication_year=2013)

Gibbs KE, Brautigam FC, Stubbs CS, Zibilske LM (1986) Experimental applications of Bti for larval black fly control: persistence and downstream carry, efficacy, impact on non-target invertebrates and fish feeding, Technical bulletin 123. Maine Agricultural Experiment Station, University of Maine, pp 1–25

Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Gibbs%20KE%2C%20Brautigam%20FC%2C%20Stubbs%20CS%2C%20Zibilske%20LM%20%281986%29%20Experimental%20applications%20of%20Bti%20for%20larval%20black%20fly%20control%3A%20persistence%20and%20downstream%20carry%2C%20efficacy%2C%20impact%20on%20non-target%20invertebrates%20and%20fish%20feeding%2C%20Technical%20bulletin%20123.%20Maine%20Agricultural%20Experiment%20Station%2C%20University%20of%20Maine%2C%20pp%201%2E%80%9325>)

Glare TR, O'Callaghan M (1998) Environmental and health impacts of *Bacillus thuringiensis israelensis*. Report for the Ministry of Health, Biocontrol and Biodiversity, Grasslands Division, AgResearch, Lincoln

Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Glare%20TR%2C%20O%2E%80%99Callaghan%20M%20%281998%29%20Environmental%20and%20health%20impacts%20of%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20israelensis.%20Report%20for%20the%20Ministry%20of%20Health%2C%20Biocontrol%20and%20Biodiversity%2C%20Grasslands%20Division%2C%20AgResearch%2C%20Lincoln>)

Hertlein MB, Mavrotas C, Jousseau C et al (2010) A review of spinosad as a natural mosquito product for larval mosquito control. *J Am Mosq Control Assoc* 26:67–87

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.2987/09-5936.1>)
PubMed (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=20402353)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20review%20of%20spinosad%20as%20a%20natural%20mosquito%20product%20for%20larval%20mosquito%20control&author=MB.%20Hertlein&author=C.%20Mavrotas&author=C.%20Jousseau&journal=J%20Am%20Mosq%20Control%20Assoc&volume=26&pages=67-87&publication_year=2010)

Ibarra JE, del Rincón MC, Noriega SOD et al (2003) Diversity of *Bacillus thuringiensis* strains from Latin America with insecticidal activity against different mosquito species. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 69:95269–95274

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Diversity%20of%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20strains%20from%20Latin%20America%20with%20insecticidal%20activity%20against%20different%20mosquito%20species&author=JE.%20Ibarra&author=MC.%20Rinc%C3%B3n&author=SOD.%20Noriega&journal=Appl%20Environ%20Microbiol&volume=69&pages=95269-95274&publication_year=2003)

Ignacimuthu S (2000) The role of botanicals in combating mosquitoes. In: John William S, Vincent S (eds) Recent trends in combating mosquitoes. School of Entomology and Centre for Natural Resources Management, PG and Research Department of Zoology, Loyola, Chennai, College pp 62–70

[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Ignacimuthu%20S%20%282000%29%20The%20role%20of%20botanicals%20in%20combating%20mosquitoes.%20In%3A%20John%20William%20S%2C%20Vincent%20S%20%28eds%29%20Recent%20trends%20in%20combating%20mosquitoes.%20School%20of%20Entomology%20and%20Centre%20for%20Natural%20Resources%20Management%2C%20PG%20and%20Research%20Department%20of%20Zoology%2C%20Loyola%2C%20Chennai%2C%20College%20pp%2062%2E2%80%9370) (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Ignacimuthu%20S%20%282000%29%20The%20role%20of%20botanicals%20in%20combating%20mosquitoes.%20In%3A%20John%20William%20S%2C%20Vincent%20S%20%28eds%29%20Recent%20trends%20in%20combating%20mosquitoes.%20School%20of%20Entomology%20and%20Centre%20for%20Natural%20Resources%20Management%2C%20PG%20and%20Research%20Department%20of%20Zoology%2C%20Loyola%2C%20Chennai%2C%20College%20pp%2062%2E2%80%9370>)

Ignacimuthu S, Paulraj MG (2009) Non-chemical insect pest management. *Curr Sci* 97:136

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Non-chemical%20insect%20pest%20management&author=S.%20Ignacimuthu&author=MG.%20Paulraj&journal=Curr%20Sci&volume=97&pages=136&publication_year=2009) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Non-chemical%20insect%20pest%20management&author=S.%20Ignacimuthu&author=MG.%20Paulraj&journal=Curr%20Sci&volume=97&pages=136&publication_year=2009)

Ishiwata S (1901) On a kind of severe flacherie (sotto disease). *Dainihon Sanshi Kaiho* 114:1–5

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=On%20a%20kind%20of%20severe%20flacherie%20%28sotto%20disease%29&author=S.%20Ishiwata&journal=Dainihon%20Sanshi%20Kaiho&volume=114&pages=1-5&publication_year=1901) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=On%20a%20kind%20of%20severe%20flacherie%20%28sotto%20disease%29&author=S.%20Ishiwata&journal=Dainihon%20Sanshi%20Kaiho&volume=114&pages=1-5&publication_year=1901)

Jahan N, Jamali EH, Qamar MF (2013) Residual activity of *Bacillus thuringiensis* var. *israelensis* and *Bacillus sphaericus* against mosquito larvae. *J Anim Plant Sci* 23(4):1052–1059

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Residual%20activity%20of%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20var.%20israelensis%20and%20Bacillus%20sphaericus%20against%20mosquito%20larvae&author=N.%20Jahan&author=EH.%20Jamali&author=MF.%20Qamar&journal=J%20Anim%20Plant%20Sci&volume=23&issue=4&pages=1052-1059&publication_year=2013) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Residual%20activity%20of%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20var.%20israelensis%20and%20Bacillus%20sphaericus%20against%20mosquito%20larvae&author=N.%20Jahan&author=EH.%20Jamali&author=MF.%20Qamar&journal=J%20Anim%20Plant%20Sci&volume=23&issue=4&pages=1052-1059&publication_year=2013)

Johnson T (1998) CRC ethnobotany desk reference. CRC Press, Boca Raton

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=CRC%20ethnobotany%20desk%20reference&author=T.%20Johnson&publication_year=1998) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=CRC%20ethnobotany%20desk%20reference&author=T.%20Johnson&publication_year=1998)

Kumar S, Govindasamy R, Krishnan K et al (2011) Larvicidal activity of isolated compound 5-(2,4-dimethylbenzyl) pyrrolidin-2-one from marine *Streptomyces* VITSVK5 sp. against *Rhipicephalus (Boophilus) microplus*, *Anopheles stephensi* and *Culex tritaeniorhynchus*. *Parasitol Res* 112:215–226

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%20activity%20of%20isolated%20compound%205-(2,4-dimethylbenzyl)pyrrolidin-2-one%20from%20marine%20Streptomyces%20VITSVK5%20sp.%20against%20Rhipicephalus%20%28Boophilus%29%20microplus%2C%20Anopheles%20stephensi%20and%20Culex%20tritaeniorhynchus%20&author=S.%20Kumar&author=R.%20Govindasamy&author=K.%20Krishnan&journal=Parasitol%20Res&volume=112&pages=215-226&publication_year=2011) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%20activity%20of%20isolated%20compound%205-\(2,4-dimethylbenzyl\)pyrrolidin-2-one%20from%20marine%20Streptomyces%20VITSVK5%20sp.%20against%20Rhipicephalus%20%28Boophilus%29%20microplus%2C%20Anopheles%20stephensi%20and%20Culex%20tritaeniorhynchus%20&author=S.%20Kumar&author=R.%20Govindasamy&author=K.%20Krishnan&journal=Parasitol%20Res&volume=112&pages=215-226&publication_year=2011](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%20activity%20of%20isolated%20compound%205-(2,4-dimethylbenzyl)pyrrolidin-2-one%20from%20marine%20Streptomyces%20VITSVK5%20sp.%20against%20Rhipicephalus%20%28Boophilus%29%20microplus%2C%20Anopheles%20stephensi%20and%20Culex%20tritaeniorhynchus%20&author=S.%20Kumar&author=R.%20Govindasamy&author=K.%20Krishnan&journal=Parasitol%20Res&volume=112&pages=215-226&publication_year=2011))

Lee SE (2000) Mosquito larvicidal activity of piperonaline, a piperidine alkaloid derived from long pepper, *Piper longum*. *J Am Mosq Control Assoc* 16:245–247

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11081654) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=11081654)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Mosquito%20larvicidal%20activity%20of%20piperonaline%2C%20a%20piperidine%20alkaloid%20derived%20from%20long%20pepper%2C%20Piper%20longum%0A&author=SE.%20Lee&journal=J%20Am%20Mosq%20Control%20Assoc&volume=16&pages=245-247&publication_year=2000) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Mosquito%20larvicidal%20activity%20of%20piperonaline%2C%20a%20piperidine%20alkaloid%20derived%20from%20long%20pepper%2C%20Piper%20longum%0A&author=SE.%20Lee&journal=J%20Am%20Mosq%20Control%20Assoc&volume=16&pages=245-247&publication_year=2000)

Lee YW, Zairi J (2006) Field evaluation of *Bacillus thuringiensis* H-14 against *Aedes* mosquitoes. *Trop Biomed* 23:37–44

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=17041550) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=17041550)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Field%20evaluation%20of%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20H-14%20against%20Aedes%20mosquitoes&author=YW.%20Lee&author=J.%20Zairi&journal=Trop%20Biomed&volume=23&pages=37-44&publication_year=2006) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Field%20evaluation%20of%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20H-14%20against%20Aedes%20mosquitoes&author=YW.%20Lee&author=J.%20Zairi&journal=Trop%20Biomed&volume=23&pages=37-44&publication_year=2006)

Liu ZL, Liu QZ, Du SS, Deng ZW (2012) Mosquito larvicidal activity of alkaloids and limonoids derived from *Evodia rutaecarpa* unripe fruits against *Aedes albopictus* (Diptera: Culicidae). *Parasitol Res* 111:991–996

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00436-012-2923-9) (https://doi.org/10.1007/s00436-012-2923-9)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=22526296) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=22526296)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Mosquito%20larvicidal%20activity%20of%20alkaloids%20and%20limonoids%20derived%20from%20Evodia%20rutaecarpa%20unripe%20fruits%20against%20Aedes%20albopictus%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=ZL.%20Liu&author=QZ.%20Liu&author=SS.%20Du&author=ZW.%20Deng&journal=Parasitol%20Res&volume=111&pages=991-996&publication_year=2012) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Mosquito%20larvicidal%20activity%20of%20alkaloids%20and%20limonoids%20derived%20from%20Evodia%20rutaecarpa%20unripe%20fruits%20against%20Aedes%20albopictus%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=ZL.%20Liu&author=QZ.%20Liu&author=SS.%20Du&author=ZW.%20Deng&journal=Parasitol%20Res&volume=111&pages=991-996&publication_year=2012)

Maheswaran R, Sathish S, Ignacimuthu S (2008) Larvicidal activity of *Leucas aspera* (Willd.) against the larvae of *Culex quinquefasciatus* Say. and *Aedes aegypti* L. *Int J Integr Biol* 2:214–217

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%20activity%20of%20Leucas%20aspera%20%28Willd.%29%20against%20the%20larvae%20of%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%20Say.%20and%20Aedes%20aegypti%20L&author=R.%20Maheswaran&author=S.%20Sathish&author=S.%20Ignacimuthu&journal=Int%20J%20Integr%20Biol&volume=2&pages=214-217&publication_year=2008) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%20activity%20of%20Leucas%20aspera%20%28Willd.%29%20against%20the%20larvae%20of%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%20Say.%20and%20Aedes%20aegypti%20L&author=R.%20Maheswaran&author=S.%20Sathish&author=S.%20Ignacimuthu&journal=Int%20J%20Integr%20Biol&volume=2&pages=214-217&publication_year=2008)

Majambere S, Lindsay SW, Green C et al (2007) Microbial larvicides for malaria control in the Gambia. *Malar J* 6:76. doi: 10.1186/1475-2875-6-76

(https://doi.org/10.1186/1475-2875-6-76)

[PubMedCentral](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC1899511) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC1899511)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1186/1475-2875-6-76) (https://doi.org/10.1186/1475-2875-6-76)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=17555570) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=17555570)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Microbial%20larvicides%20for%20malaria%20control%20in%20the%20Gambia&author=S.%20Majambere&author=SW.%20Lindsay&author=C.%20Green&journal=Malar%20J&volume=6&pages=76&publication_year=2007&doi=10.1186%2F1475-2875-6-76) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Microbial%20larvicides%20for%20malaria%20control%20in%20the%20Gambia&author=S.%20Majambere&author=SW.%20Lindsay&author=C.%20Green&journal=Malar%20J&volume=6&pages=76&publication_year=2007&doi=10.1186%2F1475-2875-6-76)

Margalit J, Dean D (1985) The story of *Bacillus thuringiensis* var. *israelensis* (B.t.i.). *J Am Mosq Cont Assoc* 1:1–7

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20story%20of%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20var.%20israelensis%20%28B.t.i.%29&author=J.%20Margalit&author=D.%20Dean&journal=J%20Am%20Mosq%20Cont%20Assoc&volume=1&pages=1-7&publication_year=1985) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20story%20of%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20var.%20israelensis%20%28B.t.i.%29&author=J.%20Margalit&author=D.%20Dean&journal=J%20Am%20Mosq%20Cont%20Assoc&volume=1&pages=1-7&publication_year=1985)

Marina CF, Bond JG, Muñoz J et al (2012) Spinosad: a biorational mosquito larvicide for use in car tires in southern Mexico. *Parasit Vectors* 5:95

[PubMedCentral](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3407511) (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3407511>)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1186/1756-3305-5-95) (<https://doi.org/10.1186/1756-3305-5-95>)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=22608138) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=22608138)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Spinosad%3A%20a%20biorational%20mosquito%20larvicide%20for%20use%20in%20car%20tires%20in%20southern%20Mexico&author=CF.%20Marina&author=JG.%20Bond&author=J.%20Mu%C3%B1oz&journal=Parasit%20Vectors&volume=5&pages=95&publication_year=2012) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Spinosad%3A%20a%20biorational%20mosquito%20larvicide%20for%20use%20in%20car%20tires%20in%20southern%20Mexico&author=CF.%20Marina&author=JG.%20Bond&author=J.%20Mu%C3%B1oz&journal=Parasit%20Vectors&volume=5&pages=95&publication_year=2012)

Mathew N, Anitha MG, Bala TS et al (2009) Larvicidal activity of *Saraca indica*, *Nyctanthes arbor-tristis*, and *Clitoria ternatea* extracts against three mosquito vector species. *Parasitol Res* 104:1017–1025

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00436-008-1284-x) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s00436-008-1284-x>)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=19039604) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=19039604)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%20activity%20of%20Saraca%20indica%2C%20Nyctanthes%20arbor-tristis%2C%20and%20Clitoria%20ternatea%20extracts%20against%20three%20mosquito%20vector%20species&author=N.%20Mathew&author=MG.%20Anitha&author=TS.%20Bala&journal=Parasitol%20Res&volume=104&pages=1017-1025&publication_year=2009) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%20activity%20of%20Saraca%20indica%2C%20Nyctanthes%20arbor-tristis%2C%20and%20Clitoria%20ternatea%20extracts%20against%20three%20mosquito%20vector%20species&author=N.%20Mathew&author=MG.%20Anitha&author=TS.%20Bala&journal=Parasitol%20Res&volume=104&pages=1017-1025&publication_year=2009)

Mishra SK, Keller JE, Miller JR et al (1987) Insecticidal and nematocidal properties of microbial metabolites. *J Ind Microbiol* 2:267–276

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01569429) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01569429>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Insecticidal%20and%20nematocidal%20properties%20of%20microbial%20metabolites&author=SK.%20Mishra&author=JE.%20Keller&author=JR.%20Miller&journal=J%20Ind%20Microbiol&volume=2&pages=267-276&publication_year=1987) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Insecticidal%20and%20nematocidal%20properties%20of%20microbial%20metabolites&author=SK.%20Mishra&author=JE.%20Keller&author=JR.%20Miller&journal=J%20Ind%20Microbiol&volume=2&pages=267-276&publication_year=1987)

Miura T, Takahashi RM, Mulligan FS (1980) Effects of the bacterial mosquito larvicide, *Bacillus thuringiensis* serotype H-14 on selected aquatic organisms. *Mosq News* 40:619–622

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effects%20of%20the%20bacterial%20mosquito%20larvicide%2C%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20serotype%20H-14%20on%20selected%20aquatic%20organisms&author=T.%20Miura&author=RM.%20Takahashi&author=FS.%20Mulligan&journal=Mosq%20News&volume=40&pages=619-622&publication_year=1980) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effects%20of%20the%20bacterial%20mosquito%20larvicide%2C%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20serotype%20H-14%20on%20selected%20aquatic%20organisms&author=T.%20Miura&author=RM.%20Takahashi&author=FS.%20Mulligan&journal=Mosq%20News&volume=40&pages=619-622&publication_year=1980)

Montesinos E (2003) Development, registration and commercialization of microbial pesticides for plant protection. *Int Microbiol* 6:245–252

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10123-003-0144-x) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s10123-003-0144-x>)

PubMed (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=12955583)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Development%2C%20registration%20and%20commercialization%20of%20microbial%20pesticides%20for%20plant%20protection&author=E.%20Montesinos&journal=Int%20Microbiol&volume=6&pages=245-252&publication_year=2003)

Mulla SM (1991) Biological control of mosquitoes with entomopathogenic bacteria. Chinese Journal of Entomology special publication no 6, Proceedings of the IV national vector control symposium, Taichung, ROC, pp 93–104

Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Mulla%20SM%20%281991%29%20Biological%20control%20of%20mosquitoes%20with%20entomopathogenic%20bacteria.%20Chinese%20Journal%20of%20Entomology%20special%20publication%20no%206%2C%20Proceedings%20of%20the%20IV%20national%20vector%20control%20symposium%2C%20Taichung%2C%20ROC%2C%20pp%2093%20-%20104>)

Mulla SM (1994) Mosquito control then, now, and in the future. J Am Mosq Cont Assoc 10:574–584

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Mosquito%20control%20then%2C%20now%2C%20and%20in%20the%20future&author=SM.%20Mulla&journal=J%20Am%20Mosq%20Cont%20Assoc&volume=10&pages=574-584&publication_year=1994)

Nerio LS, Olivero-Verbel J, Stashenko E (2010) Repellent activity of essential oils: a review. Bioresour Technol 101:372–378

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biortech.2009.07.048>)

PubMed (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=19729299)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Repellent%20activity%20of%20essential%20oils%3A%20a%20review&author=LS.%20Nerio&author=J.%20Olivero-Verbel&author=E.%20Stashenko&journal=Bioresour%20Technol&volume=101&pages=372-378&publication_year=2010)

Opota O, Gauthier NC, Doye A et al (2011) *Bacillus sphaericus* binary toxin elicits host cell autophagy as a response to intoxication. PLoS One 6, e14682.

doi: [10.1371/journal.pone.0014682](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0014682) (<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0014682>)

PubMedCentral (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3038859>)

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0014682>)

PubMed (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=21339824)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=%0ABacillus%20sphaericus%20binary%20toxin%20elicits%20host%20cell%20autophagy%20as%20a%20response%20to%20intoxication&author=O.%20Opota&author=NC.%20Gauthier&author=A.%20Doye&journal=PLoS%20One&volume=6&publication_year=2011&doi=10.1371%2Fjournal.pone.0014682)

Padua LE, Ohba M, Aizawa K (1984) Isolation of a *Bacillus thuringiensis* strain (serotype 8a:8b) highly and selectively toxic against mosquito larvae. J Invertebr Pathol 44:12–17

CrossRef ([https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-2011\(84\)90040-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-2011(84)90040-5))

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Isolation%20of%20a%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20strain%20%28serotype%20

8a%3A8b%29%20highly%20and%20selectively%20toxic%20against%20mosquito%20la
rvae&author=LE.%20Padua&author=M.%20Ohba&author=K.%20Aizawa&journal=J%2
oInvertebr%20Pathol&volume=44&pages=12-17&publication_year=1984)

Pampiglione S, Majori G, Petrangeli G, Romi R (1985) Avermectins, MK-933 and MK-936, for mosquito control. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg* 79:797–799

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/0035-9203(85)90121-X) (https://doi.org/10.1016/0035-9203(85)90121-X)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=3832491) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=3832491)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Avermectins%2C%20MK-933%20and%20MK-936%2C%20for%20mosquito%20control&author=S.%20Pampiglione&author=G.%20Majori&author=G.%20Petrangeli&author=R.%20Romi&journal=Trans%20R%20Soc%20Trop%20Med%20Hyg&volume=79&pages=797-799&publication_year=1985) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Avermectins%2C%20MK-933%20and%20MK-936%2C%20for%20mosquito%20control&author=S.%20Pampiglione&author=G.%20Majori&author=G.%20Petrangeli&author=R.%20Romi&journal=Trans%20R%20Soc%20Trop%20Med%20Hyg&volume=79&pages=797-799&publication_year=1985)

Park HW, Mangum CM, Zhong H, Hayes SR (2007) Isolation of *Bacillus sphaericus* with improved efficacy against *Culex quinquefasciatus*. *J Am Mosq Control Assoc* 23:478–480

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.2987/5663.1) (https://doi.org/10.2987/5663.1)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=18240524) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=18240524)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Isolation%20of%20Bacillus%20sphaericus%20with%20improved%20efficacy%20against%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%0A&author=HW.%20Park&author=CM.%20Mangum&author=H.%20Zhong&author=SR.%20Hayes&journal=J%20Am%20Mosq%20Control%20Assoc&volume=23&pages=478-480&publication_year=2007) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Isolation%20of%20Bacillus%20sphaericus%20with%20improved%20efficacy%20against%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%0A&author=HW.%20Park&author=CM.%20Mangum&author=H.%20Zhong&author=SR.%20Hayes&journal=J%20Am%20Mosq%20Control%20Assoc&volume=23&pages=478-480&publication_year=2007)

Pascual M, Ahumada JA, Chaves LF et al (2006) Malaria resurgence in East African highlands: temperature trends revisited. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 103:5829–5834

[PubMedCentral](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC1416896) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC1416896)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0508929103) (https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0508929103)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=16571662) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=16571662)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Malaria%20resurgence%20in%20East%20African%20highlands%3A%20temperature%20trends%20revisited&author=M.%20Pascual&author=JA.%20Ahumada&author=LF.%20Chaves&journal=Proc%20Natl%20Acad%20Sci%20U%20S%20A&volume=103&pages=5829-5834&publication_year=2006) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Malaria%20resurgence%20in%20East%20African%20highlands%3A%20temperature%20trends%20revisited&author=M.%20Pascual&author=JA.%20Ahumada&author=LF.%20Chaves&journal=Proc%20Natl%20Acad%20Sci%20U%20S%20A&volume=103&pages=5829-5834&publication_year=2006)

Patil SV, Patil CD, Salunkhe RB, Salunke BK (2010) Larvicidal activities of six plants extracts against two mosquito species, *Aedes aegypti* and *Anopheles stephensi*. *Trop Biomed* 27:360–365

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=21399575) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=21399575)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%20activities%20of%20six%20plants%20extracts%20against%20two%20mosquito%20species%2C%20Aedes%20aegypti%20and%20Anopheles%20stephensi%0A&author=SV.%20Patil&author=CD.%20Patil&author=RB.%20Salunkhe&author=BK.%20Salunke&journal=Trop%20Biomed&volume=27&pages=360-365&publication_year=2010) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%20activities%20of%20six%20plants%20extracts%20against%20two%20mosquito%20species%2C%20Aedes%20aegypti%20and%20Anopheles%20stephensi%0A&author=SV.%20Patil&author=CD.%20Patil&author=RB.%20Salunkhe&author=BK.%20Salunke&journal=Trop%20Biomed&volume=27&pages=360-365&publication_year=2010)

Patz JA, Campbell-Lendrum D, Holloway T, Foley JA (2005) Impact of regional climate change on human health. *Nature* 438:310–317

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1038/nature04188) (https://doi.org/10.1038/nature04188)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=16292302) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=16292302)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Impact%20of%20regional%20climate%20change%20on%20human%20health&author=JA.%20Patz&author=D.%20Campbell-Lendrum&author=T.%20Holloway&author=JA.%20Foley&journal=Nature&volume=438&pages=310-317&publication_year=2005) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Impact%20of%20regional%20climate%20change%20on%20human%20health&author=JA.%20Patz&author=D.%20Campbell-Lendrum&author=T.%20Holloway&author=JA.%20Foley&journal=Nature&volume=438&pages=310-317&publication_year=2005)

Paulraj MG, Reegan AD, Ignacimuthu S (2011) Toxicity of Benzaldehyde and Propionic acid against immature and adult stages of *Aedes aegypti* (Linn.) and *Culex quinquefasciatus* (Say) (Diptera: Culicidae). *J Entomol* 8:539–547

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.3923/j.e.2011.539.547) (https://doi.org/10.3923/j.e.2011.539.547)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Toxicity%20of%20Benzaldehyde%20and%20Propionic%20acid%20against%20immature%20and%20adult%20stages%20of%20Aedes%20aegypti%20%28Linn.%29%20and%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%20%28Say%29%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=MG.%20Paulraj&author=AD.%20Reegan&author=S.%20Ignacimuthu&journal=J%20Entomol&volume=8&pages=539-547&publication_year=2011) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Toxicity%20of%20Benzaldehyde%20and%20Propionic%20acid%20against%20immature%20and%20adult%20stages%20of%20Aedes%20aegypti%20%28Linn.%29%20and%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%20%28Say%29%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=MG.%20Paulraj&author=AD.%20Reegan&author=S.%20Ignacimuthu&journal=J%20Entomol&volume=8&pages=539-547&publication_year=2011)

Phongsopitanun W, Suwanborirux K, Tanasupawat S (2014) Identification and antimicrobial activity of *Streptomyces* strains from Thai mangrove sediment. *Thai J Pharm Sci* 38:1–56

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Identification%20and%20antimicrobial%20activity%20of%20Streptomyces%20strains%20from%20Thai%20mangrove%20sediment&author=W.%20Phongsopitanun&author=K.%20Suwanborirux&author=S.%20Tanasupawat&journal=Thai%20J%20Pharm%20Sci&volume=38&pages=1-56&publication_year=2014) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Identification%20and%20antimicrobial%20activity%20of%20Streptomyces%20strains%20from%20Thai%20mangrove%20sediment&author=W.%20Phongsopitanun&author=K.%20Suwanborirux&author=S.%20Tanasupawat&journal=Thai%20J%20Pharm%20Sci&volume=38&pages=1-56&publication_year=2014)

Pinto da Silva L, Gonçalves RA, Conceição FR et al (2011) Stability, oviposition attraction, and larvicidal activity of binary toxin from *Bacillus sphaericus* expressed in *Escherichia coli*. *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol*. doi: [10.1007/s00253-011-380](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00253-011-380)

(https://doi.org/10.1007/s00253-011-380)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Stability%2C%20oviposition%20attraction%2C%20and%20larvicidal%20activity%20of%20binary%20toxin%20from%20Bacillus%20sphaericus%20expressed%20in%20Escherichia%20coli%20A&author=L.%20Pinto%20da%20Silva&author=RA.%20Gon%C3%A7ales&author=FR.%20Concei%C3%A7%C3%A3o&journal=Appl%20Microbiol%20Biotechnol&publication_year=2011&doi=10.1007%2Fs00253-011-380) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Stability%2C%20oviposition%20attraction%2C%20and%20larvicidal%20activity%20of%20binary%20toxin%20from%20Bacillus%20sphaericus%20expressed%20in%20Escherichia%20coli%20A&author=L.%20Pinto%20da%20Silva&author=RA.%20Gon%C3%A7ales&author=FR.%20Concei%C3%A7%C3%A3o&journal=Appl%20Microbiol%20Biotechnol&publication_year=2011&doi=10.1007%2Fs00253-011-380)

Poopathi S, Mani TR, Rao DR et al (1999a) Effect of *Bacillus sphaericus* and *Bacillus thuringiensis* var. *israelensis* on the ultrastructural changes in the midgut of *Culex quinquefasciatus* Say (Diptera: Culicidae). *J Entomol Res* 23:347–357

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effect%20of%20Bacillus%20sphaericus%20and%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20var.%20israelensis%20on%20the%20ultrastructural%20changes%20in%20the%20midgut%20of%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%20Say%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=S.%20Poopathi&author=TR.%20Mani&author=DR.%20Rao&journal=J%20Entomol%20Res&volume=23&pages=347-357&publication_year=1999) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effect%20of%20Bacillus%20sphaericus%20and%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20var.%20israelensis%20on%20the%20ultrastructural%20changes%20in%20the%20midgut%20of%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%20Say%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=S.%20Poopathi&author=TR.%20Mani&author=DR.%20Rao&journal=J%20Entomol%20Res&volume=23&pages=347-357&publication_year=1999)

Poopathi S, Kabilan L, Mani TR et al (1999b) A comparative ultrastructural studies on the midgut of *Bacillus sphaericus* resistant and susceptible *Culex quinquefasciatus* Say. *Insect Environ* 5:129–130

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20comparative%20ultrastructural%20studies%20on%20the%20midgut%20of%20Bacillus%20sphaericus%20resistant%20and%20susceptible%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%20Say&author=S.%20Poopathi&author=L.%20Kabilan&author=TR.%20Mani&journal=Insect%20Environ&volume=5&pages=129-130&publication_year=1999)

Poopathi S, Thirugnanasambantham K, Mani C et al (2014) Isolation of mosquitocidal bacteria (*Bacillus thuringiensis*, *B. sphaericus* and *B. cereus*) from excreta of arid birds. *Ind J Exp Biol* 52:739–747

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Isolation%20of%20mosquitocidal%20bacteria%20%28Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20%28B.%20sphaericus%20and%20B.%20cereus%29%20from%20excreta%20of%20arid%20birds&author=S.%20Poopathi&author=K.%20Thirugnanasambantham&author=C.%20Mani&journal=Ind%20J%20Exp%20Biol&volume=52&pages=739-747&publication_year=2014)

Porter AG, Davidson EW, Liu JW (1993) Mosquitocidal toxins of *Bacilli* and their genetic manipulation for effective biological control of mosquitoes. *Microbiol Rev* 57:838–861

PubMedCentral (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC372941>)

PubMed (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=7905597)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Mosquitocidal%20toxins%20of%20Bacilli%20and%20their%20genetic%20manipulation%20for%20effective%20biological%20control%20of%20mosquitoes&author=AG.%20Porter&author=EW.%20Davidson&author=JW.%20Liu&journal=Microbiol%20Rev&volume=57&pages=838-861&publication_year=1993)

Powell KA, Jutsum AR (1993) Technical and commercial aspects of biocontrol products. *J Pestic Sci* 37:315–321

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1002/ps.2780370403>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Technical%20and%20commercial%20aspects%20of%20biocontrol%20products&author=KA.%20Powell&author=AR.%20Jutsum&journal=J%20Pestic%20Sci&volume=37&pages=315-321&publication_year=1993)

Rajiv Gandhi M, Reegan AD, Sivaraman G et al (2014) Larvicidal and repellent activities of *Tylophora indica* (Burm. F.) Merr. (Asclepiadaceae) against *Culex quinquefasciatus* Say and *Aedes aegypti* L. (Diptera: Culicidae). *Int J Pure App Zool* 2:113–117

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%20and%20repellent%20activities%20of%20Tylophora%20indica%20%28Burm.%20F.%29%20Merr.%20%28Asclepiadaceae%29%20against%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%20Say%20and%20Aedes%20aegypti%20L.%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=M.%20Rajiv%20Gandhi&author=AD.%20Reegan&author=G.%20Sivaraman&journal=Int%20J%20Pure%20App%20Zool&volume=2&pages=113-117&publication_year=2014)

Ramar M, Paulraj MG, Ignacimuthu S (2013a) Screening of pupicidal activity of some essential oils against *Culex quinquefasciatus* Say. *Peak J Med Plant Res* 1:9–12

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Screening%20of%20pupicidal%20activity%20of%20some%20essential%20oils%20against%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%20Say%20&author=M.%20Ramar&author=M.G.%20Paulraj&author=S.%20Ignacimuthu&journal=Peak%20J%20Med%20Plant%20Res&volume=1&pages=9-12&publication_year=2013)

Ramar M, Paulraj MG, Ignacimuthu S (2013b) Preliminary screening of plant essential oils against larvae of *Culex quinquefasciatus* Say (Diptera: Culicidae). *Afr J Biotechnol* 12:6480–6483

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.5897/AJB2013.12967) (https://doi.org/10.5897/AJB2013.12967)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Preliminary%20screening%20of%20plant%20essential%20oils%20against%20larvae%20of%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%20Say%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=M.%20Ramar&author=MG.%20Paulraj&author=S.%20Ignacimuthu&journal=Afr%20J%20Biotechnol&volume=12&pages=6480-6483&publication_year=2013) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Preliminary%20screening%20of%20plant%20essential%20oils%20against%20larvae%20of%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%20Say%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=M.%20Ramar&author=MG.%20Paulraj&author=S.%20Ignacimuthu&journal=Afr%20J%20Biotechnol&volume=12&pages=6480-6483&publication_year=2013)

Ramar M, Ignacimuthu S, Paulraj MG (2014) Biological activity of nine plant essential oils on the filarial vector mosquito, *Culex quinquefasciatus* Say (Insecta: Diptera: Culicidae). *Int J Res Biol Sci* 4:1–5

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Biological%20activity%20of%20nine%20plant%20essential%20oils%20on%20the%20filarial%20vector%20mosquito%2C%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%20Say%20%28Insecta%3A%20Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=M.%20Ramar&author=S.%20Ignacimuthu&author=MG.%20Paulraj&journal=Int%20J%20Res%20Biol%20Sci&volume=4&pages=1-5&publication_year=2014) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Biological%20activity%20of%20nine%20plant%20essential%20oils%20on%20the%20filarial%20vector%20mosquito%2C%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%20Say%20%28Insecta%3A%20Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=M.%20Ramar&author=S.%20Ignacimuthu&author=MG.%20Paulraj&journal=Int%20J%20Res%20Biol%20Sci&volume=4&pages=1-5&publication_year=2014)

Rana S, Salam MD (2014) Antimicrobial potential of Actinomycetes isolated from soil samples of Punjab, India. *J Microbiol Exp* 1:00010

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Antimicrobial%20potential%20of%20Actinomycetes%20isolated%20from%20soil%20samples%20of%20Punjab%2C%20India&author=S.%20Rana&author=MD.%20Salam&journal=J%20Microbiol%20Exp&volume=1&pages=00010&publication_year=2014) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Antimicrobial%20potential%20of%20Actinomycetes%20isolated%20from%20soil%20samples%20of%20Punjab%2C%20India&author=S.%20Rana&author=MD.%20Salam&journal=J%20Microbiol%20Exp&volume=1&pages=00010&publication_year=2014)

Rao KV, Chattopadhyay SK, Reddy GC (1990) Flavonoids with mosquito larval toxicity-tangeratin, daidzein and genistein crystal production, isolation and purification; *Streptomyces* spp. culture; Insecticide. *J Agric Food Chem* 38:1427–1430

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1021/jf00096a028) (https://doi.org/10.1021/jf00096a028)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Flavonoids%20with%20mosquito%20larval%20toxicity-tangeratin%2C%20daidzein%20and%20genistein%20crystal%20production%2C%20isolation%20and%20purification%3B%20Streptomyces%20spp.%20culture%3B%20Insecticide&author=KV.%20Rao&author=SK.%20Chattopadhyay&author=GC.%20Reddy&journal=J%20Agric%20Food%20Chem&volume=38&pages=1427-1430&publication_year=1990) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Flavonoids%20with%20mosquito%20larval%20toxicity-tangeratin%2C%20daidzein%20and%20genistein%20crystal%20production%2C%20isolation%20and%20purification%3B%20Streptomyces%20spp.%20culture%3B%20Insecticide&author=KV.%20Rao&author=SK.%20Chattopadhyay&author=GC.%20Reddy&journal=J%20Agric%20Food%20Chem&volume=38&pages=1427-1430&publication_year=1990)

Rashad FM, Saleh WD, Nasr M, Fathy HM (2012) Identification of mosquito larvicidal bacterial strains isolated from north Sinai in Egypt. *AMB Express* 2:9

[PubMedCentral](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3293722) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3293722)

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1186/2191-0855-2-9) (https://doi.org/10.1186/2191-0855-2-9)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=22280528) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=22280528)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Identification%20of%20mosquito%20larvicidal%20bacterial%20strains%20isolated%20from%20north%20Sinai%20in%20Egypt&author=FM.%20Rashad&author=WD.%20Saleh&author=M.%20Nasr&author=HM.%20Fathy&journal=AMB%20Express&volume=2&pages=9&publication_year=2012) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Identification%20of%20mosquito%20larvicidal%20bacterial%20strains%20isolated%20from%20north%20Sinai%20in%20Egypt&author=FM.%20Rashad&author=WD.%20Saleh&author=M.%20Nasr&author=HM.%20Fathy&journal=AMB%20Express&volume=2&pages=9&publication_year=2012)

Reegan AD, Paulraj MG, Ignacimuthu S (2013a) Larvicidal, ovicidal, repellent and histopathological effects of orange peel (*Citrus sinensis* Osbeck) extracts on *Anopheles stephensi* Liston mosquitoes (Diptera: Culicidae). *Int J Appl Biol* 1:24–29

[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Reegan%20AD%2C%20Paulraj%20MG%2C%20Ignacimuthu%20S%20%282013a%20Larvicidal%2C%20ovicidal%2C%20repellent%20and%20histopathological%20effects%20of%20orange%20peel%20%28Citrus%20sinensis%20Osbeck%29%20extracts%20on%20Anopheles%20stephensi%20Liston%20mosquitoes%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29.%20Int%20J%20Appl%20Biol%201%3A24%E2%80%9329) (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Reegan%20AD%2C%20Paulraj%20MG%2C%20Ignacimuthu%20S%20%282013a%20Larvicidal%2C%20ovicidal%2C%20repellent%20and%20histopathological%20effects%20of%20orange%20peel%20%28Citrus%20sinensis%20Osbeck%29%20extracts%20on%20Anopheles%20stephensi%20Liston%20mosquitoes%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29.%20Int%20J%20Appl%20Biol%201%3A24%E2%80%9329>)

Reegan AD, Kinsalin VA, Paulraj MG, Ignacimuthu S (2013b) Larvicidal, ovicidal, and repellent activities of marine sponge *Cliona celata* (Grant) extracts against *Culex quinquefasciatus* Say and *Aedes aegypti* L. (Diptera: Culicidae). *ISRN Entomol.* doi: [10.1155/2013/315389](https://doi.org/10.1155/2013/315389) (<https://doi.org/10.1155/2013/315389>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%2C%20ovicidal%2C%20and%20repellent%20activities%20of%20marine%20sponge%20Cliona%20celata%20%28Grant%29%20extracts%20against%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%20Say%20and%20Aedes%20aegypti%20L.%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=AD.%20Reegan&author=VA.%20Kinsalin&author=MG.%20Paulraj&author=S.%20Ignacimuthu&journal=ISRN%20Entomol&publication_year=2013&doi=10.1155%2F2013%2F315389) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%2C%20ovicidal%2C%20and%20repellent%20activities%20of%20marine%20sponge%20Cliona%20celata%20%28Grant%29%20extracts%20against%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%20Say%20and%20Aedes%20aegypti%20L.%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=AD.%20Reegan&author=VA.%20Kinsalin&author=MG.%20Paulraj&author=S.%20Ignacimuthu&journal=ISRN%20Entomol&publication_year=2013&doi=10.1155%2F2013%2F315389)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%2C%20ovicidal%20and%20repellent%20activities%20of%20marine%20sponge%20Cliona%20celata%20%28Grant%29%20extracts%20against%20Anopheles%20stephensi%20Liston%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=Appadurai%20Daniel.%20Reegan&author=Arokia%20Valan.%20Kinsalin&author=Michael%20Gabriel.%20Paulraj&author=Savarimuthu.%20Ignacimuthu&journal=Asian%20Pacific%20Journal%20of%20Tropical%20Medicine&volume=8&issue=1&pages=29-34&publication_year=2015) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%2C%20ovicidal%20and%20repellent%20activities%20of%20marine%20sponge%20Cliona%20celata%20%28Grant%29%20extracts%20against%20Anopheles%20stephensi%20Liston%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=Appadurai%20Daniel.%20Reegan&author=Arokia%20Valan.%20Kinsalin&author=Michael%20Gabriel.%20Paulraj&author=Savarimuthu.%20Ignacimuthu&journal=Asian%20Pacific%20Journal%20of%20Tropical%20Medicine&volume=8&issue=1&pages=29-34&publication_year=2015)

Reegan AD, Kinsalin VA, Paulraj MG, Ignacimuthu S (2015) Larvicidal, ovicidal and repellent activities of marine sponge *Cliona celata* (Grant) extracts against *Anopheles stephensi* Liston (Diptera: Culicidae). *Asian Pac J Trop Med* 8(1):29–34

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%2C%20ovicidal%20and%20repellent%20activities%20of%20marine%20sponge%20Cliona%20celata%20%28Grant%29%20extracts%20against%20Anopheles%20stephensi%20Liston%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=Appadurai%20Daniel.%20Reegan&author=Arokia%20Valan.%20Kinsalin&author=Michael%20Gabriel.%20Paulraj&author=Savarimuthu.%20Ignacimuthu&journal=Asian%20Pacific%20Journal%20of%20Tropical%20Medicine&volume=8&issue=1&pages=29-34&publication_year=2015) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%2C%20ovicidal%20and%20repellent%20activities%20of%20marine%20sponge%20Cliona%20celata%20%28Grant%29%20extracts%20against%20Anopheles%20stephensi%20Liston%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=Appadurai%20Daniel.%20Reegan&author=Arokia%20Valan.%20Kinsalin&author=Michael%20Gabriel.%20Paulraj&author=Savarimuthu.%20Ignacimuthu&journal=Asian%20Pacific%20Journal%20of%20Tropical%20Medicine&volume=8&issue=1&pages=29-34&publication_year=2015)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effect%20of%20Niloticin%2C%20a%20protolimonoid%20isolated%20from%20Limonia%20acidissima%20L.%20%28Rutaceae%29%20on%20the%20immature%20stages%20of%20dengue%20vector%20Aedes%20aegypti%20L.%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=AD.%20Reegan&author=MG.%20Paulraj&author=S.%20Ignacimuthu&journal=Acta%20Trop&volume=139&pages=67-76&publication_year=2014) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effect%20of%20Niloticin%2C%20a%20protolimonoid%20isolated%20from%20Limonia%20acidissima%20L.%20%28Rutaceae%29%20on%20the%20immature%20stages%20of%20dengue%20vector%20Aedes%20aegypti%20L.%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=AD.%20Reegan&author=MG.%20Paulraj&author=S.%20Ignacimuthu&journal=Acta%20Trop&volume=139&pages=67-76&publication_year=2014)

Reegan AD, Paulraj MG, Ignacimuthu S (2014a) Effect of Niloticin, a protolimonoid isolated from *Limonia acidissima* L. (Rutaceae) on the immature stages of dengue vector *Aedes aegypti* L. (Diptera: Culicidae). *Acta Trop* 139:67–76

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.actatropica.2014.07.002) (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.actatropica.2014.07.002>)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=25019220) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=25019220)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effect%20of%20Niloticin%2C%20a%20protolimonoid%20isolated%20from%20Limonia%20acidissima%20L.%20%28Rutaceae%29%20on%20the%20immature%20stages%20of%20dengue%20vector%20Aedes%20aegypti%20L.%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=AD.%20Reegan&author=MG.%20Paulraj&author=S.%20Ignacimuthu&journal=Acta%20Trop&volume=139&pages=67-76&publication_year=2014) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effect%20of%20Niloticin%2C%20a%20protolimonoid%20isolated%20from%20Limonia%20acidissima%20L.%20%28Rutaceae%29%20on%20the%20immature%20stages%20of%20dengue%20vector%20Aedes%20aegypti%20L.%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=AD.%20Reegan&author=MG.%20Paulraj&author=S.%20Ignacimuthu&journal=Acta%20Trop&volume=139&pages=67-76&publication_year=2014)

Reegan AD, Rajiv Gandhi M, Paulraj MG, Ignacimuthu S (2014b) Larvicidal activity of medicinal plant extracts against *Culex quinquefasciatus* Say and *Aedes aegypti* L. mosquitoes (Diptera: Culicidae). *Int J Pure Appl Zool* 2:205–210

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%20activity%20of%20medicinal%20plant%20extracts%20against%20Cu) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%20activity%20of%20medicinal%20plant%20extracts%20against%20Cu

lex%20quinqüefasciatus%20Say%20and%20Aedes%20aegypti%20L.%20mosquitoes%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=AD.%20Reegan&author=M.%20Rajiv%20Gandhi&author=MG.%20Paulraj&author=S.%20Ignacimuthu&journal=Int%20J%20Pure%20Appl%20Zool&volume=2&pages=205-210&publication_year=2014)

Romi R, Proietti S, Di Luca M, Cristofaro M (2006) Laboratory evaluation of the bioinsecticide spinosad for mosquito control. *J Am Mosq Control Assoc* 22:93–96

CrossRef ([https://doi.org/10.2987/8756-971X\(2006\)22%5B93%3ALEOTBS%5D2.o.CO%3B2](https://doi.org/10.2987/8756-971X(2006)22%5B93%3ALEOTBS%5D2.o.CO%3B2))

PubMed (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=16646328)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Laboratory%20evaluation%20of%20the%20bioinsecticide%20spinosad%20for%20mosquito%20control&author=R.%20Romi&author=S.%20Proietti&author=M.%20Luca&author=M.%20Cristofaro&journal=J%20Am%20Mosq%20Control%20Assoc&volume=22&pages=93-96&publication_year=2006)

Rungrod A, Tjahaja NK, Soonsanga S et al (2009) *Bacillus sphaericus* Mtx1 and Mtx2 toxins co-expressed in *Escherichia coli* are synergistic against *Aedes aegypti* larvae.

Biotechnol Lett 31:551–555

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s10529-008-9896-x>)

PubMed (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=19082531)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=%0ABacillus%20sphaericus%20Mtx1%20and%20Mtx2%20toxins%20co-expressed%20in%20Escherichia%20coli%20are%20synergistic%20against%20Aedes%20aegypti%20larvae&author=A.%20Rungrod&author=NK.%20Tjahaja&author=S.%20Soonsanga&journal=Biotechnol%20Lett&volume=31&pages=551-555&publication_year=2009)

Rydzanicz K, Sobczyński M, Guz-Regner K (2010) Comparison of the activity and persistence of microbial insecticides based on *Bacillus thuringiensis israelensis* and *Bacillus sphaericus* in organic polluted mosquito-breeding sites. *Pol J Environ Stud* 19:1317–1323

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Comparison%20of%20the%20activity%20and%20persistence%20of%20microbial%20insecticides%20based%20on%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20israelensis%20and%20Bacillus%20sphaericus%20in%20organic%20polluted%20mosquito-breeding%20sites&author=K.%20Rydzanicz&author=M.%20Sobczyk%20C5%84ski&author=K.%20Guz-Regner&journal=Pol%20J%20Environ%20Stud&volume=19&pages=1317-1323&publication_year=2010)

Salgado VL (1997) The modes of action of spinosad and other insect control products. *Down to Earth* 52:35–43

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20modes%20of%20action%20of%20spinosad%20and%20other%20insect%20control%20products&author=VL.%20Salgado&journal=Down%20to%20Earth&volume=52&pages=35-43&publication_year=1997)

Salgado VL (1998) Studies on the mode of action of spinosad: insect symptoms and physiological correlates. *Pestic Biochem Physiol* 60:91–102

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1006/pest.1998.2332>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Studies%20on%20the%20mode%20of%20action%20of%20spinosad%3A%20insect%20symptoms%20and%20physiological%20correlates&author=VL.%20Salgado&journal=Pestic%20Biochem%20Physiol&volume=60&pages=91-102&publication_year=1998) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Studies%20on%20the%20mode%20of%20action%20of%20spinosad%3A%20insect%20symptoms%20and%20physiological%20correlates&author=VL.%20Salgado&journal=Pestic%20Biochem%20Physiol&volume=60&pages=91-102&publication_year=1998)

Sanchez S, Demain AL (2002) Metabolic regulation of fermentation processes. *Enzyme Microb Technol* 31:895–906

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0141-0229(02)00172-2) ([https://doi.org/10.1016/S0141-0229\(02\)00172-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0141-0229(02)00172-2))

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Metabolic%20regulation%20of%20fermentation%20processes&author=S.%20Sanchez&author=AL.%20Demain&journal=Enzyme%20Microb%20Technol&volume=31&pages=895-906&publication_year=2002) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Metabolic%20regulation%20of%20fermentation%20processes&author=S.%20Sanchez&author=AL.%20Demain&journal=Enzyme%20Microb%20Technol&volume=31&pages=895-906&publication_year=2002)

Schneider M, Smagghe C, Viñuela E (2004) Comparative effects of several insect growth regulators and spinosad on the different developmental stages of the endoparasitoid *Hyposoter didymator* (Thunberg). *Pesticides and Beneficial Organisms. IOBC/WPRS Bull* 27:13–19

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Comparative%20effects%20of%20several%20insect%20growth%20regulators%20and%20spinosad%20on%20the%20different%20developmental%20stages%20of%20the%20endoparasitoid%20Hyposoter%20didymator%20%28Thunberg%29.%20Pesticides%20and%20Beneficial%20Organisms&author=M.%20Schneider&author=C.%20Smagghe&author=E.%20Vi%C3%B1uela&journal=IOBC%2FWPRS%20Bull&volume=27&pages=13-19&publication_year=2004) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Comparative%20effects%20of%20several%20insect%20growth%20regulators%20and%20spinosad%20on%20the%20different%20developmental%20stages%20of%20the%20endoparasitoid%20Hyposoter%20didymator%20%28Thunberg%29.%20Pesticides%20and%20Beneficial%20Organisms&author=M.%20Schneider&author=C.%20Smagghe&author=E.%20Vi%C3%B1uela&journal=IOBC%2FWPRS%20Bull&volume=27&pages=13-19&publication_year=2004)

Singh GJP, Gill SS (1988) An electron microscope study of the toxic action of *Bacillus sphaericus* in *Culex quinquefasciatus* larvae. *J Invertebr Pathol* 52:237–247

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-2011(88)90131-0) ([https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-2011\(88\)90131-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-2011(88)90131-0))

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=3183415) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=3183415)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=An%20electron%20microscope%20study%20of%20the%20toxic%20action%20of%20Bacillus%20sphaericus%20in%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%20larvae&author=GJP.%20Singh&author=SS.%20Gill&journal=J%20Invertebr%20Pathol&volume=52&pages=237-247&publication_year=1988) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=An%20electron%20microscope%20study%20of%20the%20toxic%20action%20of%20Bacillus%20sphaericus%20in%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%20larvae&author=GJP.%20Singh&author=SS.%20Gill&journal=J%20Invertebr%20Pathol&volume=52&pages=237-247&publication_year=1988)

Sivaraman G, Paulraj MG, Rajiv Gandhi M et al (2014) Larvicidal potential of *Hydnocarpus pentandra* (Buch.-Ham.) Oken seed extracts against *Aedes aegypti* Linn. and *Culex quinquefasciatus* (Say) (Diptera: Culicidae). *Int J Pure Appl Zool* 2:109–112

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%20potential%20of%20Hydnocarpus%20pentandra%20%28Buch.-Ham.%29%20Oken%20seed%20extracts%20against%20Aedes%20aegypti%20Linn.%20and%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%20%28Say%29%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=G.%20Sivaraman&author=MG.%20Paulraj&author=M.%20Rajiv%20Gandhi&journal=Int%20J%20Pure%20Appl%20Zool&volume=2&pages=109-112&publication_year=2014) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%20potential%20of%20Hydnocarpus%20pentandra%20%28Buch.-Ham.%29%20Oken%20seed%20extracts%20against%20Aedes%20aegypti%20Linn.%20and%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%20%28Say%29%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=G.%20Sivaraman&author=MG.%20Paulraj&author=M.%20Rajiv%20Gandhi&journal=Int%20J%20Pure%20Appl%20Zool&volume=2&pages=109-112&publication_year=2014)

Smith AW, Camara-Artigas A, Allen JP (2004) Crystallization of the mosquito-larvicidal binary toxin produced by *Bacillus sphaericus*. *Acta Crystallogr D: Biol Crystallogr* 60:952–953

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1107/S0907444904006535) (<https://doi.org/10.1107/S0907444904006535>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Crystallization%20of%20the%20mosquito-) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Crystallization%20of%20the%20mosquito-

larvicidal%20binary%20toxin%20produced%20by%20Bacillus%20sphaericus%0A&author=AW.%20Smith&author=A.%20Camara-Artigas&author=JP.%20Allen&journal=Acta%20Crystallogr%20D%3A%20Biol%20Crystallogr&volume=60&pages=952-953&publication_year=2004)

Soberón M, López-Díaz JA, Bravo A (2013) Cyt toxins produced by *Bacillus thuringiensis*: a protein fold conserved in several pathogenic microorganisms. *Peptides* 41:87–93

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.peptides.2012.05.023) (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.peptides.2012.05.023)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=22691603) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=22691603)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Cyt%20toxins%20produced%20by%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%3A%20a%20protein%20fold%20conserved%20in%20several%20pathogenic%20microorganisms&author=M.%20Sober%C3%B3n&author=JA.%20L%C3%B3pez-D%C3%ADaz&author=A.%20Bravo&journal=Peptides&volume=41&pages=87-93&publication_year=2013) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Cyt%20toxins%20produced%20by%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%3A%20a%20protein%20fold%20conserved%20in%20several%20pathogenic%20microorganisms&author=M.%20Sober%C3%B3n&author=JA.%20L%C3%B3pez-D%C3%ADaz&author=A.%20Bravo&journal=Peptides&volume=41&pages=87-93&publication_year=2013)

Subramani R, Aalbersberg W (2012) Marine actinomycetes: an ongoing source of novel bioactive metabolites. *Microbiol Res* 167:571–580

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.micres.2012.06.005) (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.micres.2012.06.005)

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=22796410) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=22796410)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Marine%20actinomycetes%3A%20an%20ongoing%20source%20of%20novel%20bioactive%20metabolites&author=R.%20Subramani&author=W.%20Aalbersberg&journal=Microbiol%20Res&volume=167&pages=571-580&publication_year=2012) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Marine%20actinomycetes%3A%20an%20ongoing%20source%20of%20novel%20bioactive%20metabolites&author=R.%20Subramani&author=W.%20Aalbersberg&journal=Microbiol%20Res&volume=167&pages=571-580&publication_year=2012)

Taborsky V (1992) Small-scale processing of microbial pesticides, FAO agricultural services bulletin no 96. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Rome

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Small-scale%20processing%20of%20microbial%20pesticides&author=V.%20Taborsky&publication_year=1992) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Small-scale%20processing%20of%20microbial%20pesticides&author=V.%20Taborsky&publication_year=1992)

Theiling KM, Croft BA (1988) Pesticide side-effects on arthropod natural enemies: a database summary. *Agri Ecosyst Environ* 21:191–218

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/0167-8809(88)90088-6) (https://doi.org/10.1016/0167-8809(88)90088-6)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Pesticide%20side-effects%20on%20arthropod%20natural%20enemies%3A%20a%20database%20summary&author=KM.%20Theiling&author=BA.%20Croft&journal=Agri%20Ecosyst%20Environ&volume=21&pages=191-218&publication_year=1988) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Pesticide%20side-effects%20on%20arthropod%20natural%20enemies%3A%20a%20database%20summary&author=KM.%20Theiling&author=BA.%20Croft&journal=Agri%20Ecosyst%20Environ&volume=21&pages=191-218&publication_year=1988)

Thompson GD, Dutton R, Sparks TC (2000) Spinosad—a case study: an example from a natural products discovery programme. *Pest Manag Sci* 56:696–702

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1002/1526-4998(200008)56:3A8<696::3A%3AAID-PS182>3.0.CO;3B2-5) (https://doi.org/10.1002/1526-4998(200008)56:3A8<696::3A%3AAID-PS182>3.0.CO;3B2-5)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Spinosad-a%20case%20study%3A%20an%20example%20from%20a%20natural%20products%20discovery%20programme&author=GD.%20Thompson&author=R.%20Dutton&author=TC.%20Sparks&journal=Pest%20Manag%20Sci&volume=56&pages=696-702&publication_year=2000) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Spinosad-a%20case%20study%3A%20an%20example%20from%20a%20natural%20products%20discovery%20programme&author=GD.%20Thompson&author=R.%20Dutton&author=TC.%20Sparks&journal=Pest%20Manag%20Sci&volume=56&pages=696-702&publication_year=2000)

United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA) (2000) For your information: larvicides for mosquito control. www.cmmcp.org/larvifs.pdf

(<http://www.cmmcp.org/larvfs.pdf>)

Usta C (2013) Microorganisms in biological pest control – A review (bacterial toxin application and effect of environmental factors). In: Marina Silva-Opps (ed) Current progress in biological research. InTech. Croatia. doi: [10.5772/55786](https://doi.org/10.5772/55786)

(<https://doi.org/10.5772/55786>). ISBN 978-953-51-1097-2

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Microorganisms%20in%20Biological%20Pest%20Control%20%E2%80%94%20A%20Review%20of%20Bacterial%20Toxin%20Application%20and%20Effect%20of%20Environmental%20Factors%29&author=Canan.%20Usta&publication_year=2013) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Microorganisms%20in%20Biological%20Pest%20Control%20%E2%80%94%20A%20Review%20of%20Bacterial%20Toxin%20Application%20and%20Effect%20of%20Environmental%20Factors%29&author=Canan.%20Usta&publication_year=2013)

[title=Microorganisms%20in%20Biological%20Pest%20Control%20%E2%80%94%20A%20Review%20of%20Bacterial%20Toxin%20Application%20and%20Effect%20of%20Environmental%20Factors%29&author=Canan.%20Usta&publication_year=2013](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Microorganisms%20in%20Biological%20Pest%20Control%20%E2%80%94%20A%20Review%20of%20Bacterial%20Toxin%20Application%20and%20Effect%20of%20Environmental%20Factors%29&author=Canan.%20Usta&publication_year=2013))

Vijayakumar R, Murugesan S, Cholarajan A, Sakthi V (2010) Larvicidal potentiality of marine actinomycetes isolated from Muthupet mangrove, Tamil Nadu, India. *Int J Microbiol Res* 1:179–183

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%20potentiality%20of%20marine%20actinomycetes%20isolated%20from%20Muthupet%20mangrove%2C%20Tamil%20Nadu%2C%20India&author=R.%20Vijayakumar&author=S.%20Murugesan&author=A.%20Cholarajan&author=V.%20Sakthi&journal=Int%20J%20Microbiol%20Res&volume=1&pages=179-183&publication_year=2010) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%20potentiality%20of%20marine%20actinomycetes%20isolated%20from%20Muthupet%20mangrove%2C%20Tamil%20Nadu%2C%20India&author=R.%20Vijayakumar&author=S.%20Murugesan&author=A.%20Cholarajan&author=V.%20Sakthi&journal=Int%20J%20Microbiol%20Res&volume=1&pages=179-183&publication_year=2010)

[title=Larvicidal%20potentiality%20of%20marine%20actinomycetes%20isolated%20from%20Muthupet%20mangrove%2C%20Tamil%20Nadu%2C%20India&author=R.%20Vijayakumar&author=S.%20Murugesan&author=A.%20Cholarajan&author=V.%20Sakthi&journal=Int%20J%20Microbiol%20Res&volume=1&pages=179-183&publication_year=2010](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Larvicidal%20potentiality%20of%20marine%20actinomycetes%20isolated%20from%20Muthupet%20mangrove%2C%20Tamil%20Nadu%2C%20India&author=R.%20Vijayakumar&author=S.%20Murugesan&author=A.%20Cholarajan&author=V.%20Sakthi&journal=Int%20J%20Microbiol%20Res&volume=1&pages=179-183&publication_year=2010))

Vijayan V, Balaraman K (1991) Metabolites of fungi & actinomycetes active against mosquito larvae. *Indian J Med Res* 93:115–117

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=1677347) ([http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=1677347)

[cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=1677347](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=1677347))

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Metabolites%20of%20fungi%20%26%20actinomycetes%20active%20against%20mosquito%20larvae&author=V.%20Vijayan&author=K.%20Balaraman&journal=Indian%20J%20Med%20Res&volume=93&pages=115-117&publication_year=1991) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Metabolites%20of%20fungi%20%26%20actinomycetes%20active%20against%20mosquito%20larvae&author=V.%20Vijayan&author=K.%20Balaraman&journal=Indian%20J%20Med%20Res&volume=93&pages=115-117&publication_year=1991)

[title=Metabolites%20of%20fungi%20%26%20actinomycetes%20active%20against%20mosquito%20larvae&author=V.%20Vijayan&author=K.%20Balaraman&journal=Indian%20J%20Med%20Res&volume=93&pages=115-117&publication_year=1991](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Metabolites%20of%20fungi%20%26%20actinomycetes%20active%20against%20mosquito%20larvae&author=V.%20Vijayan&author=K.%20Balaraman&journal=Indian%20J%20Med%20Res&volume=93&pages=115-117&publication_year=1991))

WHO (World Health Organization) (1985) Information consultation on the development of *Bacillus sphaericus* as a Microbial larvicide, vol 85. World Health Organization, Geneva, pp 1–24

[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=WHO%20%28World%20Health%20Organization%29%20%281985%29%20Information%20consultation%20on%20the%20development%20of%20Bacillus%20sphaericus%20as%20a%20Microbial%20larvicide%2C%20vol%2085.%20World%20Health%20Organization%2C%20Geneva%2C%20pp%201%20-%2024) ([https://scholar.google.com/scholar?](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=WHO%20%28World%20Health%20Organization%29%20%281985%29%20Information%20consultation%20on%20the%20development%20of%20Bacillus%20sphaericus%20as%20a%20Microbial%20larvicide%2C%20vol%2085.%20World%20Health%20Organization%2C%20Geneva%2C%20pp%201%20-%2024)

[q=WHO%20%28World%20Health%20Organization%29%20%281985%29%20Information%20consultation%20on%20the%20development%20of%20Bacillus%20sphaericus%20as%20a%20Microbial%20larvicide%2C%20vol%2085.%20World%20Health%20Organization%2C%20Geneva%2C%20pp%201%20-%2024](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=WHO%20%28World%20Health%20Organization%29%20%281985%29%20Information%20consultation%20on%20the%20development%20of%20Bacillus%20sphaericus%20as%20a%20Microbial%20larvicide%2C%20vol%2085.%20World%20Health%20Organization%2C%20Geneva%2C%20pp%201%20-%2024))

WHO (World Health Organization) (1999) International programme on chemical safety (IPCS): microbial pest control agent *Bacillus thuringiensis*. *Environ Health Crit* 217:1–105

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=International%20programme%20on%20chemical%20safety%20%28IPCS%29%3A%20microbial%20pest%20control%20agent%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%0A&journal=Environ%20Health%20Crit&volume=217&pages=1-105&publication_year=1999) ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=International%20programme%20on%20chemical%20safety%20%28IPCS%29%3A%20microbial%20pest%20control%20agent%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%0A&journal=Environ%20Health%20Crit&volume=217&pages=1-105&publication_year=1999)

[title=International%20programme%20on%20chemical%20safety%20%28IPCS%29%3A%20microbial%20pest%20control%20agent%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%0A&journal=Environ%20Health%20Crit&volume=217&pages=1-105&publication_year=1999](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=International%20programme%20on%20chemical%20safety%20%28IPCS%29%3A%20microbial%20pest%20control%20agent%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%0A&journal=Environ%20Health%20Crit&volume=217&pages=1-105&publication_year=1999))

WHO (World Health Organization) (2010) Spinosad DT in drinking-water: use for vector control in drinking-water sources and containers. WHO/HSE/WSH/10.01/12. WHO, Geneva

[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=WHO%20%28World%20Health%20Organization%29%20%282010%29%20Spinosad%20DT%20in%20drinking-water%3A%20use%20for%20vector%20control%20in%20drinking-) ([https://scholar.google.com/scholar?](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=WHO%20%28World%20Health%20Organization%29%20%282010%29%20Spinosad%20DT%20in%20drinking-water%3A%20use%20for%20vector%20control%20in%20drinking-)

[q=WHO%20%28World%20Health%20Organization%29%20%282010%29%20Spinosad%20DT%20in%20drinking-water%3A%20use%20for%20vector%20control%20in%20drinking-](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=WHO%20%28World%20Health%20Organization%29%20%282010%29%20Spinosad%20DT%20in%20drinking-water%3A%20use%20for%20vector%20control%20in%20drinking-)

water%20sources%20and%20containers.%20WHO%2FHSE%2FWSH%2F10.01%2F12.%20WHO%2C%20Geneva)

WHO (World Health Organization) (2013) Global malaria programme. World malaria report. WHO, Geneva

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Global%20malaria%20programme.%20World%20malaria%20report&publication_year=2013) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Global%20malaria%20programme.%20World%20malaria%20report&publication_year=2013)

Wirth M, Georghiou GP, Federici BA (1997) CytA enables CryIV endotoxins of *Bacillus thuringiensis* to overcome high levels of CryIV resistance in the mosquito *Culex quinquefasciatus*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 9:10536–10540

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.94.20.10536) (<https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.94.20.10536>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=CytA%20enables%20CryIV%20endotoxins%20of%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20to%20overcome%20high%20levels%20of%20CryIV%20resistance%20in%20the%20mosquito%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%0A&author=M.%20Wirth&author=GP.%20Georghiou&author=BA.%20Federici&journal=Proc%20Natl%20Acad%20Sci%20U%20S%20A&volume=9&pages=10536-10540&publication_year=1997) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=CytA%20enables%20CryIV%20endotoxins%20of%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20to%20overcome%20high%20levels%20of%20CryIV%20resistance%20in%20the%20mosquito%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%0A&author=M.%20Wirth&author=GP.%20Georghiou&author=BA.%20Federici&journal=Proc%20Natl%20Acad%20Sci%20U%20S%20A&volume=9&pages=10536-10540&publication_year=1997)

Wirth MC, Walton WE, Federici BA (2000) Cyt1A from *Bacillus thuringiensis* restores toxicity of *Bacillus sphaericus* against resistant *Culex quinquefasciatus* (Diptera: Culicidae). J Med Entomol 37:401–407

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1603/0022-2585(2000)037%5B0401%3ACFBTRT%5D2.0.CO%3B2) ([https://doi.org/10.1603/0022-2585\(2000\)037%5B0401%3ACFBTRT%5D2.0.CO%3B2](https://doi.org/10.1603/0022-2585(2000)037%5B0401%3ACFBTRT%5D2.0.CO%3B2))

[PubMed](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15535584) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15535584)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Cyt1A%20from%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20restores%20toxicity%20of%20Bacillus%20sphaericus%20against%20resistant%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=MC.%20Wirth&author=WE.%20Walton&author=BA.%20Federici&journal=J%20Med%20Entomol&volume=37&pages=401-407&publication_year=2000) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Cyt1A%20from%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20restores%20toxicity%20of%20Bacillus%20sphaericus%20against%20resistant%20Culex%20quinquefasciatus%20%28Diptera%3A%20Culicidae%29&author=MC.%20Wirth&author=WE.%20Walton&author=BA.%20Federici&journal=J%20Med%20Entomol&volume=37&pages=401-407&publication_year=2000)

Zarroug IMA, Nugud AD, Bashir AK, Mageed AA (1988) Evaluation of Sudanese plant extracts as mosquito larvicides. Pharm Biol 26:77–80

[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.3109/13880208809053895) (<https://doi.org/10.3109/13880208809053895>)

[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Evaluation%20of%20Sudanese%20plant%20extracts%20as%20mosquito%20larvicides&author=IMA.%20Zarroug&author=AD.%20Nugud&author=AK.%20Bashir&author=AA.%20Mageed&journal=Pharm%20Biol&volume=26&pages=77-80&publication_year=1988) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Evaluation%20of%20Sudanese%20plant%20extracts%20as%20mosquito%20larvicides&author=IMA.%20Zarroug&author=AD.%20Nugud&author=AK.%20Bashir&author=AA.%20Mageed&journal=Pharm%20Biol&volume=26&pages=77-80&publication_year=1988)

Zeigler DR (1999) *Bacillus* genetic stock center catalog of strains, 7th edn, Part 2: *Bacillus thuringiensis* and *Bacillus cereus*. Department of Microbiology, The Ohio State University, Columbus

[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Zeigler%20DR%20%281999%29%20Bacillus%20genetic%20stock%20center%20catalog%20of%20strains%2C%207th%20edn%2C%20Part%202%3A%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20and%20Bacillus%20cereus.%20Department%20of%20Microbiology%2C%20The%20Ohio%20State%20University%2C%20Columbus) (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Zeigler%20DR%20%281999%29%20Bacillus%20genetic%20stock%20center%20catalog%20of%20strains%2C%207th%20edn%2C%20Part%202%3A%20Bacillus%20thuringiensis%20and%20Bacillus%20cereus.%20Department%20of%20Microbiology%2C%20The%20Ohio%20State%20University%2C%20Columbus>)

Zizka Z, Weiser J, Blumauerova M, Jizba J (1989) Ultrastructural effects of macroterrolides of *Streptomyces griseus* LKS-1 in tissues of *Culex pipiens* larvae-

monactin, dinactin, triactin and nonactin preparation; insecticide activity. *Cytobios* 58:85–91

PubMed (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=PubMed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=2509144)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Ultrastructural%20effects%20of%20macroterrolides%20of%20Streptomyces%20griseus%20LKS-1%20in%20tissues%20of%20Culex%20pipiens%20larvae-%20monactin%2C%20dinactin%2C%20triacin%20and%20nonactin%20preparation%3B%20insecticide%20activity&author=Z.%20Zizka&author=J.%20Weiser&author=M.%20Blumauerova&author=J.%20Jizba&journal=Cytobios&volume=58&pages=85-91&publication_year=1989)

Copyright information

© Springer India 2016

About this chapter

Cite this chapter as:

Paulraj M.G., Kumar P.S., Ignacimuthu S., Sukumaran D. (2016) Natural Insecticides from Actinomycetes and Other Microbes for Vector Mosquito Control. In: Vijay Veer, Gopalakrishnan R. (eds) *Herbal Insecticides, Repellents and Biomedicines: Effectiveness and Commercialization*. Springer, New Delhi

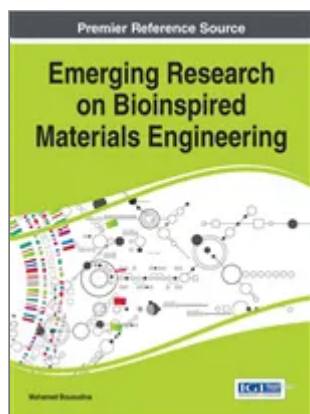
- First Online 16 February 2016
- DOI https://doi.org/10.1007/978-81-322-2704-5_5
- Publisher Name Springer, New Delhi
- Print ISBN 978-81-322-2702-1
- Online ISBN 978-81-322-2704-5
- eBook Packages [Biomedical and Life Sciences](#)
- [Buy this book on publisher's site](#)
- [Reprints and Permissions](#)

Personalised recommendations

SPRINGER NATURE

© 2019 Springer Nature Switzerland AG. Part of [Springer Nature](#).

Not logged in Loyola College (3000519129) 210.212.240.146



Green Synthesis of Metallic Nanoparticles Using Plant Compounds and Their Applications: Metallic Nanoparticles Synthesis Using Plants ☼

Selvaraj Arokiyaraj (Seoul National University, South Korea), Muthupandian Saravanan (Mekelle University, Ethiopia), Rajaraman Bharanidharan (Pondicherry Centre for Biological Sciences, India), Villianur Ibrahim Hairul Islam (Pondicherry Centre for Biological Sciences, India), Mohamed Bououdina (University of Bahrain, Bahrain) and Savariar Vincent (Loyola College, Chennai, India)

Source Title: Emerging Research on Bioinspired Materials Engineering (/gateway/book/139357)

Copyright: © 2016

Pages: 34

ISSN: 2327-5448EISSN: 2327-5456ISBN13: 9781466698116ISBN10: 146669811XEISBN13: 9781466698123

DOI: 10.4018/978-1-4666-9811-6.ch001

Cite Chapter ▼

Favorite ★

[View Full Text HTML >](#)

(/gateway/chapter/full-text-html/146500)

[View Full Text PDF >](#)

(/gateway/chapter/full-text-pdf/146500)

Abstract

The advancement in nanoparticulate system has a great impact in many scientific areas. Metallic nanoparticles (NPs) such as silver, gold and copper were found to exhibit antibacterial and other biological activities. The phytochemical constituents (Tannins, flavonoids, terpenoids, saponins and glycosides) present in the plant extracts were used for the green synthesis of NPs of desired size and morphology. Moreover, these active molecules act as reducing and capping agents for the synthesis of NPs, which makes them suitable for biomedical applications. Apart from many approach on synthesis of nanoparticles, green synthesis method becomes more preferable because of its ecofriendly and nontoxic approach. This approach might pave the path for researchers across the globe to explore the potential of different herbs in the synthesis of NPs. This chapter will discuss the synthesis of various metal NPs using plants and their phytochemical constituent's involved during the synthesis. A section devoted to the different applications will be presented.

Request access from your librarian to read this chapter's full text.

References

- Follow Reference
- Abdel-Halim E. S. Al-Deyab S. S. (2011). Utilization of hydroxypropyl cellulose for green and efficient synthesis of silver nanoparticles. *Carbohydrate Polymers*, 86(4), 1615–1622. 10.1016/j.carbpol.2011.06.072

- Follow Reference Agnihotri S. A. Mallikarjuna N. N. Aminabhavi T. M. (2004). Recent advances on chitosan based micro and nanoparticles in drug delivery. *Journal of Controlled Release*, 100(1), 5–28. 10.1016/j.jconrel.2004.08.01015491807
- Follow Reference Ahmad N. Sharma S. Alam M. K. Singh V. N. Shamsi S. F. Mehta B. R. Fatma A. (2010). Rapid synthesis of silver nanoparticles using dried medicinal plant of basil. *Colloids and Surfaces. B, Biointerfaces*, 81(1), 81–86. 10.1016/j.colsurfb.2010.06.02920656463
- Follow Reference Alfredo R. Nestor V. Mendieta V. S. Marco A. López C. Rosa M. (2008). Solvent less synthesis and optical properties of Au and Ag nanoparticles using *Camellia sinensis* extract. *Materials Letters*, 62(17-18), 3103–3105. 10.1016/j.matlet.2008.01.138
- Follow Reference Allemann E. Gurny R. Doelker E. (1993). Drug-loaded nanoparticles: Preparation methods and drug targeting issues. *European Journal of Pharmaceutics and Biopharmaceutics*, 39, 173–191.
- Follow Reference Anarkali J. Vijaya R. D. Rajathi K. Sridhar S. (2012). Biological synthesis of silver nanoparticles by using *Mollugo nudicaulis* extract and their antibacterial activity. *Archives of Applied Science Research*, 4, 1436–144.
- Follow Reference Ankamwar B. Damle C. Ahmad A. Sastry M. (2005). Biosynthesis of gold and silver nanoparticles using *Emblica officinalis* fruit extract, their phase transfer and transmetallation in an organic solution. *Journal of Nanoscience and Nanotechnology*, 5(10), 1665–1671. 10.1166/jnn.2005.18416245525
- Follow Reference Annadurai G . (2013). Kinetic study on green synthesis of silver nanoparticles using *Coleus aromaticus* leaf extract. *Advances in Applied Science Research*, 4, 50–55.
- Follow Reference Annamalai A. Christina V. L. Sudha D. Kalpana M. Lakshmi P. T. (2013). Green synthesis characterization and antimicrobial activity of Au NPs using *Euphorbia hirta* L. leaf extract. *Colloids and Surfaces. B, Biointerfaces*, 1, 60–65. 10.1016/j.colsurfb.2013.02.01223528605
- Follow Reference Armendariz V. Herrera I. Peralta-Videa J. R. Yacaman M. J. Troiani H. Santiago P. Torresdey G. J. L. (2004). Size controlled gold nanoparticle formation by *Avena sativa* biomass: Use of plants in nanobiotechnology. *Journal of Nanoparticle Research*, 6(4), 377–382. 10.1007/s11051-004-0741-4
- Follow Reference Arokiyaraj S. Valan Arasu M. Vincent S. Udaya Prakash N. K. Choi S. H. Oh Y. K. Kim K. H. (2014). Rapid green synthesis of silver nanoparticles from *Chrysanthemum indicum* L and its antibacterial and cytotoxic effects: An in vitro study. *International Journal of Nanomedicine*, 9, 379–388. 10.2147/IJN.S5354624426782
- Aromal, S.A., Vidhu, V. K., & Philip, D. (2012). Green synthesis of well-dispersed gold nanoparticles using *Macrotyloma uniflorum*. *Spectrochimica Acta A Molecular Biomolecular Spectroscopy*, 85, 99-104.
- Follow Reference Arunachalam K. D. Annamalai S. K. Hari S. (2013). One-step green synthesis and characterization of leaf extract-mediated biocompatible silver and gold nanoparticles from *Memecylon umbellatum*. *International Journal of Nanomedicine*, 8, 307–1315.23569372
- Follow Reference Ascencio J. Canizal G. Medina-Flores A. Bejar L. Tavera L. Matamoros H. Liu H. B. (2006). Neodymium Nanoparticles: Biosynthesis and Structural Analysis. *Journal of Nanoscience and Nanotechnology*, 6(4), 1044–1049. 10.1166/jnn.2006.18916736764

- August 31). Green Synthesis of Silver Nanoparticles by Mulberry Leaves Extract. *Nanoscience and Nanotechnology*, 2(4), 125–128. Awwad A. M. Salem N. M. (2012). Green synthesis of silver nanoparticles by mulberry leaves extract. *Nanoscience Nanotechnology*, 2, 125–128. 10.5923/j.nn.20120204.06
- December 7). Biosynthesis of Silver Nanoparticles using *Olea europaea* Leaves Extract and its Antibacterial Activity. *Nanoscience and Nanotechnology*, 2(6), 164–170. Awwad A. M. Salem N. M. Abdeen A. (2012). Biosynthesis of silver nanoparticles using *Olea europaea* leaves extract and its antibacterial activity. *Nanoscience Nanotechnology*, 2, 164–170. 10.5923/j.nn.20120206.03
- Banerjee P. Satapathy M. Mukhopahayay A. Das P. (2014). Leaf extract mediated green synthesis of silver nanoparticles from widely available Indian plants: Synthesis, characterization, antimicrobial property and toxicity analysis. *Bioresources and Bioprocessing*, 1(1), 3. 10.1186/s40643-014-0003-y
- Bankar A. Joshi B. B. Kumar A. R. Zinjarde S. (2009). Banana peel extract mediated novel route for synthesis of silver nanoparticles. *Colloids and Surfaces. A, Physicochemical and Engineering Aspects*, 368(1-3), 58–63. 10.1016/j.colsurfa.2010.07.024
- Bar H. Bhui D. K. Gobinda S. P. Sarkar P. M. Pyne S. Misra A. (2009). Green synthesis of silver nanoparticles using seed extract of *Jatropha curcas*. *Physicochemical and Engineering Aspects*, 348(1-3), 212–216. 10.1016/j.colsurfa.2009.07.021
- Basavegowda N. Sobczak-Kupiec A. Fenn R. I. Dinakar S. (2013). Bioreduction of chloroaurate ions using fruit extract *Punica granatum* (pomegranate) for synthesis of highly stable gold nanoparticles and assessment of its antibacterial activity. *Micro & Nano Letters*, 8(8), 400–404. 10.1049/mnl.2013.0137
- Birla S. S. Tiwari V. V. Gade A. K. Ingle A. P. Yadav A. P. Rai M. K. (2009). Fabrication of silver nanoparticles by *Phoma glomerata* and its combined effect against *Escherichia coli*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Letters in Applied Microbiology*, 48(2), 173–179. 10.1111/j.1472-765X.2008.02510.x19141039
- Bosi S. Ros T. D. Spalluto G. Prato M. (2003). Fullerene derivatives: An attractive tool for biological applications. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 38(11-12), 913–923. 10.1016/j.ejmech.2003.09.00514642323
- Chandran S. P. Chaudhary M. Pasricha R. Ahmad A. Sastry M. (2011). Synthesis of gold nanotriangles and silver nanoparticles using *Aloe vera* plant extract. *Biotechnology Progress*, 22(2), 577–583. 10.1021/bp050142316599579
- Chou W. L. Yu D. G. Yang M. C. (2005). The preparation and characterization of silver-loading cellulose acetate hollow fiber membrane for water treatment. *Polymers for Advanced Technologies*, 16(8), 600–607. 10.1002/pat.630
- Christensen L. Vivekanandhan S. Misra M. Mohanty A. K. (2011). Biosynthesis of silver nanoparticles using *murraya koenigii* (curry leaf): An investigation on the effect of broth concentration in reduction mechanism and particle size. *Advanced Materials Letters*, 2(6), 429–434. 10.5185/amlett.2011.4256
- Crewe A. V. Wall J. Langmore J. (1970). Visibility of Single Atoms. *Science*, 168(3937), 1338–1340. 10.1126/science.168.3937.133817731040

- Follow Reference Daniel M. C. Astruc D. (2004). Gold nanoparticles: Assembly, supramolecular chemistry, quantum-size-related properties, and applications toward biology, catalysis, and nanotechnology. *Chemical Reviews*, 104(1), 293–346. 10.1021/cr030698+14719978
- Follow Reference Darroudi M. Ahmad M. B. Abdullah A. H. Ibrahim N. A. (2011). Green synthesis and characterization of gelatin-based and sugar-reduced silver nanoparticles. *International Journal of Nanomedicine*, 6, 569–574. 10.2147/IJN.S1686721674013
- Follow Reference Das R. K. Gogoi N. Bora U. (2011). Green synthesis of gold nanoparticles using *Nyctanthes arbortristis* flower extract. *Bioprocess and Biosystems Engineering*, 34(5), 615–619. 10.1007/s00449-010-0510-y21229266
- Follow Reference Diallo A. Ngom B. D. Park E. Maazam M. (2015). Green synthesis of ZnO nanoparticles by *Aspalathus linearis*: Structural & optical properties. *Journal of Alloys and Compounds*, 646, 425–430. 10.1016/j.jallcom.2015.05.242
- Follow Reference Dubey S. P. Lahtinen M. Sillanpaa M. (2010). Green synthesis and characterization of silver and gold nanoparticles using leaf extract of *Rosarugosa*. *Colloids and Surfaces. A, Physicochemical and Engineering Aspects*, 364(1-3), 34–41. 10.1016/j.colsurfa.2010.04.023
- Follow Reference Durán D. Marcato P. D. Alves O. L. De Souza G. I. H. Esposito E. (2005). Mechanistic aspects of biosynthesis of silver nanoparticles by several *Fusarium oxysporum* strains. *Journal of Nanobiotechnology*, 3(1), 8. 10.1186/1477-3155-3-816014167
- Follow Reference Duran N. Marcata P. D. Duran M. Yadav A. Gade A. Rai M. (2011). Mechanistic aspects in the biogenic synthesis of extracellular metal nanoparticles by peptide, bacteria, fungi and plants. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 90(5), 1609–1624. 10.1007/s00253-011-3249-821484205
- Follow Reference Dwivedi A. D. Gopal K. (2010). Biosynthesis of silver and gold nanoparticles using *Chenopodium album* leaf extract. *Colloids and Surfaces. A, Physicochemical and Engineering Aspects*, 369(1-3), 27–33. 10.1016/j.colsurfa.2010.07.020
- Follow Reference Elango G. Manoj Kumaran S. Santhosh Kumar S. Muthuraja S. Roopan S. M. (2015). Green synthesis of SnO₂ nanoparticles and its photocatalytic activity of phenolsulfonphthalein dye. *Spectrochimica Acta. Part A: Molecular and Biomolecular Spectroscopy*, 145, 176–180. 10.1016/j.saa.2015.03.03325770967
- Follow Reference Elavazhagan T. Arunachalam K. D. (2011). Memecylon edule leaf extract mediated green synthesis of silver and gold nanoparticles. *International Journal of Nanomedicine*, 6, 1265–1278. 10.2147/IJN.S1834721753878
- Follow Reference Elia P. Zach R. Hazan S. Kolusheva S. , & Porat, Y. (2014). Green synthesis of gold nanoparticles using plant extracts as reducing agents. *International Journal of Nanomedicine*, 4007–4021.25187704
- Follow Reference Elumalai K. Velmurugan S. (2015). Green synthesis, characterization and antimicrobial activities of zinc oxide nanoparticles from the leaf extract of *Azadirachta indica* (L.). *Applied Surface Science*, 345, 329–336. 10.1016/j.apsusc.2015.03.176
- Follow Reference Evanoff D. D. Chumanov G. (2004). Size-controlled synthesis of nanoparticles. 2. Measurement of extinction, scattering, and absorption cross sections. *The Journal of Physical Chemistry B*, 108(37), 13957–13962. 10.1021/jp0475640

- Follow Reference Forough M. Farhadi K. (2010). Biological and green synthesis of silver nanoparticles. *Turkish Journal of Engineering and Environmental Science*, 34, 281–287.
- Follow Reference Gardea-Torresdey J. L. Parsons J. G. Gomez E. Peralta-Videa J. Troiani H. Santiago P. Yacaman M. J. (2002). Growth of Au nanoparticles inside live Alfalfa plants. *Nano Letters*, 2(4), 397–401. 10.1021/nl015673+
- Follow Reference Gebru H. Tadesse A. Kaushal J. Yadav O. P. (2013). Green Synthesis of Silver Nanoparticles and their Antibacterial Activity. *Journal of Surface Science and Technology*, 29, 47–66.
- Follow Reference Geethalakshmi E. Sarada D. V. (2010). Synthesis of plant-mediated silver nanoparticles using *Trianthema decandra* extract and evaluation of their antimicrobial activities. *International Journal of Engineering Science and Technology*, 2, 970–975.
- Follow Reference Hameed M. A. Samarrai A. (2012). Nanoparticles as Alternative to Pesticides in Management Plant Diseases-A Review. *International Journal of Scientific and Research Publications*, 2, 1–4.
- Follow Reference Harekrishna B. Bhui D. K. Gobinda P. S. Priyanka S. Pyne S. Misra A. (2009). Green synthesis of silver nanoparticles using latex of *Jatropha curcas*. *Colloids and Surfaces. A, Physicochemical and Engineering Aspects*, 339(1-3), 134–139. 10.1016/j.colsurfa.2009.02.008
- Follow Reference Harne S. Sharma A. Dhaygude M. Joglekar S. Kodam K. Hudlikar M. (2012). Novel route for rapid biosynthesis of copper nanoparticles using aqueous extract of *Calotropis procera* L. latex and their cytotoxicity on tumor cells. *Colloids and Surfaces. B, Biointerfaces*, 15, 284–288. 10.1016/j.colsurfb.2012.03.00522483347
- Follow Reference Hatchett D. W. Henry S. (1996). Electrochemistry of sulfur ad layers on low-index faces of silver. *Journal of Physical Chemistry*, 100(23), 9854–9859. 10.1021/jp953757z
- Follow Reference Huang C. Aronstam R. S. Chen D. Huang Y. (2010). Oxidative stress, calcium homeostasis, and altered gene expression in human lung epithelial cells exposed to ZnO nanoparticles. *Toxicology In Vitro*, 24(1), 45–55. 10.1016/j.tiv.2009.09.00719755143
- Follow Reference Huang J. Li Q. Sun D. Lu Y. Su Y. Yang X. Chen C. (2007). Biosynthesis of silver and gold nanoparticles by novel sun dried *Cinnamomum camphora* leaf. *Nanotechnology*, 18(10), 104–114. 10.1088/0957-4484/18/10/105104
- Follow Reference Jae Y. S. Beom S. K. (2009). Synthesis of nanoparticles for biomedical applications. *Bioprocess Engineering*, 32, 79–84.
- Follow Reference Jain P. Pradeep T. (2005). Potential of silver nanoparticle-coated polyurethane foam as an antibacterial water filter. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 90(1), 59–63. 10.1002/bit.2036815723325
- Follow Reference Jeong S. H. Yeo S. Y. Yi S. C. (2005). The effect of filler particle size on the antibacterial properties of compounded polymer/silver fibers. *Journal of Materials Science*, 40(20), 5407–5411. 10.1007/s10853-005-4339-8
- Follow Reference Jhaa A. K. Prasadb K. Prasadc K. Kulkarni A. R. (2009). Plant system: Nature's nanofactory. *Colloids and Surfaces. B, Biointerfaces*, 73(2), 219–223. 10.1016/j.colsurfb.2009.05.01819539452
- Follow Reference Jiang X. C. Chen W. M. Chen C. Y. Xiong S. X. Yu A. B. (2011). Role of Temperature in the Growth of Silver Nanoparticles Through a Synergetic Reduction Approach. *Nanoscale Research Letters*, 6, 32.

- Follow Reference Jung J. H. Oh H. C. Noh H. S. Ji J. H. Kim S. S. (2006). Metal nanoparticle generation using a small ceramic heater with a local heating area. *Journal of Aerosol Science*, 37(12), 1662–1670. 10.1016/j.jaerosci.2006.09.002
- Follow Reference Kasthuri J. Veerapandian S. Rajendiran N. (2009). Biological synthesis of silver and gold nanoparticles using apiin as reducing agent. *Colloids and Surfaces. B, Biointerfaces*, 68(1), 55–60. 10.1016/j.colsurfb.2008.09.02118977643
- Follow Reference Kholoud M. M. Nour A. Eftaiha A. Al-Warthan A. (2010). Synthesis and applications of silver nanoparticles. *Arabian Journal of Chemistry*, 3(3), 135–140. 10.1016/j.arabjc.2010.04.008
- Follow Reference May 01). Comparative Cytotoxicity of Al₂O₃, CeO₂, TiO₂ and ZnO Nanoparticles to Human Lung Cells. *Journal of Nanoscience and Nanotechnology*, 10(5), 3453–3458?> Kim I. Baek M. Choi S. (2010). Comparative cytotoxicity of Al₂O₃, CeO₂, TiO₂ and ZnO nanoparticles to human lung cells. *Journal of Nanoscience and Nanotechnology*, 10, 3453–3458. 10.1166/jnn.2010.234020358977
- Follow Reference Kim S. Yoo B. K. Chun K. Kang W. Choo J. Gong M. S. Joo S. W. (2005). Catalytic effect of laser ablated Ni nanoparticles in the oxidative addition reaction for a coupling reagent of benzylchloride and bromoacetonitrile. *Journal of Molecular Catalysis A Chemical*, 226(2), 231–234. 10.1016/j.molcata.2004.10.038
- Koch, (2003). Top down synthesis of nanostructured materials: Mechanical and Thermal processing methods. *Rev. Adv.Mater. Sci.*, 5, 91-99.
- Follow Reference Köhlera J. M. Abahmanea L. Wagnera J. Albertb J. Mayerb G. (2008). Preparation of metal nanoparticles with varied composition for catalytical applications in microreactors. *Chemical Engineering Science*, 63(20), 5048–5055. 10.1016/j.ces.2007.11.038
- Follow Reference Kommareddy S. Amiji M. M. (2007). *Protein nanospheres for gene delivery: Preparation and in vitro transfection studies with gelatin nanoparticles*. In *Gene transfer* (pp. 527–540). New York: Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.
- Follow Reference Kouvaris P. Delimitis A. Zaspalis V. Papadopoulos D. Tsipas S. A. Michalidis N. (2012). Green synthesis and characterization of silver nanoparticles produced using *Arbutus Unedo* leaf extract. *Materials Letters*, 76, 18–20. 10.1016/j.matlet.2012.02.025
- Follow Reference Krishnaraj C. Jagan E. G. Rajasekar E. G. S. Selvakumar P. Kalaichelvan P. T. Mohan N. (2010). Synthesis of silver nanoparticles using *Acalypha indica* leaf extracts and its antimicrobial activity against water borne pathogens. *Colloids and Surfaces. B, Biointerfaces*, 76(1), 50–56. 10.1016/j.colsurfb.2009.10.00819896347
- Follow Reference Krpetic Z. Scari G. Caneva C. Speranza G. Porta F. (2009). Gold Nanoparticles Prepared Using Cape Aloe Active Components. *Langmuir*, 25(13), 7217–7221. 10.1021/la900967419505092
- Kumar, K.M., Mandal, B. K., Sinha, M., & Krishnakumar, V. (2012). Terminalia chebula mediated green and rapid synthesis of gold nanoparticles. *Spectrochimca Acta A Molecular Biomolecular Spectroscopy*, 86, 490-494.

- Follow Reference Kumar K. P. Paul W. Sharma C. P. (2011). Green synthesis of gold nanoparticles with Zingiber officinale extract: Characterization and blood compatibility. *Process Biochemistry*, 46(10), 2007–2013. 10.1016/j.procbio.2011.07.011
- Follow Reference Kumar V. Yadav S. K. (2009). Plant-mediated synthesis of silver and gold nanoparticles and their applications. *Journal of Chemical Technology and Biotechnology (Oxford, Oxfordshire)*, 84(2), 151–157. 10.1002/jctb.2023
- Follow Reference Kung H. H. Ko E. I. (1996). Preparation of oxide catalysts and catalyst supports—a review of recent advances. *Chemical Engineering Journal*, 64, 203–214.
- Follow Reference Landfester K. (2006). Encapsulation through (mini)emulsion polymerization. Functional coating. Weinheim, Germany: Wiley-VCH.
- Follow Reference Leandro L. M. Vargas F. S. Barbosa P. C. S. Neves J. K. O. Silva J. A. (2012). Chemistry and Biological Activities of Terpenoids from Copaiba (*Copaifera* spp.) Oleoresins. *Molecules (Basel, Switzerland)*, 17(12), 3866–3889. 10.3390/molecules1704386622466849
- Follow Reference Lee H. J. Lee G. Jang N. R. Yun J. M. Song J. Y. Kim B. S. (2011). Biological synthesis of copper nanoparticles using plant extract. *Nanotech*, 1, 371–374.
- Follow Reference Lee H. J. Song J. Y. Kim B. S. (2013). Biological synthesis of copper nanoparticles using *Magnolia kobus* leaf extract and their antibacterial activity. *Journal of Chemical Technology and Biotechnology (Oxford, Oxfordshire)*, 8, 1971–1977.
- Follow Reference Leela A. Vivekanandan M. (2008). Tapping the unexploited plant resources for the synthesis of silver nanoparticles. *African Journal of Biotechnology*, 7, 3162–5315.
- Follow Reference Lekshmi N. C. J. P. Sumi S. B. Viveka S. Jeeva S. Brindha J. R. (2012). Antibacterial activity of nanoparticles from *Allium* sp. *Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology Research*, 2, 115–119.
- Follow Reference Li S. Shen Y. Xie A. Yu X. Qiu L. Zhang L. Zhang Q. (2007). Green synthesis of silver nanoparticles using *Capsicum annuum* L. extracts. *Green Chemistry*, 9(8), 852–858. 10.1039/b615357g
- Follow Reference Lin J. Chen R. Feng S. Pan J. Li Y. Chen G. Zeng H. (2011). A novel blood plasma analysis technique combining membrane electrophoresis with silver nanoparticle-based SERS spectroscopy for potential applications in noninvasive cancer detection. *Nanomedicine; Nanotechnology, Biology, and Medicine*, 7(5), 655–663. 10.1016/j.nano.2011.01.01221333756
- Follow Reference Linga Rao and Savithamma, N. (2012). Antimicrobial activity of silver nanoparticles synthesized by using stem extract of *Svensonia hyderabadensis* (Walp.) Mold – A rare medicinal plant. *Research in Biotechnology*, 3, 41–47.
- Follow Reference Logeswari, P., Silambarasan, S., & Abraham, J. (2012). Synthesis of silver nanoparticles using plants extract and analysis of their antimicrobial property, *Journal of Saudi Chemical Society*. doi:10.1016/j.jscs.04.007
- Follow Reference Majumdar R. Bag B. G. Maity N. (2013). *Acacia nilotica* (Babool) leaf extract mediated size-controlled rapid synthesis of gold nanoparticles and study of its catalytic activity. *International Nano Letters*, 3(1), 53. 10.1186/2228-5326-3-53

- Follow Reference Majumder B. R. (2012). Bioremediation: Copper Nanoparticles from Electronic waste. *International Journal of Engineering Science and Technology*, 4.
- Manke, A., Wang, L., & Rojanasakul, Y. (2013). Mechanisms of Nanoparticle-Induced Oxidative Stress and Toxicity. *BioMed Research International*, Article ID 942916, 15 p.
- Follow Reference Matsumura Y. Yoshikata K. Kunisaki S. Tsuchido T. (2003). Mode of bactericidal action of silver zeolite and its comparison with that of silver nitrate. *Application of Environmental Microbiology*, 69(7), 4278–4281. 10.1128/AEM.69.7.4278-4281.200312839814
- Follow Reference McMullan D. (2006). Scanning electron microscopy 1928–1965. *Scanning*, 17(3), 175–185. 10.1002/sca.4950170309
- Follow Reference Merga G. Wilson R. Lynn G. Milosavljevic B. H. Meisel D. (2007). Redox catalysis on “naked” silver nanoparticles. *The Journal of Physical Chemistry C*, 111(33), 12220–12226. 10.1021/jp074257w
- Follow Reference Mittal A. K. Chisti Y. Banerjee U. C. (2013). Synthesis of metallic nanoparticles using plant extracts. *Biotechnology Advances*, 31(2), 346–356. 10.1016/j.biotechadv.2013.01.00323318667
- Follow Reference Mohamad M. Kamarudin F. K. S. N. Fathilah N. N. F. N. M. Salleh M. M. (2011). The Effects of Sodium Chloride in the Formation of Size and Shape of Gold (Au) Nanoparticles by microwave-polyol method for mercury adsorption. *World Academy of Science Engineering and Technology*, 74, 691–695.
- Follow Reference Mohanpuria P. Rana N. K. Yadav S. K. (2008). Biosynthesis of nanoparticles: Technological concepts and future applications. *Journal of Nanoparticle Research*, 10(3), 507–517. 10.1007/s11051-007-9275-x
- Follow Reference Müller R. H. Mäder K. Gohla S. (2000). Solid lipid nanoparticles (SLN) for controlled drug delivery: A review of the state of the art. *European Journal of Pharmaceutics and Biopharmaceutics*, 50(1), 161–177. 10.1016/S0939-6411(00)00087-410840199
- Follow Reference Muralidharan G. Subramanian L. Nallamuthu S. K. Santhanam V. Kumar S. (2011). Effect of reagent addition rate and temperature on synthesis of gold nanoparticles in microemulsion route. *Industrial & Engineering Chemistry Research*, 50(14), 8786–8791. 10.1021/ie2002507
- Follow Reference Namrata M. Ingle A. Gade A. Rai M. (2009). Synthesis of silver nanoparticles using callus extract of *Carica papaya* - a first report. *Journal of Plant Biochemistry and Biotechnology*, 18(1), 83–86. 10.1007/BF03263300
- Follow Reference Nethradevi C. Sivakumar P. Renganathan S. (2012). Green synthesis of silver nanoparticles using *Datura metel* flower extract and evaluation of their antimicrobial activity. *International Journal of Nanomaterials and Biostructures*, 2, 16–21.
- Follow Reference Pacheco J. G. M. Sanchez J. E. M. Hernandez J. G. Ruiz F. (2010). Synthesis of copper nanoparticles using soybeans as a chelant agent. *Materials Letters*, 64(12), 1361–1364. 10.1016/j.matlet.2010.03.029
- Follow Reference Pagona G. Tagmatarchis N. (2006). Carbon nanotubes: Materials for medicinal chemistry and biotechnological applications. *Current Medicinal Chemistry*, 13(15), 1789–1798. 10.2174/0929867067745252416787221

- Follow Reference Pal D. Singh H. Kumar M. (2012). A preliminary study on the in vitro antioxidant activity of seeds of *Aesculus indica* and barks of *Populus euphratica*. *International Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Science*, 4, 249–250.
- Follow Reference Panacek A. Kvítek L. Prucek R. Kolar M. Vecerova R. Pizúrova N. Zboril R. (2006). Silver colloid nanoparticles: Synthesis, characterization, and their antibacterial activity. *The Journal of Physical Chemistry B*, 24(33), 16248–16253. 10.1021/jp063826h16913750
- Follow Reference Parashar U. K. Saxena P. S. Srivastava A. (2009). Bioinspired Synthesis of Silver Nanoparticles. *Digest Journal of Nanomaterials and Biostructures*, 4, 159–166.
- Follow Reference Parida U. K. Bindhani B. K. Nayak P. (2011). Green Synthesis and Characterization of Gold Nanoparticles Using Onion (*Allium cepa*) Extract. *World Journal of Nano Science and Engineering*, 1(04), 93–98. 10.4236/wjnse.2011.14015
- Follow Reference Parikh D. V. Fink T. Rajasekharan K. Sachinvala N. D. Sawhney A. P. S. Calamari T. A. Parikh A. D. (2005). Antimicrobial silver/sodium carboxymethyl cotton dressings for burn wounds. *Textile Research Journal*, 75(2), 134–138. 10.1177/004051750507500208
- Follow Reference Park H. J. Kim J. Y. Kim J. Lee J. H. Hahn J. S. Gu M. B. Yoon J. (2009). Silver-ion-mediated reactive oxygen species generation affecting bactericidal activity. *Water Resources*, 4, 1027–1032. 19073336
- Follow Reference Philip D. (2010). Green synthesis of gold and silver nanoparticles using *Hibiscus Rosasinensis*. *Physica E, Low-Dimensional Systems and Nanostructures*, 42(5), 1417–1424. 10.1016/j.physe.2009.11.081
- Philip, D. (2010). Rapid green synthesis of spherical gold nanoparticles using *Mangifera indica* leaf. *Spectrochimca Acta A Molecular Biomolecular Spectroscopy*, 77, 807-810.
- Philip, D., Unni, C., Aromal, S. A., & Vidhu, V. K. (2011). *Murraya Koenigii* leaf-assisted rapid green synthesis of silver and gold nanoparticles. *Spectrochimca Acta A Molecular Biomolecular Spectroscopy*, 78, 899-904.
- Follow Reference Pichersky E. Noel J. P. Dudareva N. (2006). Biosynthesis of Plant Volatiles: Nature's Diversity and Ingenuity. *Science*, 311(5762), 808–811. 10.1126/science.111851016469917
- Follow Reference Prakash P. Gnanaprakasam P. Emmanuel R. Arokiyaraj S. Saravanan M. (2013). Green synthesis of silver nanoparticles from leaf extract of *Mimusops elengi*, Linn. for enhanced antibacterial activity against multi drug resistant clinical isolates. *Colloids and Surfaces. B, Biointerfaces*, 108, 255–259. 10.1016/j.colsurfb.2013.03.01723563291
- Follow Reference Prati S. Joseph E. Sciutto G. Mazzeo R. (2010). New Advances in the Application of FTIR Microscopy and Spectroscopy for the Characterization of Artistic Materials. *Accounts of Chemical Research*, 43(6), 792–801. 10.1021/ar900274f20476733
- Follow Reference Raghunandan D. Basavaraja S. Mahesh B. Balaji S. Manjunath S. Y. Venkataraman A. (2009). Biosynthesis of Stable Polyshaped Gold Nanoparticles from Microwave-Exposed Aqueous Extracellular Anti-malignant Guava (*Psidium guajava*) Leaf Extract. *NanoBiotechnology*, 5(1-4), 34–41. 10.1007/s12030-009-9030-8
- Follow Reference Rai A. Chaudhary M. Ahmad A. Bhargava S. Sastr M. (2007). Synthesis of triangular Au core–Ag shell nanoparticles. *Materials Research Bulletin*, 42(7), 212–220. 10.1016/j.materresbull.2006.10.019

- Follow Reference Ramanavicius A. Kausaite A. Ramanaviciene A. (2005). Polypyrrole coated glucose oxidase nanoparticles for biosensor design. *Sensors and Actuators. B, Chemical*, 111, 532–539. 10.1016/j.snb.2005.03.038
- Follow Reference Raveendran P. Fu J. Wallen S. (2003). Completely “Green” Synthesis and Stabilization of Metal Nanoparticles. *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, 125(46), 13940–13941. 10.1021/ja029267j14611213
- Follow Reference Rivière C. Pawlus A. D. Mérillon J. M. (2012). Natural stilbenoids: Distribution in the plant kingdom and chemotaxonomic interest in Vitaceae. *Natural Product Reports*, 29(11), 1317–1333. 10.1039/c2np20049j23014926
- Follow Reference Roze L. V. Chanda A. Linz J. E. (2011). Compartmentalization and molecular traffic in secondary metabolism: A new understanding of established cellular processes. *Fungal Genetics and Biology*, 48(1), 35–48. 10.1016/j.fgb.2010.05.00620519149
- Follow Reference Rupp M. E. Fitzgerald T. Marion N. Helget V. Puumala S. Anderson J. R. Fey P. D. (2004). Effect of silver-coated urinary catheters: Efficacy, cost-effectiveness, and antimicrobial resistance. *American Journal of Infection Control*, 32(8), 445–450. 10.1016/j.ajic.2004.05.00215573050
- Follow Reference Saravanan M. Vemu A. K. Barik S. K. (2011). Rapid biosynthesis of silver nanoparticles from *Bacillus megaterium* (NCIM 2326) and their antibacterial activity on multi drug resistant clinical pathogens. *Colloids and Surfaces. B, Biointerfaces*, 88(1), 325–331. 10.1016/j.colsurfb.2011.07.00921798729
- Follow Reference Sathishkumar M. Sneha K. Kwak I. S. Mao J. Tripathy S. J. Yun Y. S. (2009). Phyto-crystallization of palladium through reduction process using *Cinnamom zeylanicum* bark extract. *Journal of Hazardous Materials*, 171(1-3), 400–404. 10.1016/j.jhazmat.2009.06.01419576689
- Follow Reference Saxena A. Tripathi R. M. Zafar F. Singh P. (2012). Green synthesis of silver nanoparticles using aqueous solution of *Ficus benghalensis* leaf extract and characterization of their antimicrobial activity. *Materials Letters*, 67(1), 91–94. 10.1016/j.matlet.2011.09.038
- Follow Reference Scampicchio M. Wang J. Blasco A. J. Arribas A. S. Mannino S. Escarpa A. (2006). Nanoparticle-Based Assays of Antioxidant Activity. *Analytical Chemistry*, 78(6), 2060–2063. 10.1021/ac052007a16536447
- Follow Reference Schmid G. (1992). Clusters and colloids – metals in the embryonic state. *Chemical Reviews*, 92(8), 1709–1727. 10.1021/cr00016a002
- Follow Reference Sen I. K. Mandal A. K. Chakraborti S. Dey B. Chakraborty R. Islam S. S. (2013). Green synthesis of silver nanoparticles using glucan from mushroom and study of antibacterial activity. *International Journal of Biological Macromolecules*, 62, 439–449. 10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2013.09.01924076192
- Follow Reference Shankar S. S. Ahmad A. M. Sastry M. (2003). Geranium Leaf Assisted Biosynthesis of Silver Nanoparticles. *Biotechnology Progress*, 19(6), 1627–1631. 10.1021/bp034070w14656132
- Follow Reference Shankar S. S. Rai A. Ahmad A. Sastry M. (2004). Rapid synthesis of Au, Ag, and bimetallic Au core-Ag shell nanoparticles using *Neem* (*Azadirachta indica*) leaf broth. *Journal of Colloid and Interface Science*, 275(2), 496–502. 10.1016/j.jcis.2004.03.00315178278

- Shanker S. S. Bhargava S. Sastry M. (2005). Synthesis of gold nanospheres and nanotriangles by the Turkevich approach. *Journal of Nanoscience and Nanotechnology*, 5(10), 1721–1727. 10.1166/jnn.2005.19216245535
- Follow Reference
- Sharma N. C. Sahi S. V. Nath S. Parsons J. G. Gardea-Torresdey J. L. Pal T. (2007). Synthesis of plant-mediated gold nanoparticles and catalytic role of biomatrix-embedded nanomaterials. *Environmental Science & Technology*, 41(14), 5137–5142. 10.1021/es062929a17711235
- Follow Reference
- Sheny D. S. Mathew J. Philip D. (2011). Phytosynthesis of Au, Ag and Au-Ag bimetallic nanoparticles using aqueous extract and dried leaf of *Anacardium occidentale*. *Spectrochimica Acta. Part A: Molecular and Biomolecular Spectroscopy*, 79(1), 254–262. 10.1016/j.saa.2011.02.05121458366
- Follow Reference
- Si S. Mandal T. K. (2007). Tryptophan-based peptides to synthesize gold and silver nanoparticles: A mechanistic and kinetic study. *Chemistry (Weinheim an der Bergstrasse, Germany)*, 13(11), 3160–3168. 10.1002/chem.20060149217245786
- Follow Reference
- Sinatra, R. S., Jahr, J. S., & Watkins-Pitchford, J. M. (2010). *The Essence of Analgesia and Analgesics*. Cambridge University Press. 10.1017/CBO9780511841378
- Follow Reference
- Singh A. K. Talat M. Singh D. P. Srivastava O. N. (2010). Biosynthesis of gold and silver nanoparticles by natural precursor clove and their functionalization with amine group. *Journal of Nanoparticle Research*, 12(5), 1667–1675. 10.1007/s11051-009-9835-3
- Follow Reference
- Singh P. K. Kundu S. (2013). Biosynthesis of Elixir of Life (Gold Nanoparticles) from Plants. *Journal of Environmental Nanotechnology*, 2, 52–62.
- Follow Reference
- Sivakumar J. Premkumar C. Santhanam P. Saraswathi N. (2011). Biosynthesis of silver nanoparticles using *calotropis gigantea* leaf. *African Journal of Basic & Applied Sciences*, 3, 265–270.
- Follow Reference
- Skoog . (2007). *Principles of Instrumental Analysis* (6th ed.). Belmont, CA: Thomson Brooks/Cole.
- Follow Reference
- Sondi I. Salopek S. B. (2004). Silver nanoparticles as antimicrobial agent: A case study on *E. coli* as a model for Gram-negative bacteria. *Journal of Colloid and Interface Science*, 275(1), 177–182. 10.1016/j.jcis.2004.02.01215158396
- Follow Reference
- Song J. Y. Jang H. K. Kim B. S. (2009). Biological synthesis of gold nanoparticles using *Magnolia kobus* and *Diospyros kaki* leaf extracts. *Process Biochemistry*, 44(10), 133–1138. 10.1016/j.procbio.2009.06.005
- Follow Reference
- Song J. Y. Kim B. S. (2008). Rapid biological synthesis of silver nanoparticles using plant leaf extracts. *Bioprocess and Biosystems Engineering*, 32(1), 79–84. 10.1007/s00449-008-0224-618438688
- Follow Reference
- Subhankari I. Nayak P. L. (2013). Synthesis of Copper Nanoparticles using *Syzygium aromaticum* (Cloves) aqueous extract by using green chemistry. *World Journal of Nano Science & Technology*, 2, 14–17.
- Follow Reference
- Sujitha M. V. Kannan S. (2013). Green synthesis of gold nanoparticles using Citrus fruits *Citrus limon* *Citrus reticulata* and *Citrus sinensis* aqueous extract and its characterization, *Spectrochimica Acta A Mol. Biomol Spectroscopy*, 102, 15–23. 10.1016/j.saa.2012.09.042
- Follow Reference

- Follow Reference Suman T. Y. Radhika Rajasree S. R. Ramkumar R. Rajthilak C. Perumal P. (2014). The green synthesis of gold nanoparticles using an aqueous root extract of *Morinda citrifolia* L. *Spectrochimica Acta. Part A: Molecular and Biomolecular Spectroscopy*, 118, 11–16. 10.1016/j.saa.2013.08.06624036301
- Follow Reference Suresh Y. Annapurna S. Singh A. K. Bhikshamaiah G. (2014). Green Synthesis and Characterization of Tea Decoction Stabilized Copper Nanoparticles. *International Journal of Innovative Research in Science. Engineering and Technology*, 3, 2319–8753.
- Follow Reference Swarnalatha Y. Krishnan D. Rajasekar S. P. V. (2013). Antibacterial activity of biogenic silver nanoparticles from *Sphaeranthus Amaranthoides*. *International Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 5, 594–596.
- Follow Reference Sylvestre J. P. Kabashin A. V. Sacher E. Meunier M. Luong J. H. T. (2004). Stabilization and size control of gold nanoparticles during laser ablation in aqueous cyclodextrins. *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, 126(23), 7176–7177. 10.1021/ja048678s15186145
- Follow Reference Tamuly C. Hazarika M. M. Borah S. C. H. Das M. R. Boruah M. P. (2013). In situ biosynthesis of Ag, Au and bimetallic nanoparticles using *Piper pedicellatum* C.D.C., green chemistry approach. *Colloids and Surfaces. B, Biointerfaces*, 1, 627–634. 10.1016/j.colsurfb.2012.09.00723107941
- Follow Reference Tien D. C. Liao C. Y. Huang J. C. Tseng K. H. Lung J. K. Tsung T. T. Stobinski L. (2008). A review on metallic silver nanoparticles. *Reviews on Advance Material Science*, 18, 750.
- Follow Reference Valencia G. A. Vercik L. C. O. Ferrari R. Vercik A. (2013). Synthesis and characterization of silver nanoparticles using water-soluble starch and its antibacterial activity on *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Stärke*, 2(65), 1–7.
- Follow Reference Vanaja M. Gnanajobitha G. Paulkumar K. Rajeshkumar S. Malarkodi C. Annadura G. (2013). Phytosynthesis of silver nanoparticles by *Cissus quadrangularis*: Influence of physicochemical factors. *Journal of Nanostructure in Chemistry*, 3(1), 17. 10.1186/2193-8865-3-17
- Follow Reference Velusamy P. Das J. Pachaiappan R. Vaseeharan B. Pandian K. (2015). Greener approach for synthesis of antibacterial silver nanoparticles using aqueous solution of neem gum (*Azadirachta indica* L.). *Industrial Crops and Products*, 66, 103–109. 10.1016/j.indcrop.2014.12.042
- Follow Reference Vidhu V. K. Aromal S. A. Philip D. (2011). Green synthesis of silver nanoparticles using *Macrotyloma uniflorum*. *Spectrochimica Acta. Part A: Molecular and Biomolecular Spectroscopy*, 83(1), 392–397. 10.1016/j.saa.2011.08.05121920808
- Follow Reference Villanueva-Ibáñez M. Yañez-Cruz M. G. Álvarez-García R. Hernández-Pérez M. A. Flores-González M. A. (2015). Aqueous corn husk extract – mediated green synthesis of AgCl and Ag nanoparticles. *Materials Letters*, 152, 166–169. 10.1016/j.matlet.2015.03.097
- Follow Reference Wang Y. He X. Wang K. Zhang X. Tan W. (2009). *Barbated Skullcup* herb extract-mediated biosynthesis of gold nanoparticles and its primary application in electrochemistry. *Colloids and Surfaces. B, Biointerfaces*, 73(1), 75–79. 10.1016/j.colsurfb.2009.04.02719481910
- Follow Reference Wani K. Choudhari A. Chikate R. Kaul R. (2013). Synthesis and characterization of gold nanoparticles using *Ficus religiosa* extract. *Carbon: Science and Technology*, 5, 203–210.

Follow Reference Weber A. P. Seipenbusch M. Kasper G. (2001). Application of aerosol techniques to study the catalytic formation of methane on gasborne nickel nanoparticles. *The Journal of Physical Chemistry B*, 105(39), 8958–8963. 10.1021/jp0115594

White, A. (1978). *Principles of Biochemistry* (6th ed.). New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company.

Follow Reference Wiley B. Sun Y. Mayers B. Xia Y. (2005). Shape-controlled synthesis of metal nanostructures: The case of silver. *Chemistry (Weinheim an der Bergstrasse, Germany)*, 11(2), 454–463. 10.1002/chem.20040092715565727

Follow Reference Williams D. B. Carter B. C. (2009). *Transmission electron microscopy: A textbook for materials science*. New York: Springer. 10.1007/978-0-387-76501-3

Follow Reference Willner I. Baron R. Willner B. (2007). Integrated nanoparticle biomolecule systems for biosensing and bioelectronics. *Biosensors & Bioelectronics*, 22(9-10), 1841–1852. 10.1016/j.bios.2006.09.01817071070

Follow Reference Wong T. S. Schwaneberg U. (2003). Protein engineering in bioelectrocatalysis. *Current Opinion in Biotechnology*, 14(6), 590–596. 10.1016/j.copbio.2003.09.00814662387

Follow Reference Wong T. S. Schwaneberg U. (2003). Protein engineering in bioelectrocatalysis. *Current Opinion in Biotechnology*, 14(6), 590–596. 10.1016/j.copbio.2003.09.00814662387

Follow Reference Yasmin A. Ramesh K. Rajeshkumar S. (2012). Optimization and stabilization of gold nanoparticles by using herbal plant extract with microwave heating. *Nano Convergence*, 1(1), 12. 10.1186/s40580-014-0012-8

Follow Reference Yin Y. Li Z. Y. Zhong Z. Gates B. Xia Y. Venkateswaran S. (2002). Synthesis and characterization of stable aqueous dispersions of silver nanoparticles through the Tollens process. *Journal of Materials Chemistry*, 12(3), 522–527. 10.1039/b107469e

Request Access

You do not own this content. Please login to recommend this title to your institution's librarian or purchase it from the IGI Global bookstore (</chapter/green-synthesis-of-metallic-nanoparticles-using-plant-compounds-and-their-applications/146500>).

Username or email:

Password:

[Log In >](#)

[Forgot individual login password? \(/gateway/login/reset-password/\)](/gateway/login/reset-password/)

[Create individual account \(/gateway/login/create-account/\)](/gateway/login/create-account/)

Research Tools

Database Search (/gateway/) | Help (/gateway/help/) | User Guide (/gateway/user-guide/) | Advisory Board (/gateway/advisory-board/)

User Resources

Librarians (/gateway/librarians/) | Researchers (/gateway/researchers/) | Authors (/gateway/authors/)

Librarian Tools

COUNTER Reports (/gateway/librarian-tools/counter-reports/) | Persistent URLs (/gateway/librarian-tools/persistent-urls/) | MARC Records (/gateway/librarian-tools/marc-records/) | Institution Holdings (/gateway/librarian-tools/institution-holdings/) | Institution Settings (/gateway/librarian-tools/institution-settings/)

Librarian Resources

Training (/gateway/librarian-corner/training/) | Title Lists (/gateway/librarian-corner/title-lists/) | Licensing and Consortium Information (/gateway/librarian-corner/licensing-and-consortium-information/) | Promotions (/gateway/librarian-corner/promotions/) | Online Symposium Series (/gateway/librarian-corner/online-symposium-series/) | LibGuides (/gateway/librarian-corner/libguides/)

Policies

Terms and Conditions (/gateway/terms-and-conditions/)

(<http://www.facebook.com/pages/IGI-Global/138206739534176?ref=sgm>)
(<https://www.linkedin.com/company/igiglobal>)

(<http://twitter.com/igiglobal>)



(<http://www.world-forgotten-children.org>)

Copyright © 1988-2020, IGI Global - All Rights Reserved

DEMOCRATIZING HIGHER EDUCATION

International Comparative Perspectives

Edited by **Patrick Blessinger** and **John P. Anchan**



DEMOCRATIZING HIGHER EDUCATION

Higher education systems around the world are undergoing fundamental change and reform due to external pressures—including internationalization of higher education, increased international competition for students, less reliance on public funding, and calls to create greater access opportunities for citizens. How are higher education systems evolving structurally as a result of these and other pressures? In light of these changes, how can higher education be a positive force for democratizing societies?

This book examines the emerging trends taking place in higher education systems around the world, focusing on the most salient political and social forces that underlie these trends. Each chapter provides a case study of a country, exploring its cultural and political history, the political and social developments that have affected its higher education system, and the result of these changes on the higher education system. In a fast-changing, knowledge-intensive, democratic society, *Democratizing Higher Education* explores how higher education systems can be developed to provide access, affordability, participation, and quality lifelong learning for all.

Patrick Blessinger is the founder and Executive Director of the International Higher Education Teaching and Learning Association (HETL) and a lecturer, author, and researcher in education.

John P. Anchan is Professor and Associate Dean of the Faculty of Education at the University of Winnipeg, Canada. He is President of the International Higher Education Teaching and Learning Association (HETL).

This page intentionally left blank

DEMOCRATIZING HIGHER EDUCATION

International Comparative
Perspectives

*Edited by Patrick Blessinger
and John P. Anchan*

First published 2015
by Routledge
711 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10017

and by Routledge
2 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon, OX14 4RN

Routledge is an imprint of the Taylor & Francis Group, an informa business

© 2015 Taylor & Francis

The right of the editors to be identified as the authors of the editorial material, and of the authors for their individual chapters, has been asserted in accordance with sections 77 and 78 of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reprinted or reproduced or utilised in any form or by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publishers.

Trademark notice: Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks, and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data

Democratizing higher education : international comparative perspectives / edited by Patrick Blessinger and John P. Anchan.

pages cm

Includes bibliographical references and index.

1. Education, Higher—Aims and objectives—Cross-cultural studies.
 2. Democracy and education—Cross-cultural studies.
 3. Educational equalization—Cross-cultural studies.
 4. Higher education and state—Cross-cultural studies.
- I. Blessinger, Patrick, editor of compilation. II. Anchan, John P., editor of compilation.

LC213.D45 2015

378.01—dc23

2014038932

ISBN: 978-1-138-02094-8 (hbk)

ISBN: 978-1-138-02095-5 (pbk)

ISBN: 978-1-315-77813-6 (ebk)

Typeset in Bembo

by Keystroke, Station Road, Codsall, Wolverhampton

Dedication

This book is dedicated to educators all over the world and to the members of the International Higher Education Teaching and Learning Association (HETL) whose passion for teaching, learning, research, and service are helping to transform the academy in many positive ways.

Vision, Mission, and Values Statement

The long-term vision of HETL is to improve educational outcomes in higher education by creating new knowledge and advancing the scholarship and practice of teaching and learning.

To bring that vision to reality, the present mission of HETL is to develop a global community of higher education professionals who come together to share their knowledge and expertise in teaching and learning.

To effectively fulfill that mission, HETL adheres to the values of academic integrity, collegiality, and diversity. As such, HETL supports academic and pedagogical pluralism, diversity of learning, as well as practices that promote sustainable learning and peace.

Membership, Conference, Publishing, and Research Information

For information about HETL, please see www.hetl.org

Patrick Blessinger
Founder & Executive Director
The HETL Association
patrickblessinger@gmail.com

John P. Anchan
President, 2013–2015
The HETL Association
j.anchan@uwinnipeg.ca

This page intentionally left blank

CONTENTS

<i>Foreword</i>	<i>ix</i>
Nel Noddings	
<i>Preface</i>	<i>xi</i>
Patrick Blessinger and John P. Anchan	
1 An Introduction to Democratizing Higher Education	1
<i>John P. Anchan</i>	
2 Democratizing Higher Education in the United States: A Legacy of Democratic Learning	15
<i>Linda S. Watts</i>	
3 Democratizing Higher Education in Canada: Quality and Educational Development	30
<i>Arshad Ahmad and Lori Goff</i>	
4 Democratization in European Higher Education: The Past, Present, and Future of the Bologna Process	44
<i>María Luisa Pérez Cañado</i>	
5 South Europe Higher Education: Portugal and Its Peripheral Regions	61
<i>Luísa Soares and Catarina Faria</i>	

viii Contents

6	Democratizing Higher Education in the United Kingdom: A Case Study <i>Craig Mahoney and Helena Lim</i>	74
7	Higher Education in Scandinavia: A Case Study <i>Jørgen Lerche Nielsen and Lars Birch Andreassen</i>	92
8	Higher Education in New Zealand: A Case Study of the Land of the Long White Cloud <i>Lorraine Stefani</i>	111
9	Higher Education in South Africa: A Case Study <i>Mandla S. Makhanya and Jeanette C. Botha</i>	125
10	Modernization of Russian Higher Education: Progress and Opportunities <i>Natalia Moscvina and Olga Kovbasyuk</i>	141
11	Democratizing Higher Education in China's Hong Kong: Between Rhetoric and Reality <i>Hei-hang Hayes Tang</i>	155
12	Democratization of Higher Education in India: A Case Study <i>Arputharaj Devaraj</i>	169
13	Malaysian Higher Education: A Case Study <i>Enakshi Sengupta</i>	184
14	The Future of Higher Education: Towards a Democratic Theory of Higher Education <i>Patrick Blessinger</i>	199
15	Democratizing Higher Education: Concluding Thoughts <i>Patrick Blessinger</i>	214
	<i>About the Contributors</i>	218
	<i>Index</i>	222

FOREWORD

The editors of this informative book have provided readers with a stimulating introduction to its contents, so I will not offer a summary here. Instead, I will suggest some questions that should be kept in mind as reading progresses.

Are there conflicts between the two related purposes of education stated here? One is to develop the personal agency of the individuals being educated; the second is to promote the growth and stability of democracy globally by democratizing education. Few of us would argue against either of these aims. But there are worrisome signs. In the United States, for example, the traditional purpose of higher education, to produce better individuals—“better” defined in moral, civic, and intellectual terms—has been overshadowed by economic interests and purposes. Many young people think that the primary reason for obtaining a college degree is to get a well-paying job, and at the national level, we continually emphasize the need for better educated workers in order to maintain our country’s economic superiority. If this is a world-wide trend—watch for it as you read—we may be impeding progress toward global democratization. On the one hand, we seek global cooperation through democratization; on the other, we seek economic superiority through successful competition. This is not so much a conflict between the two great aims as it is a neglect of the first; perhaps we are not giving enough attention to the fundamental moral purpose underlying the aim to develop personal agency.

Consider another closely related issue. The democratization of higher education implies greater accessibility, greater participation drawn from the full range of racial, ethnic, and economic classes. Some powerful critics, while harboring no bias against any cultural group, express a fear that the quality of education will suffer—is already suffering—as a result of admitting many students who are not qualified for college. Among other concerns, they point to a proliferation of

x Foreword

courses that they believe are intellectually inferior. Many deplore the increasing decline of interest in the liberal arts as more and more students undertake higher education for economic reasons. Should this be a widespread concern? If so, can it be remedied? What is the role of K-12 education in reducing this worry?

The rapid increase in technology also raises questions for higher education. The chapter writers tell us a lot about innovative modes of instruction and assessment that employ technology. But, if we use technology extensively as a teaching tool, might we lose what many of us consider to be the foundation of education—a strong relationship of care and trust between teachers and students? The aim, for wise educators, should be to find balance.

The use of technology also gives rise to financial concerns. Institutions of higher education all over the world seem to be experiencing financial problems. Greater use of technology might reduce the cost of instruction, but the continual demand for new instrumentation and personnel to supervise and maintain it might increase costs. It is widely agreed that careful analysis and deliberation on the matter are necessary, but we should also be aware that a concentration on financial matters might distract us further from reflective dialogue on educational philosophy—in particular on the moral and civic purposes of higher education.

Although there are many problems to consider as we move to a more inclusive organization of higher education, readers of this book will be heartened by the growing dedication to the democratization of higher education. Better education not only increases the life-opportunities for many more individuals, but it should—when properly defined—also contribute to the quest for global cooperation and intercultural understanding. A well-educated citizenry should be well-informed and better able to exercise the critical thinking required in an increasingly complex world. This book points us in the right direction.

Nel Noddings
Lee Jacks Professor of Education, Emerita
Stanford University

PREFACE

Patrick Blessinger and John P. Anchan

The Book

Higher education systems around the world are undergoing fundamental change and reform due to common pressures, such as the internationalization of higher education, increased international competition for students, increased pressure to become more self-sustaining financially, and calls for greater access opportunities for all citizens. Within this call for widening participation, movements such as open education, open learning, and open educational resources may be viewed as part of the wider movement to democratize higher education (Kramer, 2014). The global demand for tertiary education is at an all-time high and will continue to expand. It is predicted that by 2025 there will be over 262 million tertiary students worldwide, a dramatic increase from the 97 million level in 2000 (UNESCO, 2009). Within this context, this book examines how higher education systems are changing structurally and how international sociopolitical struggles and governmental policy reforms are helping to shape emerging higher education systems around the world (Altbach, Gumport, & Berdahl, 2011; Burke, 2012; DeMillo, 2011; Kezar, 2014; Kovbasyuk & Blessinger, 2013; Palfreyman & Tapper, 2009; Polyzoï, Fullan, & Anchan, 2003; Trow & Burrage, 2010).

Purpose

The main purpose of this book is to provide higher education professionals with an overview of the emerging changes taking place in higher education systems around the world. The book will focus on the most salient forces that drive these changes. It provides a wide-ranging body of empirical evidence to show how sociopolitical forces have had a democratizing effect on higher education over the

last century. For the purposes of this book, we intentionally use a broad definition of higher education as any formal education received beyond high school from an institution of higher education that is recognized as such, by the state or state sanctioned accreditation organization. Each chapter therefore focuses on a different higher education national or regional system around the world in an attempt to address the following questions: What are the broad forces/pressures impacting higher education? What are the major trends and structural changes occurring as a result of these forces/pressures? How can we best interpret this process of change and the developing trends from a sociopolitical lens?

Structure

The major premise of the book is that the main underlying forces and mechanisms driving change in higher education appear to be fundamentally sociopolitical in nature (e.g. government policy reforms, growing global demand for higher education). Within the last few years, we have also seen an explosion of new technologies (e.g. open educational resources, massive open online courses, online universities) and new economic models (e.g. market-driven proprietary universities) that have helped to open access to higher education to anyone in society who wants to avail her/himself of such services. Many scholars and academics could not have imagined, even a generation ago, how fast these new technologies and new economic models would be developed and how they have helped address the pent-up latent demand for higher education.

In addition to traditional public and private universities, we now have many online universities and community colleges and university distance education programs that allow whole new segments of society to attend higher education. In the US for instance, nearly half of all undergraduate higher education students are now enrolled in the community college system (Community College Research Center, n.d.). Thus, an exclusive focus on the research university would not sufficiently address the increasing diversity of the higher education space and a sole emphasis on technology or economics would not sufficiently explain the increasing expansion of higher education. Each chapter in this collection is presented as a case study of a representative country and includes empirical evidence to support the book's main thesis.

Aims

The book editors have analyzed the findings presented in the chapters to identify the major emerging themes occurring in higher education around the world and they discuss their findings in the introductory and concluding chapters. The authors provide their unique perspectives based on their own interpretations of the research they have conducted and based on their unique disciplinary lens to arrive at particular understandings of the emerging patterns occurring in higher education development in their respective countries. This book is therefore

intentionally multi-disciplinary, interdisciplinary, and international as we try to develop a more integrated understanding of the process of change occurring in higher education around the world. It is one of the responsibilities of the volume editors to provide to the authors a common framework (i.e. the major questions to be addressed) within which to present their findings.

With respect to the common framework for the book, the chapter authors focus on the most salient features (e.g. accessibility, affordability, meaningfulness, quality, lifelong learning) germane to higher education in their countries. This book explores the linkages between higher education diversification, affordability, accessibility, participation, and quality and democracy. The case studies also explore imaginative scenarios and visions of future democratic possibilities (e.g. around lifelong learning and meaningful learning) for higher education. In attempting to address these questions and contexts, the chapters also examine other questions such as: Are different and competing educational models compatible? Can or should competing self-interests and models be reconciled or harmonized? How can new measures of academic achievement such as meaningful learning, creative learning, and authentic assessment be reflected in higher education?

Chapter Overviews

John Anchan reviews the historical development of higher education over the centuries, thus providing the broader context through which to view higher education. Anchan explains how everything we do as educators has international implications and that the world is no more just a collection of separate nations and our decisions impact on people living elsewhere. Anchan reminds us that we need to ask ourselves a fundamental question: What exactly do we expect from education?

Linda Watts raises the notion of education for critical thinking. Education is more than just training toward specific job skills; it is an endeavor to becoming an effective citizen by learning to reason, dialogue, and engage in critical thinking, which involves the development of a learner who can contribute to the building of a stronger democracy. Education is about creating spaces of discomfort that challenge students—goading them into critical thinking and meaningful praxis.

Arshad Ahmad and Lori Goff highlight the fact that education in Canada remains a provincial jurisdiction. The authors raise an important point on the evolution of higher education—from teaching to more research, liberal education to skills-based, and traditional to systems-based on emerging technologies reflecting new demands. However, the meaning of innovation differs between educators in liberal arts and training specialists in corporate or business models. The authors highlight the need for stronger professional development for teaching faculty.

As an introduction to the European context, María Luisa Pérez Cañado provides a good overview of the Bologna initiative. This is quite refreshing and helpful in tracing the trajectory and providing a frame of reference to the

individual case studies throughout the book. Though specific to the European context, many of the concerns, strategies, and reactions are similar to some of the developments in other countries.

Portugal, like most other case studies, exhibits the same historical trajectory of higher education catering to the elite but gradually evolving to become more accessible and affordable. As Luísa Soares and Catarina Faria explicate, these processes are work in progress and will continue to develop in response to the demands placed upon them. Systemic changes are core to structural constraints and remain resilient to dramatic movements. Portugal is not immune to the same financial pressures that plague other countries.

As Craig Mahoney and Helena Lim note, the UK has seen some degree of devolution as centralized responsibilities for higher education are ported on to regions that assume the responsibility for the sustainability of the system. The UK has also evolved from an elitist and exclusivist privileged system to a more egalitarian system and the UK has been a pioneer in the concept of open education. The UK is also experiencing the global phenomenon of more mature students entering the post-secondary institutions. The UK reflects the ongoing discourse surrounding access and equity relative to the democratization of higher education at the global level.

Jørgen Nielsen and Lars Andreassen describe Scandinavian countries reassessing their educational models. Higher education in the Scandinavian countries has common historical trends, in that the development compares with the changes in the rest of the world. They all tend to have similar origins, common restraints, familiar constraints, and comparable evolutionary paths. There appears to be an inherent attempt to move from a socialist perspective to a meritocratic model. Nevertheless, considering the histories of these countries, a combination of these two approaches appears to be developing.

Lorraine Stefani discusses the history of New Zealand's education system. The history of New Zealand paints a very disconcerting, and yet familiar scene from the pages of history of aboriginal peoples in Canada and the US, for instance. The disparity, disconnect, and disillusionment are common strands that have a striking similarity to the concerns of autochthonous peoples in postcolonial narratives. This is especially poignant in analyzing education for democratization. Stability, access, excellence, sustainability, student attrition and retention rates, global economy, and educational attainment for the local residents all appear to be the same concerns plaguing the rest of the world. Stefani presents a number of promising possibilities to address inequalities—a true democratization theme.

Mandla Makhanya and Jeanette Botha present the complexities that emphasize the usual post-secondary challenges around the world but within the context of a post-apartheid country. The disparity and disconnect become more accentuated in a country that has suffered systemic historical grievances plagued by racism, inequality, and injustice. As the authors aptly note, a system “that was deeply divided and fragmented, isolated” had become an historical legacy that had to overcome an

entrenched and diverse culture. Nevertheless, South Africa has moved on to face the challenges and embark on a restructuring of education and beyond.

Natalia Moscvina and Olga Kovbasyuk raise an interesting dilemma and, perhaps, a paradoxical truism as they explore the contradictions between an inherited, national, culturally relevant system versus a more global perspective to adopting an acceptable educational system that works for all. These tensions are ubiquitous to any nation and tend to be more problematic when the legacy of a country indicates disruptive histories. Yet, as they suggest, a contextual and situational approach to contemporary needs might be a reasonable compromise.

As Hei-hang Hayes Tang describes, the Hong Kong situation is quite unique, in that it has had to transition from a postcolonial nation to a modern state under China. With such a unique cultural and political heritage, Hong Kong has adopted various models of higher education institutions. As always and elsewhere, the ongoing tensions are quite familiar with the ideals of a higher calling in education versus the pressing needs of the individual and the State. Amidst this tension lies the notion of a democratic enterprise.

India is another postcolonial country with ancient history tied to entrenched systemic cultural nuances. As is the case with most postcolonial contexts, an enduring strain exists between the evolving society and the historical legacies. Arputharaj Devaraj highlights the need for change toward democratization—in essence, exploring the nature of an educational system tied to histories and cultural diversity, adapting to become a successful global player. With its federal influence over higher education and many variations of higher education models across the country, India has an entrepreneurial approach to the educational enterprise.

Enakshi Sengupta's case study again ties in with the postcolonial legacies of the developing countries. Not unlike the Indian context, Malaysia is another postcolonial country with diverse histories. In many developing countries, the emphasis has been education for employment. The common strand seems to be the triad—nationalization, economic growth, and citizenship. As with most other countries, Malaysia cannot ignore the realities of internationalization in a global economy. Once again, the system has to contend with similar concerns faced by other countries—access, equity, excellence, and sustainability.

In the penultimate chapter, Patrick Blessinger proposes a democratic theory of higher education that maintains that the ultimate purpose of higher education is to promote personal agency through the development of freedom and responsibility. This notion implies that opportunities to learn should be equal. Blessinger emphasizes that this aim can only be achieved by moving from a mindset of exclusivity, which tends to be oriented around power and privilege claims, and toward a mindset of inclusivity, which is oriented around fairness and self-determination claims. Thus, democratizing higher education involves a higher education system based on a vision of higher education that is inclusive, participatory, representative, transformative, meaningful, and rooted in practices of shared ethical values and an ethos of political, social, and economic justice.

Conclusion

This book represents an increasing interest in how higher education is changing, the trends and mechanisms underlying these changes, and what higher education may emerge into in the coming decades (i.e. future possibilities) given its current trajectory. However, there is no assumption that disparate educational systems will eventually converge around a single model—nor should they. The chapters investigate the extent to which democratic ideals such as diversity, inclusiveness, equality, and pluralism are reflected in higher education and how these underlying ideals are helping to shape the higher education landscape.

We hope that this compilation will be useful to faculty and students in schools of education who are interested in the future direction of higher education and to those who are preparing to become teaching faculty or administrators in institutions of higher education. This body of work may also provide other higher education policymakers and leaders (e.g. government, NGOs, accreditation bodies) who do not work directly within higher education institutions but whose decisions impact higher education, with insight into emerging trends in international higher education. As such, this collection is intended to serve as a meaningful resource to anyone who is interested in or cares about the future direction of higher education.

References

- Altbach, P.G., Gumport, P.J., & Berdahl, R.O. (2011). *American Higher Education in the Twenty-First Century: Social, Political, and Economic Challenges*. Baltimore, MD: The Johns Hopkins University Press.
- Burke, P.J. (2012). *The Right to Higher Education: Beyond Widening Participation*. Abingdon: Routledge.
- DeMillo, R.A. (2011). *Abelard to Apple: The Fate of American Colleges and Universities*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press.
- Kezar, A. (2014). *How Colleges Change: Understanding, Leading, and Enacting Change*. New York: Routledge.
- Kovbasyuk, O. & Blessinger, P. (2013). *Meaning-Centered Education: International Perspectives and Explorations in Higher Education*. New York: Routledge.
- Kramer, L. (2014, February 25). The Role, Development, Expansion, and Importance of Open Education Resources: An HETL Interview with Larry Kramer. *The International HETL Review*. Vol. 4, Article 2. Retrieved from www.hetl.org/interview-articles/the-role-development-expansion-and-importance-of-open-education-resources-an-hetl-interview-with-larry-kramer
- Palfreyman, D. & Tapper, T. (2009). *Structuring Mass Higher Education: The Role of Elite Institutions*. New York: Routledge.
- Polyzoi, E., Fullan, M., & Anchan, J.P. (2003). *Change Forces in Post-Communist Eastern Europe: Education in Transition*. New York: RoutledgeFalmer.
- Trow, M. & Burrage, M. (2010). *Twentieth-Century Higher Education: Elite to Mass to Universal*. Baltimore, MD: The Johns Hopkins University Press.
- UNESCO. (2009). *Global Education Digest 2007: Comparing Education Statistics Across the World*. Montreal: UNESCO Institute of Statistics.

1

AN INTRODUCTION TO DEMOCRATIZING HIGHER EDUCATION

John P. Anchan

Preamble

The term *Higher Education* may carry distinct meanings to different readers. This discourse (and the chapters in this book) will imply “education beyond the k-12” system. There are many works on the history of higher education—even writings about early Greek and Roman education such as Clarke’s 2012 *Higher Education in the Ancient World*. The intent of this discussion is not to track or create a compendium of the development of higher education around the world. Available contributions provide excellent records describing the meanings, history, evolution, application, and current issues surrounding higher education. This exposition aims to contribute to the ongoing dialectic on contemporary issues relating to higher education in selected sample countries. While comparing systems across countries can create its own limitations and cautionary tales, a global village (*thank you, Marshall McLuhan*) challenges us to think beyond the traditional borders of nation states. We are global and indeed, everything we now do has some international consequence. With international migration, an increase in global travel, interconnected manufacturing and distribution/consumption systems, inter-related political systems, and shared natural resources and calamities, the world is no more a collection of nations. We are truly connected and our decisions will have an impact on people living elsewhere and what happens elsewhere affects us all.

The terms *post-secondary education*, *higher education*, *tertiary education*, and *third-level education* are sometimes used interchangeably but may carry slightly different meanings in different countries. In some countries, tertiary education, post-secondary education, or third-level education normally refers to any formal education beyond high school and may include higher education and further/continuing education. In other countries, higher education is not included in

further/continuing education or, in fact, may indicate any education that does not lead to a degree from an accredited institution. This discourse uses the UNESCO (1998) definition of higher education that includes, “all types of studies, training or training for research at the post-secondary level, provided by universities or other educational establishments that are approved as institutions of higher education by the competent State authorities” (n.p.).

A Quick Backdrop

Education has existed from pre-recorded history throughout ancient civilizations around the world in different forms. For example, the Chinese Confucianism existed in 124 BC and the Qing dynasty from 200 BC; similarly, the Japanese education in the early 6th century was mostly influenced by the Chinese system. The diverse countries on the African continent evolved within their own unique histories with oral histories giving way to written histories and concurrently, various forms of education systems developing across the large continent.¹ Egypt had its own system of education and so did the Middle East with its scribal schools. Ancient Israel had its Torah schools. The more popularly known ancient Greek education in the 5th century BC aimed at democratization. With the familiar Plato and other influential pioneers, education in Greece was more ideological and relatively less religious. By the 4th century BC, Rome had its elitist educational institutions in place. In India, from the 12–13th centuries, the ancient Vedic Temple schools were followed by the residential *Gurukula* system. Chinese Buddhist scholars in India had a great influence on the Indian system, which was then succeeded by the Pre-Mughal rulers with the Islamic *Madrassas*. Many of the early forms of educational initiatives can be closely linked to religious training (e.g. Catholicism, Islam, Buddhism, Hinduism, etc.). In most instances, these were predominantly elitist, private, and exclusive teacher-student learning endeavors. The interaction inherently involved the master transmitting knowledge to the students. The precursor to the current educational institutions as teaching and research bodies can be traced back to the archetypical learning situations. In fact, the research university’s roots can be followed back to the founding of the University of Bologna in 1088. By the 19th and 20th centuries, the Humboldtian German model of higher education, with its emphasis on academic freedom, scientific inquiry and research, knowledge creation, and specialization, became the de facto model for most modern universities. The research university model has its historical roots in the German ideal of education for self-cultivation (*Bildung*). The parallel development of liberal arts colleges with their focus on exposure to multiple disciplines (e.g. the classics, humanities, math, and science) focused on the development of well-rounded students through the enlargement of general intellectual capacity. This model has its historical roots in the English ideal of liberal education. Whereas the research university model has traditionally focused on faculty research and producing students as specialists, the liberal arts college model emphasized faculty teaching and producing students as generalists.

The idea of *Bildung* was based on the notion of self-cultivation through the harmonization and transformation of the mind, heart, and personality, and the development of personal agency along with self-identity. In short, this idea entailed a process of becoming a more self-regulating and self-determining individual with life-long development and empowerment. The idea of *Bildung* was greatly influenced by the writings of Hegel, a contemporary of Humboldt (Bruford, 1975; Hegel, 1977). The English idea of liberal education is oriented around the cultivation of the individual but also focuses on education as personal empowerment through the development of broad intellectual capacity and transferable skills (Hoerner, 1970). In addition to this historical perspective, Kovbasyuk and Blessinger (2013) have reviewed the two major epistemological paradigms that dominated educational thought over the centuries.

The Research University

Until recent history, the research university and the liberal arts college have been the two dominant models of higher education. Broadly speaking, and as a result of their historical developments, research universities have been mainly faculty-centered institutions focusing on research and publishing, whereas liberal arts colleges have been mainly student-centered institutions emphasizing undergraduate teaching. However, in today's higher education landscape, a great deal of cross-pollination has occurred and there are elements of many traditions—ancient and modern—in higher education institutions from around the world. These interactions can be viewed as a positive development. The higher education landscape is now dotted with several different types of institutions (e.g. business colleges, community colleges, vocational colleges, non-research proprietary universities). It is interesting to note that in the USA, for instance, more students attend community colleges rather than research universities.

Yet, for much of society, higher education has been shrouded in mystery and governed by a labyrinth of rules and customs that have been handed down from previous generations of educational institutions. Despite many changes within higher education, these institutions around the world still follow arcane rituals, traditions, and rites of passage that reflect their historical legacies. For most of their 800-year history, European universities have been medieval and monastic in character, reflective of their early religious roots. These customs and rites (e.g. as a passage from youth to adulthood and as a passage from novice to expert) are so embedded in the university life that many historical artifacts still remain with us today (e.g. the donning of robes and hoods and the use of other regalia at graduation). For the general public, all this symbolism can mask the true inner workings of a higher education institution. In spite of these historical vestiges, today's higher education institutions are also very bureaucratic organizations and many have grown into massive multimillion and multibillion dollar enterprises that must operate in an increasingly competitive higher education landscape and within

a complex nexus of government regulations and constituent interests. The changing demographics of the student population together with increased calls for reforms to modernize higher education institutions have put additional pressures on educators to institute such changes (DeMillo, 2011).

Higher Education and Globalization

The history of higher education is hardly limited to the growth and development of educational institutions. It is a complex and highly interrelated set of events and movements that connect to the cultural and political histories, social developments, civil rights, and the overall evolution of the nations themselves.² Thus, post-colonial legacies, diversity and equality, industrial revolution, the role of the church and state, and the individual trajectories of nation states define the nature of higher education in general. A corollary but important focus of discussion is the role of national and global competition in higher education that has resulted in what Marginson (2006) calls “positional goods” that allow major world players from mostly English-speaking countries to compete for research and teaching stature—which in turn affect student recruitment and the institutional prestige (see Altbach and Knight, 2007, for an excellent explication on this topic). The internationalization of higher education has grown dramatically and for various reasons. Increasingly, a number of sources publish world rankings of educational institutions, e.g. Times Higher Education World University Rankings, the QS World University Rankings, CWCU of Shanghai Ranking, and The Global Higher Education Rankings 2010. This obsession with world rankings of dramatically different institutions with diverse histories, differing challenges, and disparate resources has further raised questions on the metrics of such comparisons.

There is a rich source of academic record of the history of the American higher education—especially focusing on the development of American colleges and universities. These detailed discourses explore the development of higher education in relation to politics, post-colonial institutions, gender, immigration, religion, and Land Acts (Goodchild & Harold, 1997; Lucas, 2006; Thelin, 1976). Similarly, the Canadian context appears familiar and yet unique, with many variations across provinces, with education being a provincial jurisdiction (Dunning, 1997; Harrigan, 1986; Harris, 1976; Sheehan, 1985; Skolnik & Jones, 1991). In the past, there have been sincere attempts to analyze the evolution of higher education in Australia, Canada, Europe, and other parts of the world (Lee & Knight, 1996; de Wit, 1995).

Technology and Higher Education

This overview would be deficient without briefly mentioning by far the most important factor impacting the learning environment and the educational academies at all levels—emerging technologies. Like any technology, academic

technologies are promising, in that they can enhance the learning environment. The latest buzzword has been the MOOC (Massive Open Online Course): a system that can provide the space and access to affordable learning. Despite the inundation of literature holding us hostage to the MOOC-lingo, the debate will eventually subside and one or more forms will become the favored delivery method. Though quite premature, MOOCs will undergo adaptations that can further assist in enhancing the learning process. Currently, blended or hybrid approaches can allow educators to experiment with what works for a given situation. Learning is contextual and hence one cannot suggest that any single system would work for all. These are not universal panacea for pedagogical practices, but rather cautious opportunities for adopting emerging technologies to enrich the learning processes. MOOCs and other such technologies will exist in various formats and provide multifarious learning opportunities. Importantly, these technologies will address the needs of a specific population of learners in defined situations. Nevertheless, in the hands of entrepreneurial advocates, a promising tool could turn into a constraining instrument. One such area is the management of institutions by administrators tasked with the sustainability of the establishment. An unfortunate trend has risen with increasingly more administrators (e.g. Bowen, 2013) beginning to adopt arguments for using MOOCs as a means to an end in cost-cutting measures—tending to present approaches under the guise of pragmatic solutions to fiscal challenges.

The MOOC conundrum is only one of many other such technological concerns worrying well-intentioned educators. With the dramatic development of the internet, along with rapid growth of the social networking service (SNS), the process of education itself has undergone a big shift. From individual SNS clients (Facebook, Skype, LinkedIn, YouTube, Google+, Twitter, etc.) to larger networks and cloud systems (Dropbox, Box, Mega, iCloud, Google Drive, SkyDrive, Tresorit, etc.), the landscape has experienced a radical change. Academic technologies, including eBooks, Learning Management Systems (LMS) (BlackBoard, BB Collaborate, D2L, Angel, Moodle, Sakai, etc.), along with telepresence and various emerging tablet and other mobile technologies (iOS devices—iPad, iPhone, iPods; Android devices; Windows mobile; BlackBerry QNX Neutrino, and Symbian systems), the academic enterprise has dramatically changed on-campus and online learning systems in both the developed and developing world. Along with the newer technologies arise unexpected but important issues such as intellectual property, confidentiality, security, stability, and sustainability.

This is by no means an attempt to list all the available technologies; it is a quick attempt to highlight the amazing changes that have engulfed us—changes we could not have imagined or predicted even a few years ago. Tablets, laptops, smartphones, and communication systems in classrooms have become ubiquitous and in some cases, even mandatory. While some are more positive and optimistic about technology's role in education (Palfrey & Gasser, 2008; Tapscott, 2009, 1998, 1996, 1993; Turkle, 2012, 1995, 1984), a growing cadre of critics (Bauerlein, 2009;

Carr, 2009, 2010; Cuban, 2001; Postman, 1993; Roszak, 1986; Stoll, 1995, etc.) are less enamored by such claims. Despite taking a moment to acknowledge the impact of these major influences on higher education, due to space it is beyond the scope of this discussion. After all, it is irrefutable that these are tools and the teachers using the tools will influence the quality of such experiences. Tools on their own can do nothing. The pedagogical practice influences the process and the outcome. As Eleanor Doan rightly said, “Good tools do not make a good teacher, but a good teacher makes good use of tools.”

The Overarching Goals of Higher Education

One cannot talk about the role and changes in higher education without the goals and critiques of such ventures. One of the main themes of any education is *reform*. In fact, many aspiring learners and their families, especially in the developing countries, view higher education as a prerequisite for change. Literacy, in particular, and education, in general, remain the cornerstones of societal change. The education of women tends to confirm that it plays an important role in the overall betterment of a society. Education is considered as a tool for change. Factors such as mortality rates, health, human rights, democracy, employability, and the quality of life are all directly attributed to education. Larry Kramer, the current president of The William and Flora Hewlett Foundation, aptly connects higher education with educational reform:

Education is the foundation on which everything else rests: our economy, our democracy, our cultural heritage, our future. To accomplish anything as a society, whether that be protecting the environment or addressing inequality, we need an educated, literate citizenry that can reason analytically, grasp scientific principles, and work collaboratively to solve the big problems that confront us.

Kramer, 2014

For many educators, higher education implies quality, excellence, access, equity, growth, commitment, sustainability, and overall development. With such altruistic ideals and a heritage of noble intentions, the evolving nature of higher education and the increasing role of for-profit training institutions have raised the ire of many educators. On a more cautious note, critics have questioned the relationship of corporations with post-secondary institutions. Bok (2003) has raised a number of concerns about commercialization of higher education. As a critique of the current trend in universities, he emphasizes preserving the educational values and not succumbing to the corporate agenda. When profits become the “bottom line” and efficiency and measurable outcomes become buzz words, true educational values such as neutrality and “integrity of research” tend to be devalued and ignored.

The overall goal of education becomes the overarching question. David Noble (2011) has remained a strong critic of the current “digital diploma mills,” in that the “automation” of higher education has become a hierarchical top-down, administrator-driven agenda with the intent to commoditize research and teaching. According to Noble, the “high tech remedies” are misconstrued and he questions the desperate attempts to solve diverse issues and challenges in contemporary higher education institutions. This is further complicated when we consider the increasing role of information and communication technology (ICT) in education. It is easy to see why many educators become disillusioned with the onerous Sisyphean task of reforming the entrenched education system.

Theoretical Framing

In exploring the sociopolitical struggles, tensions, and competing ideas and values, we have to consider the factors that have influenced the structure of higher education historically and to date. This discourse also explores a vision of education where people freely engage in life-long and life-wide learning, and where higher education works for all. People around the world continue to demand access to meaningful, high-quality education because they see higher education as one of the primary means to improve the quality of their lives. Higher education increases possibilities for greater political and social participation as well as greater self-determination and personal development. Policymakers in many countries also see higher education as a promising means to drive economic development and innovation. In order to achieve these aims a new vision of higher education is required where its purposes are manifold and where higher education is truly representative of the population it serves. This inevitably requires a change in mindset as well as a restructuring (i.e. changes in purposes, assumptions, and means) of education systems based on needed reforms that redress policies of previous decades that have favored and privileged some groups and discriminated against others. In this context, Chomsky (2002) reminds us that “[t]he university will be able to make its contribution to a free society only to the extent that it overcomes the temptation to conform unthinkingly to the prevailing ideology and to the existing patterns of power and privilege” (p. 181).

Although progress has been made in recent decades to open up higher education to more people, barriers to access and participation still exist and these concerns need to be addressed. The ongoing power struggles to achieve equal opportunity will undoubtedly continue as different segments of society continue to strive for fair and equal access to higher educational resources. As Burke (2012) notes, existing cultural values that favor one group over another are often established to serve the interests of historically privileged segments of society, which in turn are often reflected in institutional policies, practices, and attitudes. Therefore, the dialogue around widening participation must, among other issues, concern itself with addressing the under-representation of groups

that have been historically excluded from accessing higher education. Within this context, the key question then becomes: How do we bring about greater inclusivity and a more democratic dialogical space for access and participation for all? In other words, how do we move from a space of exclusivity to a space of inclusivity so that higher education works for all?

The specific phenomenon of widening access and expanding participation has been written about by, among others, Trow and Burrage (2010), focusing mainly on the USA higher education system; Palfreyman and Tapper (2009), analyzing mostly research universities around the world; DeMillo (2011), exploring the historical development of higher education; Burke (2012), examining the underlying assumptions and perspectives shaping modern concepts and theories on widening participation policies and practice; Barnett (2012), investigating a range of possibilities for universities of the future; and Kezar (2014), explicating the mechanisms and models of change in higher education. These and other works add to our understanding of the evolving higher education systems around the world and their potential trajectories.

The work on this topic owes a great debt to the foundational research conducted by Trow, whose work focused mainly on the USA and UK higher education systems. He believed that his notion of elite-to-mass-to-universal higher education could be applied to any modern society. Recent developments in new educational models (e.g. community and technical colleges, online universities, distance education, open universities) have massified and diversified higher education to an astounding degree. In fact, using Trow's benchmark for universal access (50 percent of a nation's population participating in tertiary education in some manner), several nations can be said to now have achieved universal access for their citizens. However, Burke (2012) and Kirby (2009), among others, note that, in spite of remarkable gains in access in many countries, persistent patterns of under-representation continue within higher education—a phenomenon at odds with the basic democratic notion of equal access opportunity and inclusion.³

Palfreyman and Tapper (2009) state that the world is experiencing a major transition period in higher education and the nature of the relationships between higher education, government, and society is changing dramatically. Nevertheless, the idea of a common trajectory or the development of a single convergent model of global higher education is still uncertain. They state that:

There is no assumption that the pressures for change set in motion the trend towards a converging model of higher education, but we do believe that in the present circumstances no understanding of “the idea of the university” remains sacrosanct.

Palfreyman & Tapper, 2009, p. ix

In addition to the case studies and empirical data, this book draws upon a substantial body of work from areas of international higher education, changes in

higher education, democracy and education, life-long learning, global learning, meaningful learning, and other relevant topics (e.g. Altbach, Gumport, & Berdahl, 2011; Blessinger & Kovbasyuk, 2012; Burke, 2012; Chomsky & Otero, 2003; Deardorff, de Witt, Heyl, & Adams, 2012; DeMillo, 2011; Kezar, 2014; Knapper & Crople, 2000; Kovbasyuk & Blessinger, 2013; Palfreyman & Tapper, 2009; Polyzoi, Fullan, & Anchan, 2003; Trow, 1974; Trow & Burrage, 2010).

As illustrated by the case studies in this book, higher education has become massified (even universalized in some countries) just as primary and secondary education have become increasingly universalized over the course of its evolution in the 20th century. With primary and secondary education, the principle of universal education is now seen as a human right, fundamental to producing an educated citizenry—a necessity for the proper functioning of a modern democratic society. Although different than primary and secondary education in several respects, the notion of universalizing access to higher education is now viewed by many as a necessity for acquisition of life-long and life-wide learning opportunities.

One assumption in these writings is that higher education can be a positive force for democratizing societies within which it functions. Conversely, democratic sociopolitical transformations can also lead to changes in the structures of higher education systems. The aim is to discuss these bidirectional forces and impact because change occurs at all levels and in complex ways (see Polyzoi, Fullan, & Anchan, 2003). As previously mentioned, we look at higher education change mainly through a sociopolitical lens (i.e. social and political factors). Each chapter will present a country case study covering the following themes and questions:

Institutional Diversification: To what extent are different institutional types (e.g. private, public, proprietary, sectarian, research universities, liberal arts colleges, community colleges, vocational-technical colleges) represented in the country?

Higher Education Affordability: What are the different, major forms of higher education financing (e.g. higher education as a public investment—public financing versus higher education as a private investment—student financing) in the country? What are the implications of these different policies and economic models?

Accessibility to Higher Education: To what extent can citizens access higher education? Do all citizens have the opportunity to access higher education or is higher education only accessible to certain segments of society and, if so, who decides who has access and who does not?

Participation in Higher Education: To what extent are citizens participating in higher education? Equal opportunity of access does not automatically equate to equitable participation.

Quality of Higher Education: To what extent does the quality of teaching and learning exist in the country? Is quality assurance accomplished via peer-based accreditation agencies or government agencies or other models?

In addition, some segments of society (e.g. women, minorities) who represent well over 50 percent of the population in many countries, and to a large extent

were historically denied access to higher education, are now gaining access in unprecedented numbers. However, much work still needs to be done across the world to break down the barriers of discrimination and lingering monopolistic practices and to ensure that everyone has fair and equal access to all forms of higher education. Ironically, it is against this backdrop that we have also witnessed a widening gap between the developed and developing countries with respect to access and growing stratification in higher education systems.

Given the advent of the globalized world and the transition to knowledge-based societies and economies within the last few decades, the development of a widespread and equitable system of higher education that works for all is becoming increasingly important and necessary as we move further into the 21st century. This means to raise the quality of life for everyone regardless of where they live. Restructuring alone is not the answer and technology alone is not the panacea. It entails real reforms that benefit everyone in society. Universal primary and secondary education, although vitally important, is not sufficient to meet the needs of modern societies. Rather, people must learn to become life-long and life-wide learners, which depends on access to education throughout their lives. This is necessary because, among other reasons, the currency of knowledge continues to decrease as knowledge changes.

In many ways, this diversification has not only fundamentally changed the way higher education functions and is structured, but also how it dramatically changes people's perceptions of and experience with higher education—from chancellors to presidents to provosts to deans to faculty to students as well as all other constituencies (e.g. policymakers, citizens). Since we live in an increasingly globalized, interconnected, and interdependent society, it is important to understand this phenomenon on a global scale and from an international comparative perspective.

Conclusions

In simple terms, one could surmise the grand question in this compilation to be: What is the purpose of education? As a book that explores the essence of democratization in higher education, the authors also hail from various backgrounds with differing emphases on the grand question. Indeed, there are no metanarratives in this discourse. These contributions are from scholars local to their countries and sensitive to their respective histories and cultures. Many of them have lived and experienced the nuances of higher education in relation to their own situation. An earlier work similar to this approach focused on schooling around the world (Mazurek & Winzer, 2006) and education in transition in post-communist Eastern Europe (Polyzoi, Fullan, & Anchan, 2003). The field of Comparative or International Education continues to be enriched by illuminating writers speaking from their own environmental "labs" without being affected by the "othering" aspect that many post-colonial critics have voiced.

It is interesting to see a common thread that connects the various case studies in terms of histories, challenges, resolutions, and development. While all of them agree on the basic fundamental principles of education, they may have individual perspectives on how these can and could be achieved. Amidst the technological changes, changing demographics, international migration, and dwindling resources, not unlike all other public and private enterprises, higher education institutions around the world will continue to be under enormous pressure to respond to societal demands, political pressures, and economic challenges. In the end, we need to ask the question: What exactly do we expect from education? How can we retain the sanctity of a liberal education along with the ancient noble ideals even as we make that experience enriching and rewarding? How can we make the educational enterprise sustainable? How can education provide the assurance of being able to respond to the changing needs of the learners in particular and the society in general? How can we balance between idealism and practicality? How can we make higher education, or any formal education, accessible to those who cannot really afford it? In essence, how can we democratize higher education? What kind of a world will we leave for our children and what does the future hold for higher education?

Notes

- 1 See Mokhtar (1981) for a compendium of the ancient civilizations and their influence in Africa.
- 2 For an excellent and exhaustive repository of the most contemporary collection of globalization, internationalization, and higher education, see the Center for International Higher Education at Boston College spearheaded by Philip G. Altbach—a pioneer in this area.
- 3 One could contend that mere access to educational institutions does not imply democratization. While the argument warrants debate, space precludes extending the discourse to the indagation of this critique.

References

- Altbach, P.G. & Knight, J. (2007). The internationalization of higher education: Motivations and realities. *Journal of Studies in International Education*, Vol. 11, No. 3/4, 290–305. Also: Highly recommended resource: Center for International Higher Education. www.bc.edu/content/bc/research/cihe/about/pga/bookchaptersandarticles.html.
- Altbach, P.G., Gumport, P.J., & Berdahl, R.O. (2011). *American higher education in the twenty-first century: Social, political, and economic challenges*. Baltimore, MD: The Johns Hopkins University Press.
- Barnett, R. (Ed.) (2012). *The future university: Ideas and possibilities*. New York and Abingdon: Routledge.
- Bauerlein, M. (2009). *The dumbest generation: How the digital age stupefies young Americans and jeopardizes our future – or, don't trust anyone under 30*. New York: Jeremy P. Tarcher/Penguin.

- Blessinger, P. & Kovbasyuk, O. (2012). Higher education needs to build global learning communities. *The Guardian*. Retrieved from www.theguardian.com/higher-education-network/blog/2012/may/23/global-virtual-learning-environments.
- Bok, D. (2003). *Universities in the marketplace: The commercialization of higher education*. New York: Princeton University Press.
- Bowen, W.G. (2013). *Higher education in the digital age*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.
- Bruford, W.H. (1975). *The German tradition of self-cultivation: Bildung from Humboldt to Thomas Mann*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Burke, P.J. (2012). *The right to higher education: Beyond widening participation*. Abingdon: Routledge.
- Carr, N. (2009). *The big switch: Rewiring the world, from Edison to Google*. New York: W.W. Norton & Company.
- Carr, N. (2010). *The shallows: What the internet is doing to our brains*. New York: W.W. Norton & Company.
- Chomsky, N. & Otero, C.P. (eds.) (2002). *Chomsky on democracy and education: Social theory, education and cultural change*. New York: Routledge.
- Clarke, M.L. (2012). *Higher education in the ancient world*. Routledge Library Editions: Education. Abingdon: Routledge. Retrieved from <http://books.google.ca/books?id=IX6tQEICXrQC>.
- Cuban, L. (2001). *Oversold and underused: Computers in the classroom*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- de Wit, H. (ed.). (1995). *Strategies for the internationalisation of higher education. A comparative study of Australia, Canada, Europe and the United States of America*. A Report from the EAIE Secretariat, European Association for International Education, Amsterdam; Association of International Education Administrators, Carbondale, IL; Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, Paris. ERIC Number: ED398804.
- Deardorff, D.K., de Wit, H., Heyl, J.D., & Adams, T. (2012). *The SAGE handbook of international higher education*. Los Angeles, CA: SAGE Publications.
- DeMillo, R.A. (2011). *Abelard to Apple: The fate of American colleges and universities*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press.
- Dunning, P. (1997). *Education in Canada: An overview*. Ontario: Canadian Education Association.
- Goodchild, L.F. & Harold S. (eds.) (1997). *The history of higher education*. Association for the Study of Higher Education. ERIC Number: ED449768.
- Harrigan, P.J. (1986). A comparative perspective on recent trends in the history of education in Canada. *History of Education Quarterly*, Vol. 26, No. 1, 71–86.
- Harris, R.S. (1976). *A history of higher education in Canada 1663-1960*. ERIC Number: ED153574.
- Hegel, G.W.F. (1977). *Phenomenology of spirit*, trans. A.V. Miller. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Hoerner, J.L. (1970). *An historical review of liberal education*. Coral Gables, FL: University of Miami.
- Kezar, A. (2014). *How colleges change: Understanding, leading, and enacting change*. New York: Routledge.
- Kirby, D. (2009). Widening access: Making the transition from mass to universal post-secondary education in Canada. *Journal of Applied Research on Learning*, Vol. 2, Special Issue, Article 3. Retrieved from www.ccl-cca.ca/pdfs/JARL/Jarl-Vol2Art3-Kirby_EN.pdf.

- Knapper, C. & Crople, A.J. (2000). *Lifelong learning in higher education*. Sterling, VA: Stylus Publishing.
- Kovbasyuk, O. & Blessinger, P. (2013). *Meaning-centered education: International perspectives and explorations in higher education*. New York: Routledge.
- Kramer, L. (2014). The role, development, expansion, and importance of open education Resources: An HETL Interview with Larry Kramer. *International HETL Review*, Vol. 4. Retrieved from www.hetl.org/interview-articles/the-role-development-expansion-and-importance-of-open-education-resources-an-hetl-interview-with-larry-kramer/.
- Lee, H. & Knight, P.T. (1996). *Transforming higher education*. Pennsylvania: The Society for Research into Higher Education & Open University Press.
- Lucas, C.J. (2006). *American higher education: A history*. Second Edition. New York: Palgrave Macmillan.
- Marginson, S. (2006). Dynamics of national and global competition in higher education. *Higher Education*, Vol. 52, 1–39.
- Mazurek, K. & Winzer, M.A. (2006). *Schooling around the world: Debates, challenges, and practices*. New York: Pearson.
- Mokhtar, G. (1981). Paris: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. Retrieved from <http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0018/001842/184265eo.pdf>.
- Noble, D.F. (2001). *Digital diploma mills: The automation of higher education*. New York: Monthly Review Press.
- Palfrey, J. & Gasser, U. (2008). *Born digital: Understanding the first generation of digital natives*. New York: Basic Books.
- Palfreyman, D. & Tapper, T. (2009). *Structuring mass higher education: The role of elite institutions*. New York: Routledge.
- Polyzoi, E., Fullan, M., & Anchan, J.P. (2003). *Change forces in post-communist Eastern Europe: Education in transition*. New York: RoutledgeFalmer.
- Postman, N. (1993). *Technopoly: The surrender of culture to technology*. New York: Vintage Books.
- Roszak, T. (1986). *The cult of information: The folklore of computers and the true art of thinking*. New York: Pantheon Books.
- Sheehan, N.M. (1985). History of higher education in Canada. *The Canadian Journal of Higher Education*, Vol. XV–1, pp. 25–38.
- Skolnik, M.L. & Jones, G.A. (1991). A comparative analysis of arrangements for state coordination of higher education in Canada and the United States. *Journal of Higher Education*, Vol. 63, No. 2, 121–142.
- Stoll, C. (1995). *Silicon snake oil: Second thoughts on the information highway*. New York: Double Day.
- Tapscott, D. (1993). *Paradigm shift: The new promise of information technology*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Tapscott, D. (1996). *Digital economy: Promise and peril in the age of networked intelligence*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Tapscott, D. (1998). *Growing up digital: The rise of the net generation*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Tapscott, D. (2009). *Grown up digital: How the net generation is changing your world*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Thelin, J.R. (1976). *The cultivation of Ivey: A saga of the College of America*. Cambridge, MA: Shenkman Publishing Co.

14 John P. Anchan

- Trow, M. (1974). Problems in the transition from elite to mass higher education. Published in *General Report on the Conference on Future Structures of Post-Secondary Education*, 55–101. Paris: OECD.
- Trow, M. & Burrage, M. (2010). *Twentieth-century higher education: Elite to mass to universal*. Baltimore, MD: The Johns Hopkins University Press.
- Turkle, S. (1984). *The second self: Computers and the human spirit*. New York: Simon & Schuster.
- Turkle, S. (1995). *Life on the screen: Identity in the age of the internet*. New York: Simon & Schuster.
- Turkle, S. (2012). *Alone together: Why we expect more from technology and less from each other*. New York: Basic Books.
- UNESCO (1998). *World declaration on higher education for the twenty-first century: Vision and action*. Retrieved from www.unesco.org/education/educprog/wche/declaration_eng.htm.

References

Preface

Altbach, P.G., Gumport, P.J., & Berdahl, R.O. (2011). *American Higher Education in the Twenty-First Century: Social, Political, and Economic Challenges*. Baltimore, MD: The Johns Hopkins University Press.

Burke, P.J. (2012). *The Right to Higher Education: Beyond Widening Participation*. Abingdon: Routledge.

DeMillo, R.A. (2011). *Abelard to Apple: The Fate of American Colleges and Universities*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press.

Kezar, A. (2014). *How Colleges Change: Understanding, Leading, and Enacting Change*. New York: Routledge.

Kovbasyuk, O. & Blessinger, P. (2013). *Meaning-Centered Education: International Perspectives and Explorations in Higher Education*. New York: Routledge.

Kramer, L. (2014, February 25). *The Role, Development, Expansion, and Importance of Open Education Resources: An HETL Interview with Larry Kramer*. *The International HETL Review*. Vol. 4, Article 2. Retrieved from www.hetl.org/interview-articles/

Palfreyman, D. & Tapper, T. (2009). *Structuring Mass Higher Education: The Role of Elite Institutions*. New York: Routledge.

Polyzoi, E., Fullan, M., & Anchan, J.P. (2003). *Change Forces in Post-Communist Eastern Europe: Education in Transition*. New York: RoutledgeFalmer.

Trow, M. & Burrage, M. (2010). *Twentieth-Century Higher Education: Elite to Mass to Universal*. Baltimore, MD: The Johns Hopkins University Press.

UNESCO. (2009). *Global Education Digest 2007: Comparing Education Statistics Across the World*. Montreal: UNESCO Institute of Statistics.

1 An Introduction to Democratizing Higher Education

Altbach, P.G. & Knight, J. (2007). The internationalization of higher education: Motivations and realities. *Journal of Studies in International Education*, Vol. 11, No. 3/4, 290-305. Also: Highly recommended resource: Center for International Higher Education.

Altbach, P.G., Gumport, P.J., & Berdahl, R.O. (2011). *American higher education in the twenty-first century: Social, political, and economic challenges*. Baltimore, MD: The Johns Hopkins University Press.

Barnett, R. (Ed.) (2012). *The future university: Ideas and possibilities*. New York and Abingdon: Routledge.

Bauerlein, M. (2009). *The dumbest generation: How the digital age stupefies young Americans and jeopardizes our future - or, don't trust anyone under 30*. New York: Jeremy P. Tarcher/ Penguin.

12 John P. Anchan

Blessinger, P. & Kovbasyuk, O. (2012). Higher education needs to build global learning communities. *The Guardian*. Retrieved from www.theguardian.com/higher-education-

Bok, D. (2003). *Universities in the marketplace: The commercialization of higher education*. New York: Princeton University Press.

Bowen, W.G. (2013). *Higher education in the digital age*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.

Bruford, W.H. (1975). *The German tradition of self-cultivation: Bildung from Humboldt to Thomas Mann*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Burke, P.J. (2012). *The right to higher education: Beyond widening participation*. Abingdon: Routledge.

Carr, N. (2009). *The big switch: Rewiring the world, from Edison to Google*. New York: W.W. Norton & Company.

Carr, N. (2010). *The shallows: What the internet is doing to our brains*. New York: W.W. Norton & Company.

Chomsky, N. & Otero, C.P. (eds.) (2002). *Chomsky on democracy and education: Social theory, education and*

cultural change. New York: Routledge.

Clarke, M.L. (2012). Higher education in the ancient world. Routledge Library Editions: Education. Abingdon: Routledge. Retrieved from <http://books.google.ca/books?id=IX6tQE1CXrQC>.

Cuban, L. (2001). Oversold and underused: Computers in the classroom. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

de Wit, H. (ed.). (1995). Strategies for the internationalisation of higher education. A comparative study of Australia, Canada, Europe and the United States of America. A Report from the EAIE Secretariat, European Association for International Education, Amsterdam; Association of International Education Administrators, Carbondale, IL; Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, Paris. ERIC Number: ED398804.

Deardorff, D.K., de Wit, H., Heyl, J.D., & Adams, T. (2012). The SAGE handbook of international higher education. Los Angeles, CA: SAGE Publications.

DeMillo, R.A. (2011). Abelard to Apple: The fate of American colleges and universities. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press.

Dunning, P. (1997). Education in Canada: An overview. Ontario: Canadian Education Association.

Goodchild, L.F. & Harold S. (eds.) (1997). The history of higher education. Association for the Study of Higher Education. ERIC Number: ED449768.

Harrigan, P.J. (1986). A comparative perspective on recent trends in the history of education in Canada. *History of Education Quarterly*, Vol. 26, No. 1, 71-86.

Harris, R.S. (1976). A history of higher education in Canada 1663-1960. ERIC Number: ED153574.

Hegel, G.W.F. (1977). *Phenomenology of spirit*, trans. A.V. Miller. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Hoerner, J.L. (1970). An historical review of liberal education. Coral Gables, FL: University of Miami.

Kezar, A. (2014). *How colleges change: Understanding, leading, and enacting change*. New York: Routledge.

Kirby, D. (2009). Widening access: Making the transition from mass to universal postsecondary education in Canada. *Journal of Applied Research on Learning*, Vol. 2, Special Issue, Article 3. Retrieved from www.ccl-cca.ca/pdfs/JARL/Jar1-Vol2Art3-Kirby_EN.pdf.
Introduction to Democratizing Higher Education 13

Knapper, C. & Crople, A.J. (2000). *Lifelong learning in higher education*. Sterling, VA: Stylus Publishing.

Kovbasyuk, O. & Blessinger, P. (2013). *Meaning-centered education: International perspectives and explorations in higher education*. New York: Routledge.

Kramer, L. (2014). The role, development, expansion, and importance of open education Resources: An HETL Interview with Larry Kramer. *International HETL Review*, Vol. 4. Retrieved from www.hetl.org/interview-articles/the-role-development-

Lee, H. & Knight, P.T. (1996). *Transforming higher education*. Pennsylvania: The Society for Research into Higher Education & Open University Press.

Lucas, C.J. (2006). *American higher education: A history*. Second Edition. New York: Palgrave Macmillan.

Marginson, S. (2006). Dynamics of national and global competition in higher education. *Higher Education*, Vol. 52, 1-39.

Mazurek, K. & Winzer, M.A. (2006). *Schooling around the world: Debates, challenges, and practices*. New York: Pearson.

Mokhtar, G. (1981). Paris: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. Retrieved from <http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0018/001842/184265eo.pdf>.

Noble, D.F. (2001). *Digital diploma mills: The automation of higher education*. New York: Monthly Review Press.

Palfrey, J. & Gasser, U. (2008). *Born digital: Understanding the first generation of digital natives*. New York: Basic Books.

Palfreyman, D. & Tapper, T. (2009). *Structuring mass higher education: The role of elite institutions*. New York: Routledge.

Polyzoi, E., Fullan, M., & Anchan, J.P. (2003). *Change forces in post-communist Eastern Europe: Education in transition*. New York: RoutledgeFalmer.

Postman, N. (1993). *Technopoly: The surrender of culture to technology*. New York: Vintage Books.

Roszak, T. (1986). *The cult of information: The folklore of computers and the true art of thinking*. New York: Pantheon Books.

Sheehan, N.M. (1985). History of higher education in Canada. *The Canadian Journal of Higher Education*, Vol. XV-1, pp. 25-38.

Skolnik, M.L. & Jones, G.A. (1991). A comparative analysis of arrangements for state coordination of higher education in Canada and the United States. *Journal of Higher Education*, Vol. 63, No. 2, 121-142.

Stoll, C. (1995). *Silicon snake oil: Second thoughts on the information highway*. New York: Double Day.

Tapscott, D. (1993). *Paradigm shift: The new promise of information technology*. New York: McGraw-Hill.

Tapscott, D. (1996). *Digital economy: Promise and peril in the age of networked intelligence*. New York: McGraw-Hill.

Tapscott, D. (1998). *Growing up digital: The rise of the net generation*. New York: McGraw-Hill.

Tapscott, D. (2009). *Grown up digital: How the net generation is changing your world*. New York: McGraw-Hill.

Theelin, J.R. (1976). *The cultivation of Ivey: A saga of the College of America*. Cambridge, MA: Shenkman Publishing Co.

14 John P. Anchan

Trow, M. (1974). Problems in the transition from elite to mass higher education. Published in *General Report on the Conference on Future Structures of Post-Secondary Education*, 55-101. Paris: OECD.

Trow, M. & Burrage, M. (2010). *Twentieth-century higher education: Elite to mass to universal*. Baltimore, MD: The Johns Hopkins University Press.

Turkle, S. (1984). *The second self: Computers and the human*

spirit. New York: Simon & Schuster.

Turkle, S. (1995). *Life on the screen: Identity in the age of the internet*. New York: Simon & Schuster.

Turkle, S. (2012). *Alone together: Why we expect more from technology and less from each other*. New York: Basic Books.

UNESCO (1998). *World declaration on higher education for the twenty-first century: Vision and action*. Retrieved from www.unesco.org/education/educprog/wche/declaration_eng.htm.

2 Democratizing Higher Education in the United States: A Legacy of Democratic Learning

Amundson, K. (1991). Teaching Values and Ethics. American Association of School Administrators Critical Issues. Report 24. Arlington, VA: American Association of School Administrators.

Angelo, T. (1995, November). Reassessing (and Defining) Assessment. The AAHE Bulletin, 48(2), pp. 7-9.

Baldwin, J. (1985). The Price of the Ticket: Collected Nonfiction. New York: St. Martin's/ Marek.

Bloom, A. (1987). The Closing of the American Mind. New York: Simon & Schuster.

Bowen, W. (2013). Higher Education in the Digital Age. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.

Davidson, C. (2012). Now You See It: How Technology and Brain Science Will Transform Schools and Business for the 21st Century. New York: Penguin. Democratizing Higher Education in the US 29

Democratizing Education Network (DEN). Democracy Square, <http://democracy square.org/>.

D'Souza, D. (1998). Illiberal Education: The Politics of Race and Sex on Campus. New York: Free Press.

Gillespie, T. (2010). Doing Literary Criticism: Helping Students Engage with Challenging Texts. York, ME: Stenhouse Publishers.

Giroux, H. and Giroux, S. (2004). Take Back Higher Education: Race, Youth, and the Crisis of Democracy in the Post-Civil Rights Era. New York: Palgrave.

Gwaltney, J. (1986). The Dissenters: Voices from Contemporary America. New York: Random House.

Harris, M. (1970). Five Counterrevolutionists in Higher Education. Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press.

Hirsch, E.D. (1987). Cultural Literacy: What Every American Needs to Know. Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin.

hooks, bell. (1989). Talking Back: Thinking Feminist,

Thinking Black. Boston, MA: South End Press.

Horowitz, D. (2009). *One-Party Classroom: How Radical Professors at America's Top Colleges Indoctrinate Students and Undermine Our Democracy*. New York: Crown.

Hunter, J. (1991). *Culture Wars: The Struggle to Define America*. New York: Basic Books.

Kimball, R. (1990). *Tenured Radicals: How Politics Have Corrupted Our Higher Education*. New York: Harper and Row.

Kuh, G. (2008). *High-Impact Educational Practices: What They Are, Who Has Access to Them, and Why They Matter*. Washington, DC: AAC&U.

Lentricchia, F. and McLaughlin, T. (1989). *Critical Terms for Literary Study*. Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press.

Morrill, R. (1981). *Teaching Values in College*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass.

Rosenblatt, L. (1978). *The Reader, The Text, The Poem: The Transactional Theory of the Literary Work*. Carbondale, IL: Southern Illinois University Press.

Smith, T.V. (1970). Middle-Sized Values. In G. K. Smith, ed., *1945-1970: Twenty-Five Years*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass, pp. 19-33.

Staley, D. (2013, January). *Democratizing American Higher Education: The Legacy of the Morrill Land Grant Act. Origins: Current Events in Historical Perspective*, <http://origins.osu.edu>.

Talbott, C. (2014, January 28). "Folk singer, activist Pete Seeger dies in New York." *MSN News*, <http://music.msn.com/music>.

Trow, M. (1976). Higher Education and Moral Development. *AAUP Bulletin*, 62(1), pp. 20-27.

U.S. Department of Education, NCES (National Center for Educational Statistics), *Digest of Educational Statistics*, <http://nces.ed.gov>.

Young, R. (2006). *Dissent in America: The Voices that Shaped a Nation*. New York: Pearson Education.

3 Democratizing Higher Education in Canada: Quality and Educational Development

Alexitch, L. & Page, S. (1997). Faculty members' attitudes and perceptions about the quality of university education: An initial exploration. *Canadian Journal of Education*, 22(1), 82-88.

Altbach, P.G. (2010). The realities of mass higher education in a globalized world. In D.B. Johnstone (Ed.) *Higher education in a global society* (pp. 25-41). Northampton, MA: Edward Elgar Publishing.

Attis, D., Koproske, C. & Miller, C. (2012). *Understanding the MOOC trend: The adoption and impact of massive open online courses*. Washington, DC: The University Leadership Council, The Advisory Board Company.

AUCC (2011). *Trends in Higher Education: Volume 1- Enrolment*. Ottawa, ON: The Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada.

AUCC (2014). *Aboriginal education*. Retrieved April 18, 2014, from: www.aucc.ca/policy-issues/aboriginal-education/.

Barber, M., Donnelly, K. & Rizvi, S. (2013). *AN AVALANCHE IS COMING. Higher education and the revolution ahead*. Essay. Institute for Public Policy Research, UK.

Barr, R.B. & Tagg, J. (1995, Nov/Dec). From teaching to learning - A new paradigm for undergraduate education. *Change*, 13-25.

Baxter-Magolda, M.B. (1992). *Knowing and reasoning in college: Gender-related patterns in students' intellectual development*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass.

Biggs, J.B. & Tang, C. (2007). *Teaching for quality learning at university* (3rd ed.). Buckingham, UK: SRHE and Open University Press.

Canada's Economic Action Plan (2013). *Pathways to Education*. Retrieved from: <http://actionplan.gc.ca/en/initiative/pathways-education-canada>.

Canadian Undergraduate Survey Consortium (2004). *Survey of first-year university students*. Winnipeg, MB: Prairie Research Associates.

Clark, I.D., Moran, G., Skolnik, M.L. & Trick, D. (2009). Academic transformation: The forces reshaping higher education in Ontario. Montreal and Kingston: McGill-Queen's University Press. Democratizing Higher Education in Canada 41

Côté, J.E. & Allahar, A.L. (2007). Ivory tower blues: A university system in crisis. Toronto, ON: University of Toronto Press.

Cox, A.M. (2003). None of your business: The rise of the University of Phoenix and for-profit education—and why it will fail us all. In B. Johnson, P. Kavanagh & K. Mattson (Eds.) Steal this university: The rise of the corporate university and the academic labor movement (pp. 15-32). New York: Routledge.

Csikszentmihalyi, M. (1997). Flow and education. *NAMTA Journal*, 22(2), 2-35.

Entwistle, N., Skinner, D., Entwistle, D. & Orr, S. (2000). Conceptions and beliefs about good teaching: An integration of contrasting research areas. *Higher Education Research & Development*, 19(1), 5-26. doi: 10.1080/07294360050020444.

Ewell, P. (2010). Twenty years of quality assurance in higher education: What's happened and what's different? *Quality in Higher Education*, 16(2), 173-175.

FEED (2013). Faculty Engagement in Educational Development Summit. Retrieved from:

Fisher, D., Rubenson, K., Bernatchez, J., Clift, R., Jones, G., Lee, J., MacIvor, M., Merdith, J., Shanahan, T. & Trottier, C. (2006). Canadian federal policy and postsecondary education. Vancouver, BC: University of British Columbia, Faculty of Education.

Gibbs, G. & Coffey, M. (2004). The impact of training of university teachers on their teaching skills, their approach to teaching and the approach to learning of their students. *Active Learning in Higher Education*, 5, 87-100.

Goff, L. (2013). Quality assurance requirements in Ontario universities: How did we get here? In M. Kompf and P. Denicola (Eds.) *Critical issues in higher education: The next generation* (pp. 97-114). Rotterdam, The Netherlands: Sense.

Harvey, L. (2007). Quality culture, quality assurance and impact. In L. Bollaert, S. Brus, B. Curvale, L. Harvey, E. Helle, H. Toft Jensen, J. Komljenovic, A. Orphaides & A. Surssock (Eds.) *Embedding quality culture in higher education: A selection of papers from the 1st European forum for quality assurance* (pp. 81-84). Retrieved from: www.eua.be/

Hedges, C. (2009). *Empire of illusion: The end of literacy and the triumph of spectacle*. Toronto, ON: Knopf.

Kirby, D. (2008, May). Higher education in Canada: New millennium, new students, new directions. In 5th General Conference on the Idea of Education, Budapest, Hungary.

Kolomitra, K. (2013). *Educational developers and their use of learning theories: Understandings and practices*. Dissertation. Graduate Department of Curriculum, Teaching and Learning, Ontario Institute for Studies in Education, University of Toronto.

Knapper, C.K. (2013). The impact of training on teacher effectiveness: Canadian practices and policies. In E. Simon & G. Pleschová (Eds.) *Teacher development in higher education: Existing programs, program impact, and future trends* (pp. 53-68). New York and London: Routledge.

Kymlicka, W. (2010). *The current state of multiculturalism in Canada and research themes on Canadian multiculturalism 2008-2010*. Ottawa, ON: Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada.

Lindquist, J. (1978). *Strategies for change*. Berkeley, CA: Pacific Soundings Press.

Looker, E.D. & Thiessen, V. (2003). *The digital divide in Canadian schools: Factors affecting student access to and use of information technology*. Ottawa, ON: Research Data Centres, Statistics Canada.

McAlpine, L. (2006). Coming of age in a time of super-complexity (with apologies to both Mead and Barnett). *International Journal for Academic Development*, 11(2), 123-127.

Marton, F. & Säljö, R. (1976a). On qualitative differences in learning I. Outcome and process. *British Journal of Educational Psychology*, 46(1), 4-11. doi: 10.1111/j.2044-8279.1976.tb02980.x.

Marton, F. & Säljö, R. (1976b). On qualitative differences in learning II. Outcome as a function of the learner's conception of the task. *British Journal of Educational Psychology*, 46(2), 115-127. doi: 10.1111/j.2044-8279.1976.tb02304.x.

Morgan, G. (2014, April 6). Rising to the challenge of Canada's skills shortage. *The Globe and Mail*. Retrieved from: www.theglobeandmail.com/report-on-business/economy/

Newton, J. (2010). A tale of two 'qualitys': Reflections on the quality revolution in higher education. *Quality in Higher Education*, 16(1), 51-53. doi: 10.1080/13538321003679499.

OECD (2013). Country note—Canada. education at a glance 2013: OECD indicators. Retrieved from: www.oecd.org/edu/Canada_EAG2013%20Country%20Note.pdf.

O'Neill, G. (2010). Initiating curriculum revision: Exploring the practices of educational developers. *International Journal for Academic Development*, 15(1), 61-71.

Ontario Universities Council on Quality Assurance (2010). *Quality Assurance Framework*. Retrieved from:

Perry, W.G. (1970). *Forms of intellectual and ethical development in the college years: A scheme*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass.

Ramsden, P. (1979). Student learning and perceptions of the academic environment. *Higher Education*, 8, 411-427.

Roy, D., Borin, P. & Kustra, E. (2007). Assisting curriculum change through departmental initiatives. *New Directions for Teaching and Learning*, 112, 21-32. doi: 10.1002/tl.295.

Shakya, Y.B., Wilson, R., Zahoorunissa, Z., Dahy, S.M.A.A., Almeida, A., White, C., Galabuzi, G.E., Landolt, P., Siddiqui, S., Koch, A., Joly, M.-P. & Alley, S. (2013). *Where are the good jobs? Ten case stories of 'working rough, living poor'*. Toronto, ON: Access Alliance Multicultural Health and Community Services.

Shanahan, T. & Jones, G.A. (2007). Shifting roles and approaches: Government coordination of post-secondary education in Canada, 1995-2006, *Higher Education Research*

& Development, 26(1), 31-43. doi:
10.1080/07294360601166794.

Shuell, T.J. (1986). Cognitive conceptions of learning.
Review of Educational Research, 56(4), 411-436. doi:
10.3102/00346543056004411.

Skeff, K.M., Stratos, G.A. & Mount, J.F.S. (2007). Faculty
development in medicine: A field in evolution. Teaching
and Teacher Education: An International Journal of Research
and Studies, 23(3), 280-285.

Smith, S.L. (1991). Report of the Commission of Inquiry on
Canadian University Education. Ottawa, ON: Association of
Universities and Colleges of Canada.

Talbert, R. (2014, April 1). Toward a common definition of
"flipped learning". The Chronicle of Higher Education.
Retrieved from: <http://chronicle.com/blognetwork/>

Tapscott, D. (2009). Grown up digital: How the net
generation is changing your world. New York: McGraw-Hill.

Trigwell, K. & Shale, S. (2004). Student learning and the
scholarship of university teaching. Studies in Higher
Education, 29(4), 523-536. Democratizing Higher Education
in Canada 43

Webster-Wright, A. (2009). Reframing professional
development through understanding authentic professional
learning. Review of Educational Research, 79(2), 702-739.

Wilcox, S. (1997). Learning from our past: The history of
educational development in Canadian universities.
Occasional Papers in Higher Education Number 8. Occasional
Paper Series. Canada; Manitoba.

Wolf, P. (2007). A model for facilitating curriculum
development in higher education: A faculty-driven,
data-informed, and educational developer-supported
approach. New Directions for Teaching and Learning, 112,
15-20. doi: 10.1002/tl.294.

Wolf, P., Hill, A. & Evers, F. (2006). A handbook for
curriculum assessment. Guelph, ON: University of Guelph
Publications.

Wormald, M. (2013). Emergence of Canadian Research
University. College Quarterly, 16(3). Retrieved from
www.collegequarterly.ca/2013-vol16-num03-summer/wormald.

html.

4 Democratization in European Higher Education: The Past, Present, and Future of the Bologna Process

Camilleri, A. F. (2010). Conclusions and recommendations. In A. F. Camilleri & K. Mühleck (Eds.), *Evolving diversity. An overview of equitable access to higher education in Europe* (pp. 95-111). Brussels: The EQUINET Consortium.

EMCHE (European Ministers in Charge of Higher Education). (2001). *Towards the European Higher Education Area. Communiqué of the Meeting of European Ministers in charge of Higher Education in Prague on May 19th 2001.* www.eua.be/fileadmin/user_upload/

EME (European Ministers of Education). (1999). *The Bologna Declaration.*

EMRHE (European Ministers Responsible for Higher Education). (2003). *Realising the European Higher Education Area. Communiqué of the Conference of Ministers responsible for Higher Education in Berlin on 19th September 2003.* www.eua.be/fileadmin/user_upload/

EMRHE (European Ministers Responsible for Higher Education). (2005). *Achieving the goals. Communiqué of the Conference of European Ministers responsible for Higher Education. Bergen, 19-20 May 2005.* www.bologna-bergen2005.no/Docs/00-Main_doc/050520_Bergen_Communique.pdf (April 15, 2014).

EMRHE (European Ministers Responsible for Higher Education). (2007). *London Communiqué. Towards the European Higher Education Area: responding to challenges in a globalised world.* www.cicic.ca/docs/bologna/2007LondonCommunique.en.pdf (April 15, 2014).

EMRHE (European Ministers Responsible for Higher Education). (2009). *Leuven Communiqué. The Bologna Process 2020 - The European Higher Education Area in the new decade.*

EMRHE (European Ministers Responsible for Higher Education). (2012). *Making the most of our potential: Consolidating the European Higher Education Area. Bucharest Communiqué.*

EUA (European University Association). (1999). *Project*

report: Trends in learning structures in higher education.
www.eua.be/eua/jsp/en/upload/OFFDOC_BP_trend_I.1068715136182.pdf (April 15, 2014).

EUA (European University Association). (2003). Graz Declaration - Forward from Berlin: The role of universities.
www.eua.be/fileadmin/user_upload/files/EUA1_documents/COM_PUB_Graz_publication_final.1069326105539.pdf (June 29, 2010).

EUA (European University Association). (2005). Glasgow Declaration - Strong universities for a strong Europe.
www.eua.be/fileadmin/user_upload/files/EUA1_documents/Glasgow_Declaration.1114612714258.pdf (April 15, 2014).

EUA (European University Association). (2007). Lisbon Declaration - Europe's universities beyond 2010: diversity with a common purpose.
www.eua.be/fileadmin/user_upload/files/Lisbon_Convention/Lisbon_Declaration.pdf (April 15, 2014).

EUA (European University Association). (2008). European universities' charter on lifelong learning. Brussels: EUA.

EUA (European University Association). (2010). Budapest-Vienna Declaration on the European Higher Education Area.
www.ond.vlaanderen.be/hogeronderwijs/bologna/2010_conference/documents/Budapest-Vienna_Declaration.pdf (April 15, 2014).

EUA (European University Association). (2011a). Impact of the economic crisis on European universities. Update: first semester 2011.
www.eua.be/Libraries/Governance_Autonomy_Funding/Economic_monitoring_June2011.sflb.as (April 15, 2014).

EUA (European University Association). (2011b). EUA's monitoring of the impact of the economic crisis on public funding for universities in Europe.

Eurostat. (2009). Europe in figures. Eurostat yearbook 2009. Luxembourg: Office for Official Publications of the European Communities. <http://epp.eurostat.ec>.

Eurostat. (2011a). EU labour force survey database. User guide. <http://circa.europa.eu/irc/>

Eurostat. (2011b). Indicators of immigrant integration. A pilot study. Eurostat methodologies and working papers. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the European Union.

Eurostat. (2012). Educational attainment, outcomes and returns of education. http://epp.eurostat.ec.europa.eu/cache/ITY_SDDS/EN/edat_esms.htm (April 15, 2014).

Eurostudent. (2008). Social and economic conditions of student life in Europe. www.eurostudent.eu/download_files/documents/Synopsis_of_Indicators_EIII.pdf (April 15, 2014).

Eurostudent. (2011). Social and economic conditions of student life in Europe. www.eurostudent.eu/results/reports (April 15, 2014).

Eurydice. (2010). Focus on Higher Education in Europe. The impact of the Bologna Process. Brussels: Education, Audiovisual and Culture Executive Agency.

Eurydice. (2012). The European Higher Education Area in 2012: Bologna Process Implementation Report. Brussels: Education, Audiovisual and Culture Executive Agency.

60 María Luisa Pérez Cañado

Green, M., Eckel, P., & Barblan, A. (2002). The brave new (and smaller) world of higher education: A transatlantic view. www.eua.be/fileadmin/user_upload/files/EUA1_documents/brave-new-world.1069322743534.pdf (April 15, 2014).

Healey, N. M. (2008). Is higher education really 'internationalising'? *Higher Education*, 55, 333-355.

Iglesias de Ussel, J., de Miguel, J. M., & Trinidad, A. (2009). *Sistemas y políticas de educación superior*. Madrid: Consejo Económico y Social.

Jacob, M. & Reimer, D. (2011). Differentiation in higher education and its consequences for social inequality: introduction to a special issue. *Higher Education*, 61(3), 223-227.

Ma, W. (2008). The University of California at Berkeley: An emerging global research university. *Higher Education Policy*, 21, 65-81.

Magalhães, A. M. (2014). Scenarios, dilemmas, and pathways to European Higher Education. In A. Teodoro & M. Guilherme (Eds.), *European and Latin American Higher Education between mirrors. Conceptual frameworks and policies of equity and social cohesion* (pp. 109-124). Rotterdam: Sense Publishers.

Reichert, S. (2009). *Institutional diversity in European higher education. Tensions and challenges for policy makers and institutional leaders*. Brussels: European University Association.

Usher, A. & Cervenán, A. (2005). *Global higher education rankings 2005*. Toronto, ON: Educational Policy Institute.

Usher, A. & Medow, J. (2010). *Global higher education rankings 2010. Affordability and accessibility in comparative perspective*. Toronto, ON: Higher Education Strategy Associates.

Veiga, A. (2014). Researching the Bologna Process through the lens of the policy cycle. In A. Teodoro & M. Guilherme (Eds.), *European and Latin American Higher Education between mirrors. Conceptual frameworks and policies of equity and social cohesion* (pp. 91-108). Rotterdam: Sense Publishers.

Veugelers, R. (2011). *A policy agenda for improving access to higher education in the EU*. Brussels: European Expert Network on Economics of Education.

5 South Europe Higher Education: Portugal and Its Peripheral Regions

Abreu, S.M. (2011). Alunos com necessidades especiais: Estudo Exploratório sobre a inclusão no ensino superior. Unpublished master's thesis, Universidade da Madeira, Funchal.

Cabrito, B. (1995). Financiamento do Ensino Superior. Condição social e despesas de educação dos estudantes universitários em Portugal. Lisboa: Educa.

Caldeira, J. (2012). Do princípio da igualdade nos contingentes especiais de acesso ao ensino superior. O teste da afirmação positiva. Verbojuridico.

Castro, A., Seixas, A. & Neto, A. (2010). Políticas Educativas em Contextos Globalizados: A expansão do ensino superior em Portugal e no Brasil. Revista Portuguesa de Pedagogia, 44(1), 37-61.

Cerdeira, L. (2005). O financiamento do ensino superior português. A partilha de custos. Dissertação de Doutoramento. Universidade de Lisboa: Faculdade de Psicologia e de Ciências da Educação.

Clancy, P. & Goastellec, G. (2007). Exploring access and equity in higher education: Policy and performance in a comparative perspective. Higher Education Quarterly, 61(2), 136-154.

Conselho Nacional de Educação (National Council of Education) (2012). Estado da Educação 2012. Autonomia e Descentralização. Ministério da Educação e Ciência.

Espadinha, A.C. (2010). Modelo de atendimento às necessidades educativas especiais baseado na tecnologia: Estudo de caso centrado em alunos de baixa visão. Unpublished master's thesis, Faculdade de Motricidade Humana, Universidade Técnica de Lisboa, Lisboa.

European Commission, Eurydice & Eurostat (2007). Key data on higher education in Europe - 2007. Brussels: European Commission.

Eurostudent (2008). Data reporting module EUROSTUDENT III (2005-2008). National Profiles Portugal. Hanover.

Eurydice (2005). Summary sheets on education systems in Europe. Portugal. Retrieved from

Faria, C.P. (2012). Inclusão de alunos com necessidades educativas especiais no ensino superior: Estudo exploratório sobre as perceções dos docentes. Unpublished master's thesis, Universidade da Madeira, Funchal. South Europe Higher Education 73

Ferrari, M. & Sekkel, M. (2007). Educação inclusiva no ensino superior: um novo desafio. *Psicologia: Ciência e Profissão*, 27(4), 636-647.

GPEARI (2011). *Produção científica Portuguesa, 1990-2010: Séries Estatísticas*. Lisboa: GPEARI.

Heitor, M. & Horta, H. (2012). Democratizing higher education and the access to science: The Portuguese reform 2006-2010. *Higher Education Policy*, 1-19. Doi: 10.1057/hep.2013.21.

Instituto Nacional de Estatística (National Institute of Statistics) (2002). *Censos 2001: Resultados Definitivos*. Lisboa.

Machado, F., Costa, A., Mauritti, R., Martins, S., Casanova, J. & Almeida, J. (2003). Classes sociais e estudantes universitários: Origens, oportunidades e orientações. *Revista Crítica de Ciências Sociais*, 46, 45-80.

Mauritti, R. (2003). Caracterização e origens sociais. In J. Ferreira, P. Ávila, J. Casanova, A. Costa, F. Machado, S. Martins e R. Mauritti (Eds), *Diversidade na Universidade. Um inquérito aos estudantes de Licenciatura* (pp. 51-62). Oeiras: Celta Editora.

OECD (2007). *Reviews of national policies of education - Tertiary education in Portugal*. Paris: OECD.

Pascueiro, L. (2009). Breve contextualização ao tema da democratização do acesso ao ensino superior: A presença de novos públicos em contextos universitários. *Educação, sociedade e cultura*, 28, 31-52.

Pires, L.A. (2007). A caminho de um ensino superior inclusivo? A experiência e perceções dos estudantes com deficiência: Estudo de caso. Unpublished master's thesis, Faculdade de Motricidade Humana, Lisboa.

Pires, L.A. (2009). Levantamento nacional dos apoios aos estudantes com deficiência no ensino superior. Paper

presented at the 1st Seminar GTAEDES: Contributions to an inclusive university, Humanities Faculty at University of Lisbon, Lisbon.

Rosa, M., Veiga, A. & Amaral, A. (2004). Portugal. In J. Huisman & M.C. Van der Wende (Eds), *On cooperation and competition: National and European policies for the internationalization of higher education*. ACA Papers on International Cooperation in Education (pp. 139-163). Bonn: Lemmens.

Sobrinho, J. (2013). Educação Superior: Bem-público, equidade e democratização. *Avaliação*, 18(1), 107-126.

Sousa, I. (2011). *Processo de Bolonha e Mudanças na Educação Superior: Um estudo no ensino superior politécnico português*. Tese de doutoramento. Lisboa: Universidade Lusófona de Humanidades e Tecnologias.

Teixeira, P., Rosa, M. & Amaral, A. (2006). The broader church? Expansion, access and cost-sharing in higher education. In P. Teixeira, D.B. Johnstone, M.J. Rosa & H. Vossensteyn (Eds), *Cost-sharing and accessibility in higher education: a fairer deal?* (pp. 241-264). Douro Series. Dordrecht, The Netherlands: Springer.

Urbano, C. (2011). A (id)entidade do ensino superior politécnico em Portugal: Da Lei de Bases do Sistema Educativo à Declaração de Bolonha. *Sociologia: Problemas e Práticas*, 66, 95-115.

6 Democratizing Higher Education in the United Kingdom: A Case Study

Anyangwe, E. (2012) The university of 2020: predicting the future of higher education. Available at

Barber, M., Donnelly, K. and Rizvi, S. (2013) An avalanche is coming: higher education and the revolution ahead. London: IPPR.

Brennan, J., Enders, J., Valimaa, J., Musselin, C. and Teichler, U. (2008) Higher education looking forward: an agenda for future research. Strasbourg: European Science Foundation.

Brennan, J., Durazzi, N. and Séné, T. (2013) Things we know and don't know about the wider benefits of higher education: a review of the recent literature. BIS Research 133.

Brown, N., Corney, M. and Stanton, G. (2004) Breaking out of the silos: 14-30 education and skills policy. London: Nigel Brown Associates.

Coiffait, L. (ed.) (2012) Blue skies: new thinking about the future of higher education. A collection of short articles by leading commentators, UK 2012 edition. London: Pearson.

Committee on Higher Education (1963) Higher education: report of the Committee appointed by the Prime Minister under the Chairmanship of Lord Robbins 1961-63, Cmnd. 2154. London: HMSO.

Crawford, C. (2012) Socio-economic gaps in HE participation: how have they changed over time? London: Institute for Fiscal Studies.

Croxford, L. and Raffe, D. (2011a) Applicants and entrants through UCAS to the UK's differentiated full-time HE system 1996-2010. Working Paper 1. Available at www.ces.ed.ac.uk/research/DIFFHE/index.htm (accessed on 5 February 2014).

Croxford, L. and Raffe, D. (2011b) The social, demographic and educational characteristics of applicants and entrants to full-time HE in the UK 1996-2010. Working Paper 2. Available at www.ces.ed.ac.uk/research/DIFFHE/index.htm (accessed on 5 February 2014).

Dent, P., Garton, L., Hooley, T., Leonard, C., Marriott, J. and Moore, N. (2013) Higher education outreach to widen participation: toolkits for practitioners: Overview, 2nd edition HEFCE: Bristol.

Gorard, S., Smith, E., May, H., Thomas, L., Adnett, N. and Slack, K. (2006) Review of widening participation research: addressing the barriers to participation in higher education. Bristol: HEFCE.

Green, D. (ed.) (1994) What is quality in higher education? London: SRHE.

HEFCE (2013) Higher education in England: impact of the 2012 reforms (2013/03). Bristol: HEFCE. Available at: www.hefce.ac.uk/about/intro/abouthighereducation/inengland/impact (accessed on 5 February 2014).

Hemingway, E. (1926/2006) The sun also rises. New York: Scribner.

HESA (2014a) Higher education student enrolments and qualifications obtained at higher education institutions in the United Kingdom for the academic year 2012/13. Cheltenham: Higher Education Statistics Agency.

HESA (2014b) Staff at higher education institutions in the United Kingdom 2012/13. Cheltenham: Higher Education Statistics Agency.

Holmwood, J. (2013) Unbundling the university. Available at <http://publicuniversity.org.uk/2013/03/14/unbundling-the-university/> (accessed on 5 February 2014).

Institute of Fiscal Studies (2008) Racing away? Income inequality and the evolution of high incomes, Briefing Notes 76.

IPPR (2013) A critical path: securing the future of higher education in England. London: Institute for Public Policy Research.

Kelly, U., McLellan, D. and McNicoll, I. (2009) The impact of higher education institutions on the UK economy, 4th Report. Glasgow: University of Strathclyde.

Kennie, T. and Price, I. (2012) Disruptive innovation and the higher education ecosystem post-2012. London: LFHE.

Lucas, S. (2001) Effectively maintained inequality: educational transitions, track mobility and social background effects, *American Journal of Sociology*, 106, pp. 1642-1690.

NUSScotland (2012) *Unlocking Scotland's potential*. Edinburgh: NUSScotland. Democratizing Higher Education in the UK 91

The Observatory on Borderless Higher Education (2014) *TNE and the Transnational & Distance Education Barometer*. Available at www.obhe.ac.uk/newsletters/tne_and_the_tne_barometer (accessed on 5 February 2014).

OECD (2013) *Education at a glance 2013: OECD indicators*. OECD Publishing. Available at <http://dx.doi.org/10.1787/eag-2013-en>.

OFFA (n.d.) *History*. Office for Fair Access (OFFA). Available at www.offa.org.uk/about/background/ (accessed on 17 November 2014).

Ramsden, B. (2012) *Institutional diversity in UK higher education*. London: HEPI.

Reay, D., David, M.E. and Ball, S. (2005) *Degrees of choice: social class, race and gender in higher education*. Stoke on Trent: Trentham Books.

Shavit, Y., Arum, R. and Gamoran, A. (2007) *Stratification in higher education: a comparative study*. Stanford: Stanford University Press.

Times Higher Education (2014) *University applicant numbers hit near-record levels*. Available at

Toynbee, P. and Walker, D. (2008) *Unjust rewards: Exposing greed and inequality in Britain today*. London: Granta Books.

UCAS (2013) *UCAS undergraduate 2013 end of cycle report*. Cheltenham: UCAS. Available at

UCAS (2014) *UK application rates by country, region, sex, age and background (2014 cycle, January deadline)*. Cheltenham: UCAS. Available at wwwucas.com/news-events/

UUK (Universities UK) (2013) *The funding environment for universities: an assessment*. London: UUK.

Watson, D. (2006) How to think about widening participation in UK higher education. Bristol: HEFCE.

Wolf, A. (2003) Does education matter? Myths about education and economic growth. London: Penguin.

7 Higher Education in Scandinavia: A Case Study

Andersen, H. L. & Jacobsen, J. C. (2012). Central concepts in the international educational discourse: a political frame [Centrale begreber i den internationale uddannelsesdiskurs: en politisk rammesætning]. In H. L. Andersen & J. C. Jacobsen (Eds.), *Educational quality in a globalized world - entry of the knowledge economy in higher education [Uddannelseskvalitet i en globaliseret verden - vidensøkonomiens indtog i de videregående uddannelser]* (pp. 17-30). Copenhagen: Samfundslitteratur. Higher Education in Scandinavia 109

Andreasen, L. B. & Nielsen, J. L. (2013). Dimensions of problem based learning - dialogue and online collaboration in projects. *Journal of Problem Based Learning in Higher Education*, 1(1), 210-229. Retrieved from: <http://ojs.aub.aau.dk/index.php/pbl/article/view/283>.

Buhl, M. & Andreasen, L. B. (2010). e-Learning for lifelong learning in Denmark. In B. Kim (Ed.), *e-ASEM White Paper: e-Learning for lifelong learning* (pp. 29-103). Seoul: KNOU Press.

Clark, C. (2009). *Iron kingdom: the rise and downfall of Prussia, 1600-1947*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Christiansen, F. V., Harboe, T., Horst, S., Krogh, L. & Sarauw, L. L. (2013). Development traits in the role of the university [Udviklingstendenser i universitetets rolle]. In L. Rienecker, P. S. Jørgensen, J. Dolin & G. H. Ingerslev (Eds.), *University pedagogy [Universitetspædagogik]* (pp. 17-41). Frederiksberg: Samfundslitteratur.

Danish Productivity Commission [Produktivitetskommissionen] (2013). *Education and innovation [Uddannelse og innovation. Analyserapport 4]*. Copenhagen: Produktivitetskommissionen.

Dobson, I. R. (2010). FINLAND: students: too old and too slow? In *University World News* 25 April 2010, Issue No. 121. Retrieved from: www.universityworldnews.com/article.php?story=20100424175106129.

Dysthe, O. & Webler, W. (2010). Pedagogical issues from Humboldt to Bologna: the case of Norway and Germany. *Higher Education Policy*, 23(2), 247-270.

Eurostat (2014). Education and training. European Commission. Retrieved from: <http://>

Fägerlind, I. & Strömqvist, G. (2004) Higher education reform in the global context - what ever happened to the Nordic model? In I. Fägerlind & G. Strömqvist (Eds.). Reforming higher education in the Nordic countries - studies of change in Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway and Sweden. International Institute for Educational Planning, UNESCO. Retrieved from: <http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0013/001390/139015e.pdf>.

Government of Norway (2014). Universities and university colleges. Retrieved from: www.

Grove, J. (2011). Last of the free: will Norway's universal no-fee policy endure? In Times Higher Education, October 13, 2011. Retrieved from: www.timeshighereducation.co.uk/417752.article.

Hauptman, A. M. & Kim, Y. (2009). Cost, commitment, and attainment in higher education. An international comparison. Boston, MA: Jobs for the future. Retrieved from: <http://files.eric.ed.gov/fulltext/ED505346.pdf>.

Hedin, S. (2009). Overview of Nordic higher education institutions. In Higher education institutions as drivers of regional development in the Nordic countries. (Nordregio Working Paper 2009:3). Stockholm: Nordregio.

Husén, T. (1999). The quality dimension of higher education: a Swedish perspective. In I. Fägerlind, I. Holmesland & G. Strömqvist (Eds.) Higher education at the crossroads. Tradition or transformation? (pp. 1-13). Stockholm: Stockholm University, Institute of International Education.

Ministry of Business and Growth, Denmark (2013). Denmark at work. Report on growth and competitiveness 2013 [Danmark i arbejde. Redegørelse om vækst og konkurrenceevne 2013]. Copenhagen: Erhvervs- og vækstministeriet.

Nilsson, J.-E. (2006). Higher education in the Nordic countries. In The role of universities in regional innovation systems - a Nordic perspective (pp. 29-54). Copenhagen: Copenhagen Business School Press.

110 Jørgen Lerche Nielsen and Lars Birch Andreassen

Nyborg, P. (2007). Higher education in Norway. Fifty years of development. English resumé of: Universitets- og højskolesamarbeid i en brytningstid: Femti års utvikling. Oslo: UNIPUB.

OECD (2013). Education at a glance 2013: OECD Indicators. Paris: OECD Publishing.

OECD (2014). OECD economic surveys: Denmark 2013. Paris: OECD Publishing.

Olesen, H. S. & Jensen, J. H. (Eds.) (1999). Project studies - a late modern university reform? Frederiksberg: Roskilde University Press.

Rangnes, K. & Haraldsen, K. B. (2006). Reform of the quality of higher education in Norway - implications for the library teaching. Paper presented at Creating Knowledge IV. Empowering the student through cross-institutional collaboration, Copenhagen, August 16-18, 2006. Retrieved from: www.ck-iv.dk/papers/RangnesHaraldsen%20Reform%20of%20the%20higher%20education%20in.pdf.

Rasmussen, P. (2014). Accreditation and expansion in Danish higher education. Nordic Studies in Education, 2014(3), 201-212.

Schmidt, E. K. (2006). Higher education in Scandinavia. In J.J.F. Forest & P.G. Altbach (Eds.), International handbook of higher education, part two: regions and countries (pp. 517-537). Dordrecht, Netherlands: Springer.

Statistical Agency of Denmark [Danmarks Statistik] (2014). 65 years in numbers [65 år i tal - Danmark siden 2. verdenskrig]. Copenhagen: Danmarks Statistik.

Swedish Higher Education Authority [Universitetskanslersämbetet] (2013). Higher education in Sweden - 2013 status report. Report no. 2013:3. Stockholm: Universitetskanslersämbetet. Retrieved from: <http://english.uk-ambetet.se/download/18.1c251de913ecec40e780003403/annual-report-2013-ny.pdf>.

Thune, C. (2001). Quality assurance of higher education in Denmark. In D. Dunkerly & W. S. Wong (Eds.), Global perspectives on quality in higher education (pp. 70-89). Aldershot: Ashgate Publishers.

Trow, M. (2010). Twentieth-century higher education. Elite to mass to universal. Ed. by M. Burrage. Baltimore, MD:

8 Higher Education in New Zealand: A Case Study of the Land of the Long White Cloud

Ako Aotearoa National Centre for Tertiary Teaching Excellence (n.d.) www.akoaooteaoroa.ac.nz (accessed 16 April 2014).

Bishop, R., Berryman, M., Cavanagh, T. and Teddy, L. (2009) Addressing educational disparities facing Maori students in New Zealand, *Teaching and Teacher Education* 25 (5), 734-742.

Chu, C., Abella, I.S. and Paurini, S. (2013) Educational Practices that Benefit Pacific Learners in Tertiary Education: Research Report, Ako Aotearoa, National Centre for Tertiary Teaching Excellence, Wellington, New Zealand.

Daniel, J. (2013) MOOCs, Media and the Democratization of Higher Education, Keynote Presentation, Worldviews Conference Global Trends in Media and Higher Education 2013, Toronto June 19-21.

Education Act 1989

Gorst, J.E. (1864) The Maori King quoted in Sinclair, K. (1980) New Zealand declared a British colony, *History Today* 30 (7), www.historytoday.com/keith-sinclair/new-zealand-declared-british-colony (accessed 10 November 2013).

Grey, S. and Scott, J. (2012) When the Government Steers the Market: Implications for NTEU's Future of Higher Education Conference, 22-23 February 2012, University of Sydney, Australia.

Hayne, H. (2013) Vice-Chancellor's Comment, *Otago Magazine*, University of Otago, www.otago.ac.nz/otagomagazine/issue35/vc-comment (accessed 5 January 2014).

Holmes, C. (2013) Has the expansion of higher education led to greater economic growth?, *National Institute Economic Review* 224 (1).

Hood, D. (2007) Retention and Achievement of Maori Students in Secondary Schooling report to Te Kotahitanga, www.tekotahitanga.tki.org.nz (accessed 10 December 2013).

International Student Enrolments in New Zealand (2013) www.educationcounts.govt.nz (accessed 18 January 2014).

King, M. (2003) *The Penguin History of New Zealand*, Penguin Books, London, UK.

Kirkwood, H. (2011) *Quality in common: reflections on findings from NZUAAU Academic Audits 2000-2011*. New Zealand Academic Audit Unit, Wellington, New Zealand.

Liyanagunawardena, T.R., Adams, A.A. and Williams, S.A. (2013) MOOCs: a systematic study of the published literature 2008-2012, *The International Review of Research in Open and Distance Learning* 14 (3), www.irrodl.org (accessed 19 January 2014).

McCutcheon, S. (2012) Stuart McCutcheon: International students not answer to uni funding, *The New Zealand Herald*, 30 May.

Mahoney, P. (2003) *Tertiary Education Funding - Overview of Recent Reform*, Parliament Library.

Meadows, R. (2013) Bitter pill should be swallowed www.stuff.co.nz/business/money/8197323/bitter-pill-should-be-swallowed (accessed 4 January 2014).

Ministry of Education (2006) *Nga haeata matauranga: Annual Report on Maori Education*. Ministry of Education, Wellington, New Zealand.

Ministry of Education (2010) *Domestic students enrolled by attendance status and selected characteristics*, ENR 17. Ministry of Education, Wellington, New Zealand,

Ministry of Education (2013) *The New Zealand Education System: An Overview*. Ministry of Education, Wellington, New Zealand.

124 Lorraine Stefani

Ministry of Education NZ (2013) www.minedu.govt.nz (accessed 20 November 2014).

Morley, L. (2012) *Imagining the university of the future*, in *The Future University: Ideas and Possibilities* (Ed. Barnett, R.) (pp. 26-35), Routledge, New York and London.

National Survey of Student Engagement (2014) <http://nsse.iub.edu/html/about/cfm> (accessed 20 November 2014).

New Zealand History (2014)
www.nzhistory.net.nz/politics/treaty-of-waitangi (accessed 14 January 2014).

Onikama, D.L., Hammond, D.W. and Koki, S. (1998) Family Involvement in Education: A Synthesis of Research for Pacific Educators. Pacific Resources for Education and Learning, US Department of Education, Washington, DC.

Profile and Trends: New Zealand's Tertiary Education Sector (2012) Ministry of Education, Wellington, New Zealand.

QS World University Rankings (2013/2014)
www.topuniversities.com/universityrankings (accessed 12 January 2014).

Radloff, A. (Ed.) (2011) Student Engagement in New Zealand's Universities. Australian Council for Educational Research (ACER), Melbourne, Australia.

Scott, D. and Gini, P. (2010) How does New Zealand's education system compare? OECD's Education at a Glance. Ministry of Education, Wellington, New Zealand.

Sinclair, K. (1980) New Zealand declared a British colony, History Today, 30 (7),

Statistics New Zealand (2012) www.stats.govt.nz (accessed 12 December 2013).

Statistics New Zealand (2013) www.stats.govt.nz (accessed 14 January 2014).

Statistics New Zealand (2014) www.stats.govt.nz (accessed 27 March 2014).

Statistics New Zealand and Ministry of Pacific Island Affairs (2010) Demographics of New Zealand's Pacific Population. Wellington, New Zealand.

Tertiary Education Commission: Statement of Intent (2012/13-2014/15) www.tec.govt.nz/Documents/Publications/Statement-of-Intent-2012.pdf (accessed 10 January 2014).

Tertiary Education Strategy (2010-2015)
www.minedu.govt.nz/NZEducationPolicies/TertiaryEducationStrategy (accessed 25 January 2014).

Te Wananga O Aotearoa (n.d.) www.two.ac.nz/Te-Whare.aspx
(accessed 3 November 2013).

The Economic Impact of International Education (2012/13)
www.newzealandgovt.nz (accessed 14 April 2014).

UK Student Engagement Survey (2014)
[www.heacademy.ac.uk/resources/detail/
engagement_survey/pilot_call_2014](http://www.heacademy.ac.uk/resources/detail/engagement_survey/pilot_call_2014) (accessed 18 January
2014).

Universities News (2013) University of Auckland rankings
fall a big worry: VC, www.

Universities New Zealand: Te Pokai Tara (2013)
www.universitiesnz.ac.nz/nz-universitysystem (accessed 13
January 2014).

Wilson, J. (2013) 'History - Maori arrival and settlement',
Te Ara - The Encyclopaedia of New Zealand,
www.TeAra.govt.nz/en/history/page1 (accessed 14 January
2014).

9 Higher Education in South Africa: A Case Study

Barnes, T., Baijnath, N. and Sattar, K. (Eds.) (2010). *The Restructuring of South African Higher Education: Rocky roads from policy formulation to institutional mergers, 2001-2005*. Pretoria: Unisa Press.

Bloch, G. (2009). *The Toxic Mix: What's wrong with South Africa's schools and how to fix it*. Cape Town: Tafelberg. Available at: www.sahistory.org.za/sites/default/files/Graeme_Bloch_paper.pdf.

Borg, W.R. (1963). *Educational Research: An introduction*. London: Longman.

Botha, J.C. (2011). *The Role of Higher Education Policy in Distance Education Provision in South Africa*. Unpublished doctoral thesis: University of South Africa.

Butcher, N. (2011). *A Basic Guide to Open Educational Resources (OER)*. Eds. Kanwar, A. and Uvalic-Trumbic, S., Commonwealth of Learning, Vancouver, British Columbia and UNESCO: Section for Higher Education, Paris, France.

CHE (Council on Higher Education) (2000). *CHE. 2000 Shape and Size of Higher Education Task Team. Towards a New Higher Education Landscape: Meeting the Equity, Quality and Social Development Imperatives of South Africa in the 21st Century*. Pg. 4. Pretoria: Compress.

Cohen, L., Manion, L. and Morrison, K. (2002). *Research Methods in Education*. 5th edition. London and New York: Routledge/Falmer.

DHET (Department of Higher Education and Training) (2011). *Statistics on Post-School Education and Training in South Africa: 2011*. Republic of South Africa: Department of Higher Education and Training.

DoE (Department of Education) (1996). *Green Paper on Higher Education Transformation*. Pretoria, South Africa: Department of Education.

DoE (Department of Education) (1997). *Education White Paper 3. A Programme for the Transformation of Higher Education*. 24 July 1997. Notice 1196 of 1997. Pretoria, South Africa: Department of Education.

DoE (Department of Education) (2004). Presentation to the Portfolio Committee on Education. 24 August 2004. In Council on Higher Education. Review of Higher Education in South Africa. Selected Themes. August 2007. Pretoria, South Africa.

DoE (Department of Education) (2006). The National Policy Framework For Teacher Education and Development in South Africa. More Teachers; Better Teachers. Pretoria, South Africa, pp. 6-9. Available at: www.info.gov.za/view/DownloadFileAction?id=70084.

Mnguni, M.H. (1999). Education as a social institution and ideological process: from the négritude education in Senegal to Bantu education in South Africa. In European Studies in Education, Vol. 9. Germany: Waxmann.

MoE (Ministry of Education) (2001). National Plan for Higher Education. Gazetted 9 March 2001. Government Gazette. Vol. 4. No 22138, Notice No. 230. Pretoria, South Africa.

NCHE (National Council on Higher Education) (1996). Discussion Document: A Framework for Transformation. NCHE. National Education Policy Initiative. Pretoria. Available at:

140 Mandla S. Makhanya and Jeanette C. Botha

Nzimande, B.E. (2009). Budget Speech of the Honourable Minister of Higher Education and Training Dr B. E. Nzimande MP, June 30, 2009. Available at: www.polity.org.za/ . . ./

RSA (Republic of South Africa) (1997). Higher Education Act, 1997 (Act No.101 of 1997). Government Gazette No.1655. Volume 390. No. 18515. Pretoria, South Africa.

RSA (Republic of South Africa) (2002). Transformation and Restructuring: A New Institutional Landscape for Higher Education. 21 June 2002. Government Gazette no 23549. Notice No. 855. Pg. 4.

RSA (Republic of South Africa) (2009). The Human Resource Department Strategy for South Africa (HRD-SA) 2010-2030. Available at: www.gov.za/documents/download/ php?f=117580.

RSA (Republic of South Africa) (2010). The New Growth Path: Framework. Republic of South Africa: Economic Development Department.

RSA (Republic of South Africa) (2011). The National Development Plan: Vision for 2030. National Planning Commission. 11 November 2011. The Presidency.

RSA (Republic of South Africa) (2013). The Industrial Policy Action Plan: Economic sectors and employment cluster (IPAP 2013/14-2015/16). Republic of South Africa: Department of Trade and Industry.

RSA (Republic of South Africa) (2014). White Paper for Post-School Education and Training: Building an Expanded, Effective and Integrated Post-School System. Pretoria, South Africa: Department of Higher Education and Training.

South Africa (Union) (1953). Bantu Education Act, 1953, Act No. 47 of 1953. Pretoria, South Africa: Government Printer.

10 Modernization of Russian Higher Education: Progress and Opportunities

Abankina, I., Abankina, T., Filatova, L. and Nikolaeva, E. (2012). Trends in social demand for higher education in modern Russia. *Education Issues*. 3:88-112.

Alpatova, E.S. (2012). Modern higher education in Russia and abroad: problems and challenges of the time. *Modern Science: problems of theory and practice. Annual Review in Economics and Law*. 5:2-24.

Antamonova, M. (2013). Education: publications of 2011-2012. *Education Issues*. 2:68-70.

Auzan, A. (2013). The university's mission: view of an economist. *Education Issues*. 3:266-277.

Baidenko, V. (2010). Major trends in higher education: global and Bologna measures. Moscow: Research Center Publishing. 352-353.

Bodrov, E. (2012). The crisis in education. Searching for a new paradigm of education at the turn of the 20th-21st centuries. The Moscow Humanitarian University. www.mosgu.ru/nauchnaya/publications/2009/professor.ru/ accessed 02.10.2012.

154 Natalia Moscvina and Olga Kovbasyuk

Druzhilov, S. (2012). The tragedy of the national higher educational system during the post-revolutionary chaos. *Education Issues*. 3:241-257.

Idea of the University: challenges of the modern era: round table (2012). *Journal of Higher Education in Russia*. 7:35-63.

Karmanova, D. (2013). Crisis of Russian higher education: aspects of the problem. *Journal of Social and Humanities Research "Labyrinth"*. <http://journal-labyrinth.com>.

Klyachko, T. (2013). Education in Russia: key challenges and possible solutions. Moscow: Publishing House "Business". 48-50.

Kovalev G.P. (2012). Myths and reality of higher education in Russia. <http://kprf42.ru/> accessed 07.07.2013.

Kovbasyuk, O. and Blessinger, P. (Eds.) (2013).

Meaning-centered education: international perspectives and explorations in higher education. New York: Routledge.

Larionova, M. and Meshkova, T. (Eds.) (2007). Analytical report on higher education in the Russian Federation. Moscow: Publishing House HSE.

Leontiev, D. (2013). Emerging contexts and meanings in human education. In Kovbasyuk, O. and Blessinger, P. (Eds.) Meaning-centered education: international perspectives and explorations in higher education. New York: Routledge. 24-25.

Maler-Matyazova, E. (2013). The reform victims. <http://polit.ru/article/2013/10/01/rsuh/> accessed 11.12.2013.

Ministry of Education of the Russian Federation (n.d.). <http://minobrnauki.rf/>.

Nekludov, S. (2012). Guillotine as an effective remedy for migraine. <http://polit.ru/article/2012/11/27/edu/> accessed 12.10.2012.

Panfilova, T. (2012). Reformation of higher education in Russia: democratization or bureaucratization.

Porus, V. (2009). Higher education for the 21st. century. *Alma Mater* 2:17-22.

Shchelkunov, M. (2013). Bologna process in Russia - "shooting down" the fundamental Russian education? <http://info.tatcenter.ru/article/26328/>.

Stepanishchev, T. (2002). History of Russia. Moscow: Nauka.

Suhomlin, V. (2013). Innovations in Russia defeated education. <http://netreforme.org> accessed 01.03.2013.

Vinokurov, M. (2012). Higher education and science in Russia: problems and prospects. *Arguments of the week*. 21:313.

Volkov, S. (2009). Red Terror witnessed. Moscow: Iris Press. 34-56.

11 Democratizing Higher Education in China's Hong Kong: Between Rhetoric and Reality

Bourdieu, P. (1984). *Distinction: a social critique of the judgment of taste*. (R. Nice Trans.). Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Chan, D. and Ng, P.T. (2008). Similar agendas, diverse strategies: The quest for a regional hub of higher education in Hong Kong and Singapore. *Higher Education Policy* 21, 487-503.

Cohen, A.M. and Braver, F.B. (2003). *The American community college*, 4th Edition. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass.

Dewey, J. (1916). *Democracy and education: An introduction to the philosophy of education*. New York: Macmillan Co.

Education Bureau (n.d. a). Post-secondary education. Retrieved March 1, 2014, from

Education Bureau (n.d. b). Multiple pathways for senior secondary graduates. Retrieved March 1, 2014, from <http://334.edb.hkedcity.net/EN/multiplepathway.php>.

Education Commission (2000). *Review of the education system: Reform proposals*. Hong Kong Special Administrative Region: Education Commission.

HKSAR Government (2000). Tertiary education - diversity and flexibility. *The Policy Address 2000*. Retrieved March 1, 2014, from www.policyaddress.gov.hk/pa00/p66e.htm.

HKSAR Government (2014). *The Policy Address 2014*. Retrieved June 1, 2014, from www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2014/eng/.

Kember, D. (2010). Opening up the road to nowhere: Problems with the path to mass higher education in Hong Kong. *Higher Education* 59(2), 167-179.

168 Hei-hang Hayes Tang

Kipnis, A.B. (2011). *Governing educational desire: Culture, politics, and schooling in China*. Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press.

Morris, P., McClelland, J.A.G. and Yeung, M. (1994). Higher education in Hong Kong: the context of and rationale for rapid expansion. *Higher Education* 27(2), 125-140.

Postiglione, G.A. (2005). China's global bridging: The transformation of university mobility between Hong Kong and the United States. *Journal of Studies in International Education* 9(1), 5-25.

Postiglione, G.A. (2009). Community colleges in China's two systems. In R.L. Raby and E.J. Valeau (Eds.). *Community college models* (pp.157-171). Dordrecht, The Netherlands: Springer.

Postiglione, G. A. and Mak, G. C. (Eds.). (1997). *Asian higher education: An international handbook and reference guide*. Westport: Greenwood Publishing Group.

Tang, H.H.H. (2014). Academic capitalism in greater China: Theme and variations. In B. Cantwell and I. Kauppinen (Eds.). *Academic capitalism in the age of globalization* (pp. 208- 227). Baltimore, MD: The Johns Hopkins University Press.

The Federation for Continuing Education in Tertiary Institutions (2001). *The associate degree in Hong Kong: Final report of a consultancy study commissioned by the Education and Manpower Bureau and undertaken by the Federation for Continuing Education in Tertiary Institutions*. Hong Kong: Federation for Continuing Education in Tertiary Institutions.

The World Bank (2014). School enrollment, tertiary (% gross). Retrieved from <http://data>.

Trow, M. (2006). Reflections on the transition from elite to mass to universal access: Forms and phases of higher education in modern societies since WWII. *International Handbook of Higher Education* (pp.243-280). Dordrecht, The Netherlands: Springer.

University Grants Committee (1996). *Higher education in Hong Kong*. Hong Kong: University Grants Committee.

University Grants Committee (2007, April 3). *University Grants Committee: Brief History*. Retrieved from www.ugc.edu.hk/eng/ugc/about/overview/history.htm.

University Grants Committee (2010, December 1). *Aspirations for the higher education system in Hong Kong - Report of the University Grants Committee*. Retrieved from www.ugc.edu.hk/eng/ugc/publication/report/her2010/her2010.htm.

University Grants Committee (2014, August 29). Competitive research funding for the local self-financing degree sector. Retrieved from <http://ugc.edu.hk/eng/rgc/sf/sf.htm>.

Vogel, E.F. (2011). *Deng Xiaoping and the transformation of China*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Wong, Y.L. (2011). Community college students in Hong Kong: Class differences in various states of cultural capital and their conversion. *Journal of Literature, Culture and Literacy Translation* 2, 1-12.

Zhao, S. (2014a, April 3). Colleges struggling to fill self-financed courses. *South China Morning Post*, CITY3. Hong Kong.

Zhao, S. (2014b, April 4). 300 places, 19 filled . . . but don't judge sub-degrees. *South China Morning Post*, CITY3. Hong Kong.

12 Democratization of Higher Education in India: A Case Study

- Agarwal, P. (2009). Indian Higher Education: Envisioning the Future. New Delhi: SAGE Publications, 133.
- Azad, J.L. (1975). Financing of Higher Education in India. New Delhi: Sterling.
- Dahiya, B.S. (1996). Higher Education in India: Some Reflections. New Delhi: Kanishka Publishers, 143.
- Devaraj, A. (2004). 'Dynamism of an Autonomous Teacher'. Autonomy for Colleges: New Dimensions. Mysore: S.B.R.R. Mahajana First Grade College, 54.
- Devaraj, A. (2012). 'Serving the Community: A Look at the Community Colleges'. Thee Change. Chennai: Vol.1. Issue 22, 1-15 Jan. 2012, 3.
- Human Development. (2013). Economic Survey 2011-12, New Delhi, 323.
- Ministry of Education. (1948). 'The Report of the University Education Commission', Ministry of Education, Government of India.
- Naik, J.P. and Nurulla, S. (1974). A Student's History of Education in India. New Delhi: Macmillan, 100.
- NKC (National Knowledge Commission). (2006). 'Report to the Nation 2006'. New Delhi, 28 Sept. 2006.
- Raza, M., Ed. (1991). Higher Education in India: Retrospect and Prospect. New Delhi: AIU, 23.
- Reddy, G.R. (1995). Higher Education in India. New Delhi: Sterling, 12.
- Reddy, M.G. (1997). Higher Education in India. New Delhi: A.P.H. Publishing Corp., 8.
- Swamy, V.C.K. (2003). Higher Education in India: Crisis in Management. New Delhi: Viva Books, 18.

13 Malaysian Higher Education: A Case Study

Arokiasamy, A. R. A. (2010). The impact of globalization on higher education in Malaysia. Genting Inti International College, Pahang, Malaysia.

Devesh, K. (2008). Higher education in developing countries. Paper presented at the Second Annual GDI Forum, 10 April 2008.

Foong, K. K. (2008). Funding higher education in Malaysia. East Asia Bureau of Economic Research (EABER) Working Paper Series Paper 44. Jakarta: EABER.

G8, National priority statement - Malaysia (2012). International education summit. Washington DC.

GETIS (2000). Global education and training information service - Malaysia profile. March 2000. British Council.

Goodfellow, R., Lea, M., Gonzales, F. and Mason, R. (2001). Opportunity and e-quality: intercultural and linguistic issues in global online learning. *Distance Education*, 22(1), 65-84.

Gudeman, R. H. (2002). Multiculturalism in Malaysia. Individual harmony, group tension. *Macalester international*. Vol. 12.

Inayatullah, S. (1996). The multi-cultural challenge to the future of education. *Periodica Islamica*, 6(1), 35-40; as *Multiculturalism and education*. *New Renaissance*, 6(3) (Autumn), 12-15; in *Prout India* (16-31 July, 1996), 9-13.

Inayatullah, S. and Gidley, J. (2000). Introduction: forces shaping university futures, in *The university in transformation: global perspectives on the futures of university* (pp. 1-16). Westport, CT: Bergin & Garvey.

Jie, F. and Idris, A. (2009). Education management: perception of TQM and its effect on attractiveness of place of study. Kuala Lumpur: E-Leader.

Kanji, G. K. and Tambi, A. M. A. (1998). Total quality management and higher education in Malaysia. *Total Quality Management*, 9(4-5), 130-132.

Kanji, G. K. and Tambi, A. M. A. (1999). Total quality management in UK higher education institutions. *Total*

Quality Management, 10(1), 129-153.

Lee, M. (2002). Global trends, national policies and institutional responses: restructuring higher education. Paper presented at the CESE Conference 2002 in Institute of Education, London, on 15-19 July 2002.

Lee, M. H. and Gopinathan, S. (2007). Internationalizing university education in Singapore: future directions. Higher Education Forum, 4(February), 87-112.

Lee, M. N. N. (2004). Global trends, national policies and institutional responses: restructuring higher education in Malaysia. Educational Research for Policy and Practice, 3(1), 31-46.

Lim, F. C. B. (2008). Understanding quality assurance: a cross country case study. Quality Assurance in Education, 16(2), 126-140.

Malaysia education blueprint 2013-2025 (2012). Preliminary report - executive summary. Putrajaya: Ministry of Higher Education (MOHE), Malaysia. Retrieved from www.

Maleevic, S. (2002). Rational choice theory and the sociology of ethnic relations: a critique. Ethnic and Racial Studies, 25(2), 193-212.

Marimuthu, T. (2008). The role of the private sector in higher education in Malaysia. In D. Johnson and R. Maclean (Eds.), Teaching: professionalization, development and leadership (pp. 271-282). Dordrecht, The Netherlands: Springer.

Middlehurst, R. and Woodfield S. (2004). The role of transnational, private, and forprofits provision in meeting global demand for tertiary education: mapping, regulation and impact: case of Malaysia. Summary report commissioned by the Commonwealth of Learning and United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO). Vancouver, Canada: Commonwealth of Learning and UNESCO.

Mok, K. H. (2008). Varieties of regulatory regimes in Asia: the liberalization of the higher education market and changing governance in Hong Kong, Singapore and Malaysia. The Pacific Review, 21(2), 147-170.

Morshidi Sirat, S. K. (2009). Contemporary issues in the global higher education marketplace. Pulau Pinang: IPPT.

Nasruddin E. and Inayatullah S. (2007). Constructing future higher education scenarios. Insights from Universiti Sains Malaysia. USM special publication series. Pulau Pinang, Malaysia: Universiti Sains Malaysia.

National Higher Education Action Plan 2007-2010, Ministry of Higher Education. Putrajaya, Malaysia: MOHE.

NEAC (2009). New economic model for Malaysia: Part 1. Putrajaya, Kuala Lumpur: NEAC.

Nelson, J. (2008). Malaysia's education policies: balancing multiple goals and global pressures. In K. Nelson, J. Meerman and A. R. Embong (Eds.), Globalization and national autonomy: the experience of Malaysia (Chapter 7). Singapore: Institute of Southeast Asian Studies (ISEAS) and Institute of Malaysian and International Studies.

Nordin, K. M. (2011). Higher education in Malaysia. Increasing access and quality. Perdana discourse series. No. 12/2011. Universiti Teknologi Mara. University Publication Centre.

OECD (2009). OECD: Education at a Glance. Paris: OECD Publisher.

Olson, C. (2005). Comprehensive internationalization: from principles to practice. The Journal of Public Affairs, 81, 51-73.

Pang, V. (2008). Quality assurance of higher education in Malaysia in the context of globalisation and internationalisation. In S. Kaur, M. Sirat and N. Azman (Eds.), Globalisation and internationalisation of higher education in Malaysia (pp. 128-139). Malaysia: Penerbit Universiti Sains Malaysia.

PEMANDU (2010). Education NKEA Lab. Putrajaya: performance management Unit, Prime Minister's Department.

Sato, M. (2005). Education, ethnicity and economics: higher education reforms in Malaysia 1957-2003. NUCB Journal of Language, Culture and Communication, 7(1), 73-88.

Shuib, M. K., Syed, Z., Sharifah, N. A., Abdullah, R., Said, F. and Yusof, R. (2007). Implementation of quality assurance in public higher education institutions: University of Malaya experience. Paper presented at Regional Conference on Quality in Higher Education,

Petaling Jaya, Malaysia. Retrieved 2 January 2010 from <http://eprints.um.edu.my/1019>.

Singh, J. K. N., Schapper, J. and Mayson, S. (2010). The impact of economic policy on reshaping higher education in Malaysia. In M. Devlin, J. Nagy and A. Lichtenberg (Eds.), *Research and development in higher education: reshaping higher education*, 33 (pp. 585-595). Melbourne, 6-9 July, 2010.

Sohail, M. S., Rajadurai, J. and Rahman, N. A. A. (2003). Managing quality in higher education: a Malaysian case study. *International Journal of Educational Management*, 17(4), 141-146.

Studymalaysia.com. (2002). Information sourced from *Study in Malaysia Handbook (International) 3rd Edition*, Malaysian Ministry of Education.

Suleiman, M. (2002). Case study of Malaysia: new providers of higher education in Malaysia. UNESCO report on globalisation and higher education, October 2002.

Tambi, A. M. A., Ghazali, M. C. and Yahya, N. (2008). The ranking of higher education institutions: a deduction or delusion? *Total Quality Management*, 19(10), 997-1011.

Tan, Y. S. and Santhiram, R. R. (2009). The transformation from elitist to mass higher education in Malaysia: problems and challenges. Centre for Policy Research (CenPris) Working Paper 101/09. Universiti Sains Malaysia.

Taylor, J. (2004). Toward a strategy for internationalisation: lessons and practice from four universities. *Journal of Studies in International Education*, 8(2), 149-173.

Tham, S. Y. (2010). Trade in higher education services in Malaysia: key policy challenges. *Higher Education Policy*, 23, 99-122.

Tham, S. Y. (2011). Exploring access and equity in Malaysia's private higher education. ADBI Working Paper 280. Tokyo: Asian Development Bank Institute. Retrieved from www.adbi.org/working-paper/2011/04/19/4513.access.equity.malaysia.higher.educ/.

The Star (2010). PTPTN [Malay acronym for NHEFC] loans to cover students from families with RM4,000 incomes. 24 June 2010.

The Star Online (2006). Full text of the PM's 9th Malaysian Plan speech to Parliament. The Star Online Edition. 31 March 2006. Retrieved from www.thestar.com.my/

UNRISD (1994). Social integration: approaches and issues. Switzerland: United Nations Research Institute for Social Development.

Vally, J. S. (2009, June). Unequal 'cultures'? Racial integration at a South African University. *Anthropology Today*, 25(3), 3-8.

World Bank (2003). EDI seminar series. Washington, DC: World Bank.

World Bank (2006). Malaysia and the knowledge economy: building a world class higher education system. Report submitted to the Economic Planning Unit of Malaysia. Washington DC: World Bank.

14 The Future of Higher Education: Towards a Democratic Theory of Higher Education

Altbach, P.G., Gumport, P.J., & Berdahl, R.O. (2011). American higher education in the twentyfirst century: Social, political, and economic challenges. Baltimore, MD: The Johns Hopkins University Press.

Ayalon, H. & Yogev, A. (2006). Stratification and diversity in the expanded system of higher education in Israel. *Higher Education Policy*, 19: 187-203.

Barnett, R. (2012). *The future university: Ideas and possibilities*. London: Routledge.

Blessinger, P. & Kovbasyuk, O. (2012). Higher education needs to build global learning communities. *The Guardian*. Retrieved from

Bloom, B. & Krathwohl, D. (1956). *Taxonomy of educational objectives: The classification of educational goals, by a committee of college and university examiners. Handbook 1: Cognitive domain*. New York, Longmans.

Burke, P.J. (2012). *The right to higher education: Beyond widening participation*. Abingdon: Routledge.

Carr, N. (2012). *The crisis in higher education*. MIT Technology Review. See [www](http://www.technologyreview.com).

Chomsky, N. & Otero, C.P. (2003). *Chomsky on democracy & education*. New York: Routledge Falmer.

Dall'Alba, G. (2012). Re-imagining the university: Developing a capacity to care. In Ronald Barnett (Ed.) *The future university: Ideas and possibilities*, (pp. 112-122). New York: Routledge.

Deardorff, D.K., de Wit, H., Heyl, J.D., & Adams, T. (2012). *The SAGE handbook of international higher education*. Los Angeles, CA: SAGE Publications.

DeMillo, R.A. (2011). *Abelard to Apple: The fate of American college and universities*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press.

Dewey, J. (1916). *Democracy and education: An introduction to the philosophy of education*. New York: Macmillan

- Dewey, J. (1933). *How we think*. New York: Heath Books.
- Dewey, J. (1938). *Experience and education*. New York: Touchstone.
- Freire, P. (1970). *Pedagogy of the oppressed*. New York: Continuum.
- Gagne, R.M. (1965). *The conditions of learning*. New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
- Gredler, M. (2009). *Learning and instruction: Theory into practice*. New Jersey: Pearson.
- Kezar, A. (2014). *How colleges change: Understanding, leading, and enacting change*. New York: Routledge. *The Future of Higher Education* 213
- Knapper, C.K. & Cropley, A.J. (2000). *Lifelong learning in higher education*. Sterling, VA: Stylus Publishing.
- Kovbasyuk, O. & Blessinger, P. (2013). *Meaning-centered education: International perspectives and explorations in higher education*. New York: Routledge.
- Lamont, M. & Moraes da Silva, G. (2009). Complementarity rather than contradictory diversity and excellence in peer review admissions in American higher education. *21st Century Society*, 4(1): 1-15.
- Mezirow, J. (1991). *Transformative dimensions of adult learning*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass.
- Noddings, N. (2013). *Education and democracy in the 21st Century*. New York: Teachers College Press.
- OECD (2008). *Higher Education to 2030 (Vol. 1): Demography*.
- OECD (2009). *Higher Education to 2030 (Vol. 2): Globalization*.
- Palfreyman, D. & Tapper, T. (2009). *Structuring mass higher education: The role of elite institutions*. New York: Routledge.
- Pappano, L. (2012). *The year of the MOOC*. New York Times. Retrieved from www.nytimes.com.
- Polyzoi, E., Fullan, M., & Anchan, J.P. (2003). *Change forces in post-communist Eastern Europe: Education in*

transition. New York: RoutledgeFalmer.

Rothblatt, S. (2012). The future isn't waiting. In Ronald Barnett (Ed.) *The future university: Ideas and possibilities*, (pp. 15-25). New York: Routledge.

Schement, J.R. (2001). Imaging fairness: Equality and equity of access in search of democracy. In N. Kranich (Ed.) *Libraries & democracy: The cornerstones of liberty*, (pp. 15-27). Chicago, IL: American Library Association.

Schofer, E. & Meyer, J.W. (2005). The worldwide expansion of higher education in the twentieth century. *American Sociological Review*, 70(6): 898-920.

Shavit, Y., Arum, R., & Gamoran, A. (2007). *Stratification in higher education: A comparative study*. Stanford: Stanford University Press.

Smith, D.G. (2014). Identity and diversity. In D. Smith (Ed.) *Diversity and inclusion in higher education: Emerging perspectives on institutional transformation*, (p. 10). New York: Routledge.

U.S. Department of Education, National Center for Education Statistics. (2013). *Digest of education statistics, 2012* (NCES 2014-015). Retrieved from <http://nces.ed.gov/fastfacts/display.asp?id=76>.

Vygotsky, L.S. (1989). *Pedagogical psychology*. Moscow: Nauka.

Wankel, C. & Blessinger, P. (2012). *Increasing student engagement and retention using online learning activities: Wikis, blogs and webquests*. Bingley, UK: Emerald Group Publishing.

Yu, P. & Delaney, J.A. (2014). The spread of higher education around the globe: A crosscountry analysis of gross tertiary education enrollment, 1999-2005. *Educational Policy*, 28(5). DOI: 10.1177/0895904814531648.

Zepke, N. & Leach, L. (2002). Contextualised meaning making: One way of rethinking experiential learning and self-directed learning? *Studies in Continuing Education*, 24(2): 205-217.

15 Democratizing Higher Education: Concluding Thoughts

Altbach, P.G., Gumport, P.J., & Berdahl, R.O. (2011). American higher education in the twentyfirst century: Social, political, and economic challenges. Baltimore, MD: The Johns Hopkins University Press.

Burke, P.J. (2012). The right to higher education: Beyond widening participation. Abingdon: Routledge.

Chomsky, N. & Otero, C.P. (2003). Chomsky on democracy & education. New York: RoutledgeFalmer.

Deardorff, D.K., de Wit, H., Heyl, J.D., & Adams, T. (2012). The SAGE handbook of international higher education. Los Angeles, CA: SAGE Publications.

DeMillo, R.A. (2011). Abelard to Apple: The fate of American college and universities. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press.

Kezar, A. (2014). How colleges change: Understanding, leading, and enacting change. New York: Routledge.

Knapper, C. & Crompton, A.J. (2000). Lifelong learning in higher education. Sterling, VA: Stylus Publishing.

Kovbasyuk, O. & Blessinger, P. (2013). Meaning-centered education: International perspectives and explorations in higher education. New York: Routledge.

Noddings, N. (2013). Education and democracy in the 21st Century. New York: Teachers College Press.

Palfreyman, D. & Tapper, T. (2009). Structuring mass higher education: The role of elite institutions. New York: Routledge.

Polyzoi, E., Fullan, M., & Anchan, J.P. (2003). Change forces in post-communist Eastern Europe: Education in transition. New York: RoutledgeFalmer.

Trow, M. (1974). Problems in the transition from elite to mass higher education. Policies for Higher Education. Paris: OECD.

Trow, M. (2005). Reflections on the transition from elite to mass to universal access: Forms and phases of higher education in modern societies since WWII. Berkley, CA:

Institute of Governmental Studies, University of California.

Trow, M. & Burrage, M. (2010). Twentieth-century higher education: Elite to mass to universal. Baltimore, MD: The Johns Hopkins University Press.

Oxford Scholarship Online

Biology

Business and Management

Classical Studies

Economics and Finance

History

Law

Linguistics

Literature

Mathematics

Music

Neuroscience

Palliative Care

Philosophy

Physics

Political Science

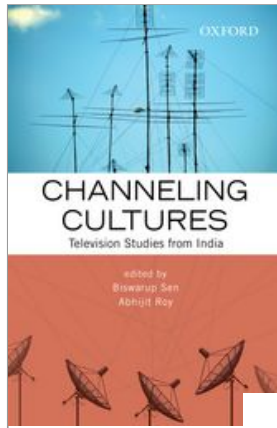
Psychology

Public Health and Epidemiology

Religion

Social Work

Sociology



Channeling Cultures: Television Studies from India

Biswarup Sen and Abhijit Roy

ABSTRACT

Channeling Cultures: Television Studies from India is a seminal collection of essays on regional, national and global itineraries of Indian television in the twenty-first century. At a time when the television landscape in India is undergoing a second wave of change with compulsory digitization, new interactivity and convergence, unforeseen forms of televisual publicness and renewed debates on self-censorship, media ethics and the code of content, the essays in the volume seek to provoke a fresh understanding of television as a crucial player in Indian culture and politics.

Featu ... [More](#)

Keywords: postcoloniality, citizenship, democracy, globalization, consumerism, liveness, affect, feminism, public, private, regional television, news, reality TV, soap opera

BIBLIOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

Print publication date: 2014

Published to Oxford Scholarship Online: April 2014

Print ISBN-13: 9780198092056

DOI:10.1093/acprof:oso/9780198092056.001.0001

AUTHORS

Affiliations are at time of print publication.

Biswarup Sen, *editor*
Assistant Professor, School of Journalism and Communication University of Oregon, USA.

Abhijit Roy, *editor*
Associate Professor,
Department of Film Studies,

Contents

Go to page:

Front Matter

Introduction

BISWARUP SEN and ABHIJIT ROY

1 TV after Television Studies

ABHIJIT ROY

2 Televisual Temporalities and the Affective Organization of Everyday Life

PURNIMA MANKEKAR

3 Television, Narrative Identity, and Social Imaginaries

SANJAY ASTHANA

4 Spaces of Television

SHANTI KUMAR

5 From Clients to Consumers

DIPANKAR SINHA

6 Television News and an Indian Infotainment Sphere

DAYA KISHAN THUSSU

7 When Live News was Too Dangerous

NALIN MEHTA

8 NDTV 24×7 Remix

JOHN HUTNYK 1

9 Big Brother, Bigg Boss

BISWARUP SEN

10 The Saffron Hues of Gender and Agency on Indian Television

SANTANU CHAKRABARTI

11 Sange Thakun

NILANJANA GUPTA

12 Tears, Talk, and Play

UMA VANGAL

End Matter

Copyright © 2020. All rights reserved.

JOIN OUR MAILING LIST
NEWS & EVENTS
CATALOG & TITLE LISTS
LOG IN

Publishing quality books in STEM and other fields

Home | About Us | Conference Schedule | AAP Research Notes | Ordering Info | Publish With Us | Contact Us



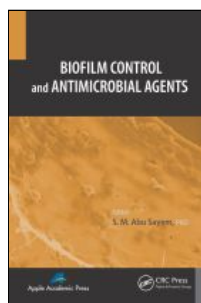
Agriculture & Allied Sciences
Allied Health
Animal Studies & Veterinary Sciences
Anthropology
Archaeology
Bioinformatics
Biology
Biomedical Engineering/Nanotechnology
Biotechnology
Business Management
Chemical Engineering
Chemistry
Chemoinformatics
Computer Science & Information Management
Economics & Finance
Education
Electronics and Communications Technology
Energy Science
Engineering
Environmental Health
Environmental Science/Climate Change & Mitigation
Fisheries Science & Marine Biology
Food Chemistry & Science
Hospitality & Tourism
Library & Information Science
Materials Science
Mathematics
Mechanical Engineering
Media & Communications
Medicine & Health Sciences
Nanomedicine
Nanotechnology

Biology

Biofilm Control and Antimicrobial Agents

Editor: S. M. Abu Sayem, PhD

[Ordering Info/Buy Book](#)



Published. Available now.
Pub Date: March 2014
Hardback Price: see ordering info
Hard ISBN: 9781771880022
E-Book ISBN: 9781482239492
Pages: 416pp
Binding Type: hardbound

This title includes a number of Open Access chapters.

This book highlights some of the exciting research that has recently been done in the important and far-ranging field of biofilms and microbial agents.

♂♂The book:

- discusses antimicrobial agents in relation to biofilm control and resistance
- introduces biofilm formation and mitigation strategies
- considers biofilms in relation to human health hazards and disease
- covers biofilm drug resistance in relation to adherence and formation
- presents some potential therapeutic strategies in medicine and dentistry♂♂

The book helps to show novel, safe, and long-term solutions to the challenges imposed by biofilms.

CONTENTS:

Introduction♂

Chapter 1. Potential Novel Therapeutic Strategies in Cystic Fibrosis: Antimicrobial and Anti-Biofilm Activity of Natural and Designed -helical Peptides Against *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, and *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*

Arianna Pompilio, Valentina Crocetta, Marco Scocchi, Stefano Pomponio, Valentina Di Vincenzo, Mario Mardirossian, Giovanni Gherardi, Ersilia Fiscarelli, Giordano Dicuonzo, Renato Gennaro, and Giovanni Di Bonaventura♂Chapter 2. Dispersal of Biofilms by Secreted, Matrix Degrading, Bacterial DNase♂

Reindert Nijland, Michael J. Hall, and J. Grant Burgess♂

Chapter 3. The RNA Processing Enzyme Polynucleotide Phosphorylase Negatively Controls Biofilm Formation by Repressing Poly-N-Acetylglucosamine (PNAG) Production in *Escherichia coli* C♂

Thomas Carzaniga, Davide Antoniani, Gianni Dehò, Federica Briani, and Paolo Landini

♂Chapter 4. Comparative Proteomic Analysis of *Streptococcus suis* Biofilms and Planktonic Cells That Identified Biofilm Infection-Related Immunogenic Proteins♂

Yang Wang, Li Yi, Zongfu Wu, Jing Shao, Guangjin Liu, Hongjie Fan, Wei Zhang, and Chengping Lu♂

Chapter 5. Anti-Biofilm Activity of an Exopolysaccharide from a Sponge-Associated Strain of *Bacillus licheniformis*♂

S. M. Abu Sayem, Emiliano Manzo, Letizia Ciavatta, Annabella Tramice, Angela Cordone, Anna Zanfardino, Maurizio De Felice, and Mario Varcamonti

♂Chapter 6. Osteopontin Reduces Biofilm Formation in a Multi-Species Model of Dental Biofilm♂

Sebastian Schlafer, Merete K. Raarup, Peter L. Wejse, Bente Nyvad, Brigitte M.

Free
standard
shipping
worldwide

Sign Up
for email
alerts

Follow us for the latest from Apple Academic Press:



[The AAP Blog](#)

“Best Marine Biology Books of All Time” by BookAuthority . . . Congratulations to Dr. Ramasamy Santhanam for 3 books on this prestigious list:

- Biology and Ecology of Venomous Stingrays
- Biology and Culture of Portunid Crabs of World Seas
- Biology and Ecology of Edible Marine Gastropod Molluscs

Comments from Our Editors and Author

“I’m very pleased with the books you have edited. It shows a very good and careful work by everyone involved along the whole production process, and so the final result is a beautiful piece: it has come out as a very nice and appealing book, easy to handle and read, and hopefully of interest for people from diverse related fields!” – Enrique Macia-Barber, PhD, Professor of Condensed Matter Physics, Universidad Complutense de Madrid, Spain; Author of *The Chemical Evolution of Phosphorus: An Interdisciplinary Approach to Astrobiology*

“As the Principal Editor for the trending 3-volume set book of *Phytochemistry*, I wish to express my sincere gratitude to the management of AAP for their excellent publishing services. Our publishing experience is

Nutrition, Dietetics & Health
Pharmaceutical Science & Technology
Physics
Plant Science & Botany
Polymer Science
Psychology, Psychiatry & Mental Health
Security & Disaster Management
Social Work & Social Welfare
Soil & Water Conservation
Urban Planning
Viticulture & Enology
Waste Management
Water Management
Women & Gender Studies
21st Century Business Management
AAP Research Notes on Chemical Engineering
AAP Research Notes on Chemistry
AAP Research Notes on Nanoscience and Nanotechnology
AAP Research Notes on Operations and Supply Chain Management
AAP Research Notes on Optimization and Decision Making Theories
AAP Research Notes on Polymer Engineering Science and Technology
Advances in Hospitality and Tourism
Advances in Materials Science
Advances in Nanoscience and Nanotechnology
Applied Chemistry and Chemical Engineering
Biology and Ecology of Marine Life
Biomedical Engineering: Techniques and Applications Book Series
Current Advances in Biodiversity, Conservation and Environmental Sciences
Frontiers of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering
Innovation Management and Computing
Innovations and Challenges in Micro Irrigation
Innovations in Agricultural and Biological Engineering
Innovations in Biotechnology

Städler, Duncan S. Sutherland, Henrik Birkedal, and Rikke L. Meyer^o

Chapter 7. Impairment of the Bacterial Biofilm Stability by Triclosan^o
Helen V. Lubarsky, Sabine U. Gerbersdorf, Cécile Hubas, Sebastian Behrens, Francesco Ricciardi, and David M. Paterson^o

Chapter 8. Antimicrobial Pressure of Ciprofloxacin and Gentamicin on Biofilm Development by an Endoscope-Isolated *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*^o
Idalina Machado, Joana Graça, Hélder Lopes, Susana Lopes, and Maria O. Pereira^o

Chapter 9. Inhibition of *Staphylococcus epidermidis* Biofilm Formation by Traditional Thai Herbal Recipes Used for Wound Treatment

^oS. Chusri, K. Sompetch, S. Mukdee, S. Jansrisewangwong, T. Srichai, K. Maneenoon, S. Limsuwan, and S. P. Voravuthikunchai^o

Chapter 10. In Vitro Assessment of Shiitake Mushroom (*Lentinula edodes*) Extract for Its Antigingivitis Activity

^oLena Ciric, Anna Tymon, Egija Zaura, Peter Lingström, Monica Stauder, Adele Papetti, Caterina Signoretto, Jonathan Pratten, Michael Wilson, and David Spratt^o

Chapter 11. Antimicrobial, Antimycobacterial and Antibiofilm Properties of *Couroupita guianensis* Aubl. Fruit Extract^o

Naif Abdullah Al-Dhabi, Chandrasekar Balachandran, Michael Karunai Raj, Veeramuthu Duraipandiyan, Chinnasamy Muthukumar, Savarimuthu Ignacimuthu, Inshad Ali Khan, and Vikrant Singh Rajput^o

Chapter 12. Fur is a Repressor of Biofilm Formation in *Yersinia pestis*

^oFengjun Sun, He Gao, Yiqun Zhang, Li Wang, Nan Fang, Yafang Tan, Zhaobiao Guo, Peiyuan Xia, Dongsheng Zhou, and Ruifu Yang^o

Chapter 13. Hsp90 Governs Dispersion and Drug Resistance of Fungal Biofilms^o

Nicole Robbins, Priya Uppuluri, Jeniel Nett, Ranjith Rajendran, Gordon Ramage, Jose L. Lopez-Ribot, David Andes, and Leah E. Cowen

Chapter 14. Candida Biofilms and the Host: Models and New Concepts for Eradication^o

Hélène Tournu and Patrick Van Dijk^o

Chapter 15. Innovative Strategies to Overcome Biofilm Resistance^o

Aleksandra Taraszkievicz, Grzegorz Fila, Mariusz Grinholc, and Joanna Nakonieczna^o

Index

ABOUT THE AUTHORS / EDITORS:

Editor: S. M. Abu Sayem, PhD

Associate Professor, Genetics and Biotechnology Department, Shahjalal University of Science and Technology, Sylhet, Bangladesh

Dr. S. M. Abu Sayem is an associate professor in the Department of Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology at Shahjalal University of Science and Technology, Sylhet, Bangladesh. He is a researcher and author, having published numerous peer-reviewed articles in the fields of structural biology, biofilms, and biotechnology.

positive, and the outcome of the book is one that is attracting lots of interests and recommendations from eminent scientists and research scholars worldwide. Our students, who are privileged to be the first users of the book, are very happy with the simplicity of the chapters. I also wish to express my happiness about the robust distribution channel of AAP and, more especially, the print quality of our book. I look forward to working with AAP again.”—Chukwuebuka Egbuna (MNSBMB, MICCON, AMRSC), Department of Biochemistry, Chukwuemeka Odumegwu Ojukwu University, Uli-Campus, Anambra State, Nigeria

“I would like to thank Dr. Mahmood Khan and AAP warmly for offering me the opportunity to publish my book *Sustainable Viticulture: The Vines and Wines of Burgundy*. I found a lot of pleasure in reflecting on my experience and observations as a viticulturist in Burgundy and other regions of the world. I enjoyed putting in writing thoughts, memories, and ideas I’ve had for years. I also found pleasure in synthesizing discussions I’ve had with wine professionals and wine buffs as well as reading notes I regularly jotted down. I can also add that I very much appreciated the friendly and firm support and guidance of the staff of Apple Academic Press.”—Claude Chapuis, Associate Professor, School of Wine & Spirits Business, Dijon, France

“I was recently thrilled to flip the pages of my new book, *Polymeric Thermosetting Polymers*. This book shares a lifetime of lessons from my pioneering efforts in compound custom formulating. That is why I am so very grateful to AAP for making it possible to get this unique book into worldwide circulation. The expert team at AAP made the experience of writing, organizing, and polishing the book quite enjoyable.”—Ralph D. Hermansen, Formerly Senior Scientist, Hughes Aircraft Company, El Segundo, California

“Glad to see the final outcome of the book. It was truly wonderful & smooth experience to work with AAP. Definitely, looking forward to more exciting and fruitful association in future.”—Arvind K. Birdie, PhD, Associate Professor and Acting Principal, IIMT School of Management (Oxford Brooks University), Gurgaon, India; Author of *Organizational*

Innovations in Chemical Physics and Mesoscopy
Innovations in Computational Chemistry
Innovations in Horticultural Science
Innovations in Physical Chemistry: Monograph Series
Innovations in Plant Science for Better Health: From Soil to Fork
Postharvest Biology and Technology
Research Advances in Sustainable Micro Irrigation
Research Notes on Computing and Communication Sciences

Behavior and Virtual Work

"Publishing with Apple Academic Press has been by far my very best publishing experience. I have published close to a hundred articles and books in my life. I have never seen a team of such committed professionals. I feel that everyone at AAP really cares about my book and goes the extra mile to make sure that the book will be a success. I wholeheartedly recommend anyone to consider publishing with Apple Academic Press."—
Julian Hermida, Associate Professor of Law and Justice, Algoma University

"Working with Apple Academic Press was a rewarding and collaborative experience. Effort was made to truly understand what we hoped to accomplish in publishing our work, and the team was responsive and receptive to our queries, feedback, and revisions. The high quality of the final product and its success is a reflection on the quality of the partnership we experienced with AAP in realizing this project."—
Caitlin Gillan, Asst Professor, University of Toronto

"I have published more than two hundred and thirty articles and thirteen book chapters and monographs in my life. Publishing with Apple Academic Press has been by far my very best experience. AAP is extremely cordial at every state of book processing, highly professional in maintaining the quality and meeting the deadlines. I wholeheartedly recommend anyone to consider publishing with AAP."
— Benjaram M. Reddy, Chief Scientist & Head, CSIR - Indian Institute of Chemical Technology, Hyderabad

[Home](#) [About Us](#) [Conference Schedule](#) [Ordering Info](#) [Publish With Us](#) [Contact Us](#) [Mailing List](#) [News & Events](#) [Downloads](#)

Copyright © 2020 Apple Academic Press Inc. All Rights Reserved.